#### **PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED JULY 18, 2019**

#### NEW ISSUE - BOOK ENTRY ONLY

9

Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion and amendment. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer no shall there be any sale of the Bonds in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation, or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of such jurisdiction.

RATINGS: Moody's: Aaa Standard & Poor's: AAA See "Ratings" herein.

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the District, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that interest on the 2019 Bonds is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. Bond Counsel further observes that interest on the Taxable Bonds is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the 2019 Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS"



\$674,365,000\* SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT **GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS** 

\$309.265.000\* (ELECTION OF 2016), **2019 SERIES B-1** (GREEN BONDS)

\$50,735,000\* (ELECTION OF 2016), 2019 SERIES B-2 (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS)

\$201.430.000\* (ELECTION OF 2004), 2019 SERIES F-1 (GREEN BONDS)

\$38,570,000\* (ELECTION OF 2004), 2019 SERIES F-2 (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS)

\$74,365,000\* (ELECTION OF 2004). **2019 REFUNDING SERIES G** (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS)

#### Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: As shown on inside cover

Climate

Bond Certified

The San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-1 (Green Bonds) (the "2019B-1 Bonds") and 2019 Series B-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019B-2 Bonds" and, together with the 2019B-1 Bonds, the "2019B Bonds") are being issued to finance specific acquisition, construction and improvement projects for District facilities approved by the voters and to pay the costs of issuance of the 2019B Bonds. The San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-1 (Green Bonds) (the "2019F-1 Bonds") and 2019 Series F-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019F-2 Bonds" and, together with the 2019F-1 Bonds, the "2019F Bonds") are being issued to finance specific earthquake safety improvements to District facilities in Contra Costa, San Francisco, and Alameda Counties and to pay the costs of issuance of the 2019F Bonds. The San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Refunding Series G (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019G Bonds") are being issued to refund certain outstanding general obligation bonds of the District and to pay the costs of issuance of the 2019G Bonds. The 2019B-1 Bonds and the 2019F-1 Bonds shall collectively be known as the "Tax-Exempt Bonds," the 2019B-2 Bonds, the 2019F-2 Bonds and the 2019G Bonds shall collectively be known as the "Taxable Bonds," and the 2019B Bonds, the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds shall collectively be known as the "2019 Bonds." The 2019 Bonds are deliverable in fully registered form and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Individual purchases of the 2019 Bonds will be made in principal amounts of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof and will be in book-entry form only. Purchasers of the 2019 Bonds will not receive bonds representing their beneficial ownership in the 2019 Bonds but will receive a credit balance on the books of their respective DTC Direct Participants or DTC Indirect Participants. The 2019 Bonds will not be transferable or exchangeable except for transfer to another nominee of DTC or as otherwise described herein.

Principal on the 2019 Bonds is payable in the amounts and on the dates set forth on the inside cover. Interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds and the 2019G Bonds is payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2020, and interest on the 2019B-2 Bonds and the 2019F-2 Bonds is paid on the maturity date thereof. The principal of the 2019 Bonds is payable by U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, to Cede & Co., the registered owner of the 2019 Bonds, and such interest and principal payments are to be disbursed to the beneficial owners of the 2019 Bonds through their respective DTC Direct Participants or DTC Indirect Participants.

The 2019 Bonds are general obligations of the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "District"), payable from and secured by ad valorem taxes to be levied upon all property subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except for certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) levied in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco, as more fully described herein. No other revenues of the District other than certain proceeds of the 2019 Bonds are pledged to the payment of the 2019 Bonds.

The Tax-Exempt Bonds and the 2019G Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity as described herein.

This cover page contains certain information for reference only. It is not a summary of this issue. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The 2019 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the District and received by the Underwriters, subject to the approving opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, San Francisco, California, Bond Counsel to the District. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Curls Bartling P.C., and for the District by its General Counsel, Matthew Burrows, Esq., and by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, as Disclosure Counsel to the District. The 2019 Bonds in book-entry-only form are expected to be delivered through the facilities of DTC on or about August 14, 2019.

**Morgan Stanley** J.P. Morgan

Citigroup

Siebert Cisneros Shank & Co. L.L.C. Stifel

**Backstrom McCarley Berry & Co., LLC** 

**Raymond James** 

\_, 2019

Do

This buy,

## MATURITY SCHEDULES

#### \$309,265,000\* SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS (ELECTION OF 2016), 2019 SERIES B-1 BONDS (GREEN BONDS)

Maturity Date <u>(August 1)</u>	Principal <u>Amount*</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	CUSIP (Base: <u>797661)<sup>‡</sup></u>
2020	\$5,500,000			
2021	5,210,000			
2022	5,415,000			
2023	5,690,000			
2024	5,975,000			
2025	6,270,000			
2026	6,585,000			
2027	6,915,000			
2028	7,260,000			
2029	7,625,000			
2030	8,005,000			
2031	8,405,000			
2032	8,825,000			
2033	9,265,000			
2034	9,730,000			
2035	10,120,000			
2036	10,525,000			
2037	10,945,000			
2038	11,380,000			
2039	11,835,000			
\$66,670,000 <sup>*</sup> % Terr	n Bonds due A	August 1, 204	14; Yield	%; CUSIP <sup>‡</sup> 797661

#### \$161,480,000\* SERIAL BONDS

#### \$50,735,000\* SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS (ELECTION OF 2016), 2019 SERIES B-2 BONDS (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS)

\$81,115,000<sup>\*</sup> \_\_\_\_% Term Bonds due August 1, 2049; Yield \_\_\_\_%; CUSIP<sup>‡</sup> 797661\_\_\_

Maturity Date <sup>*</sup> <u>(September</u>	Principal <u>) Amount<sup>*</sup></u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	CUSIP (Base: 797661) <sup>‡</sup>
2019	\$50,735,000			

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Global Market Intelligence. Copyright © 2019 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience only and neither the District nor the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof. The CUSIP numbers are subject to being changed after the issuance of the 2019 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions, including, but not limited to, a refunding, in whole or in part of the 2019 Bonds.

#### \$201,430,000\* SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS (ELECTION OF 2004), 2019 SERIES F-1 BONDS (GREEN BONDS)

Maturity Date <u>(August 1)</u>	Principal <u>Amount*</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	CUSIP (Base: <u>797661)<sup>‡</sup></u>
2022	\$6,165,000			
2023	6,475,000			
2024	6,800,000			
2025	7,140,000			
2026	7,495,000			
2027	7,870,000			
2028	8,265,000			
2029	8,675,000			
2030	9,115,000			
2031	9,570,000			
2032	10,045,000			
2033	10,545,000			
2034	11,075,000			
2035	11,520,000			
2036	12,580,000			
2037	13,215,000			
2038	54,880,000			
2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037	9,570,000 10,045,000 10,545,000 11,075,000 11,520,000 12,580,000 13,215,000			

#### \$38,570,000<sup>\*</sup> SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS (ELECTION OF 2004), 2019 SERIES F-2 BONDS (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS)

Maturity Date <sup>*</sup> <u>(September</u>	Principal ) <u>Amount*</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	CUSIP (Base: 797661) <sup>‡</sup>
2019	\$38,570,000			<u>.,,,,,,</u>

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Global Market Intelligence. Copyright © 2019 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience only and neither the District nor the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof. The CUSIP numbers are subject to being changed after the issuance of the 2019 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions, including, but not limited to, a refunding, in whole or in part of the 2019 Bonds.

#### \$74,365,000\* SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS (ELECTION OF 2004), 2019 REFUNDING SERIES G BONDS (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS)

#### \$64,425,000\* SERIAL BONDS Maturity CUSIP Date Principal Interest (Base: (August 1) <u>Amount\*</u> Rate Yield 797661)\* 2020 \$430,000 2021 315,000 2022 325,000 2023 330,000 2024 335,000 2025 345,000 2026 350,000 2027 10,200,000 2028 9,625,000 2029 9,015,000 2030 8,365,000 2031 7,665,000 2032 6,915,000 2033 4,955,000 2034 5,255,000 \$9,940,000\* % Term Bonds due August 1, 2037; Yield %; CUSIP<sup>‡</sup> 797661

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Global Market Intelligence. Copyright © 2019 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience only and neither the District nor the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof. The CUSIP numbers are subject to being changed after the issuance of the 2019 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions, including, but not limited to, a refunding, in whole or in part of the 2019 Bonds.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT

# 300 Lakeside Drive, 23rd Floor Oakland, California 94612

#### **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Bevan Dufty President Rebecca Saltzman Vice President Debora Allen Director

Elizabeth Ames Director Mark Foley Director Janice Li *Director* 

John McPartland Director Lateefah Simon Director Robert Raburn Director

# **OFFICERS**

Grace Crunican<sup>\*</sup> – General Manager Robert Powers<sup>\*</sup> – Deputy General Manager Rosemarie V. Poblete – Controller/Treasurer Patricia K. Williams – District Secretary Russell G. Bloom – Independent Police Auditor

> **GENERAL COUNSEL** Matthew Burrows, Esq.

# TRUSTEE AND ESCROW AGENT

U.S. Bank National Association San Francisco, California

# **BOND AND DISCLOSURE COUNSEL**

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP San Francisco, California

# MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

Sperry Capital Inc. Sausalito, California

# **ESCROW VERIFICATION**

Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. Denver, Colorado

<sup>\*</sup> Grace Crunican retired effective July 7, 2019. The District has appointed Robert Powers as the Interim General Manager effective July 8, 2019.

(This page intentionally left blank)

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# Page

INTRODUCTION	1
PLAN OF FINANCE	
Measure RR	
Measure AA	
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	
DESIGNATION AS GREEN BONDS / CLIMATE BOND CERTIFIED	
THE 2019 BONDS	9
Purpose and Application of Proceeds	9
Authority for Issuance	
Description of the 2019 Bonds	
Book-Êntry-Only System	10
Payments, Transfers and Exchanges Upon Abandonment of Book-Entry-Only System	
Redemption Provisions	11
Defeasance	15
DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULES	16
SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT FOR THE 2019 BONDS	18
General	
Property Taxation System	18
Assessed Valuation of Property Within the District	
Tax Rates, Collections and Delinquencies	22
Teeter Plans	
Largest Taxpayers in the District	26
Taxation of State-Assessed Utility Property	
Direct and Overlapping Debt Report	
CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITATIONS	
Limitations on Tax Revenues	
Expenditures and Appropriations	
Prohibitions on Diverting Local Revenues for State Purposes	
Future Initiatives	
INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS	
Economy of the Three BART Counties and the State	31
Risk of Earthquake	
Climate Change	
Other Force Majeure Events	
Limitation on Remedies	
No Acceleration Provision	
Loss of Tax Exemption	
Reassessments and Appeals of Assessed Values	
Cyber Security Risk	
Threats and Acts of Terrorism	
Potential Labor Disruptions	
CITIZENS' OVERSIGHT COMMITTEES LEGAL MATTERS	
TAX MATTERS	
Tax-Exempt Bonds	
Taxable Bonds	
ABSENCE OF MATERIAL LITIGATION	

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

# Page

RATINGS	41
MUNICIPAL ADVISOR	41
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	41
UNDERWRITING	42
VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL ACCURACY	43
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	43
MISCELLANEOUS	43
APPENDIX A - SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL	
AND OPERATING INFORMATION	A-1
APPENDIX B - SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT REPORT ON	
AUDITS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2018	
AND 2017	B-1
APPENDIX C - SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT STATEMENT	
OF INVESTMENT POLICY	
APPENDIX D - THE ECONOMY OF THE THREE BART COUNTIES	
APPENDIX E - DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	E-1
APPENDIX F - PROPOSED FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT	F-1
APPENDIX G - PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL	G-1
APPENDIX H - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENTS	H-1

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any offer or solicitation or sale of the 2019 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "District") or the underwriters identified on the cover page of this Official Statement (the "Underwriters") to give any information or to make any representation other than that contained herein and, if given or made, such other information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized. Neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor the sale of any of the 2019 Bonds implies that the information herein is correct as of any time subsequent to the date hereof. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement result, under any circumstances, create the implication that there has been no change in the matters described herein since the date hereof.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the 2019 Bonds. Statements contained in this Official Statement which involve estimates, forecasts or matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so described herein, are intended solely as such and are not to be construed as representations of facts. All summaries of statutes and documents are made subject to the provisions of such statutes and documents, respectively, and do not purport to be complete statements of any or all of such provisions.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources that are believed to be reliable, but it is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters. The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. No representation, warranty or guarantee is made by the Municipal Advisor as to the accuracy or completeness of any information in this Official Statement, including, without limitation, the information contained in the appendices hereto, and nothing contained in this Official Statement is or shall be relied upon as a promise or representation by the Municipal Advisor.

This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of securities referred to herein and may not be reproduced or be used, as a whole or in part, for any other purpose.

The 2019 Bonds have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon an exemption contained therein, and have not been registered or qualified under the securities laws of any state.

The District maintains a website. References to website addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, such websites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement and should not be relied upon in making investment decisions with respect to the 2019 Bonds.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE 2019 BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE 2019 BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE THAT MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME. THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OFFER AND SELL THE 2019 BONDS TO CERTAIN SECURITIES DEALERS AND DEALER BANKS AND BANKS ACTING AS AGENT AT PRICES LOWER THAN THE PUBLIC OFFERING PRICES STATED ON THE COVER PAGE HEREOF, AND SAID PUBLIC OFFERING PRICES MAY BE CHANGED FROM TIME TO TIME BY THE UNDERWRITERS.

#### FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Official Statement, including the cover and inside cover page and all appendices hereto, contains forecasts, projections and estimates that are based on current expectations or assumptions. When included in this Official Statement, the words "expects," "forecasts," "projects," "intends," "anticipates," "estimates," "assumes" and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements which speak only as of the date of this Official Statement. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from those that have been projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, changes in economic conditions, federal, state and local statutory and regulatory initiatives, litigation, seismic events, and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the District. The inclusion in this Official Statement of such forecasts, projections and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. The District disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any changes in the District's expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THE DISTRICT DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ANY OF ITS EXPECTATIONS, OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR, OTHER THAN AS DESCRIBED UNDER "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" HEREIN.

#### CERTIFICATION AS CLIMATE BONDS

The Climate Bonds Initiative has provided the following paragraphs for inclusion in this Official Statement: The certification of the 2019 Bonds as Climate Bonds by the Climate Bonds Initiative is based solely on the Climate Bond Standard and does not, and is not intended to, make any representation or give any assurance with respect to any other matter relating to the 2019 Bonds or any Nominated Project, including but not limited to the Official Statement, the transaction documents, the District or the management of the District.

The certification of the 2019 Bonds as Climate Bonds by the Climate Bonds Initiative was addressed solely to the board of directors of the District and is not a recommendation to any person to purchase, hold or sell the 2019 Bonds and such certification does not address the market price or suitability of the 2019 Bonds for a particular investor. The certification also does not address the merits of the decision by the District or any third party to participate in any Nominated Project and does not express and should not be deemed to be an expression of an opinion as to the District or any aspect of any Nominated Project (including but not limited to the financial viability of any Nominated Project) other than with respect to conformance with the Climate Bond Standard.

In issuing or monitoring, as applicable, the certification, the Climate Bonds Initiative has assumed and relied upon and will assume and rely upon the accuracy and completeness in all material respects of the information supplied or otherwise made available to the Climate Bonds Initiative. The Climate Bonds Initiative does not assume or accept any responsibility to any person for independently verifying (and it has not verified) such information or to undertake (and it has not undertaken) any independent evaluation of any Nominated Project or the District. In addition, the Climate Bonds Initiative does not assume any obligation to conduct (and it has not conducted) any physical inspection of any Nominated Project. The certification may only be used with the 2019 Bonds and may not be used for any other purpose without the Climate Bonds Initiative's prior written consent.

The certification does not and is not in any way intended to address the likelihood of timely payment of interest when due on the 2019 Bonds and/or the payment of principal at maturity or any other date.

The certification may be withdrawn at any time in the Climate Bonds Initiative's sole and absolute discretion and there can be no assurance that such certification will not be withdrawn.

## **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

# \$674,365,000\* SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS

\$309,265,000\* (ELECTION OF 2016), 2019 SERIES B-1 (GREEN BONDS)

\$50,735,000\* (ELECTION OF 2016), 2019 SERIES B-2 (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS) \$201,430,000\* (ELECTION OF 2004), 2019 SERIES F-1 (GREEN BONDS)

\$38,570,000<sup>\*</sup> (ELECTION OF 2004), 2019 SERIES F-2 (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS)

# \$74,365,000\* (ELECTION OF 2004), 2019 REFUNDING SERIES G (FEDERALLY TAXABLE) (GREEN BONDS)

# **INTRODUCTION**

The purpose of this Official Statement, which includes the cover page and appendices hereto, is to set forth certain information in connection with the issuance by the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "District" or "BART") of \$360,000,000\* aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-1 (Green Bonds) (the "2019B-1 Bonds") and San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019B-2 Bonds" and, together with the 2019B-1 Bonds, the "2019B Bonds"), of \$240,000.000<sup>\*</sup> aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-1 (Green Bonds) (the "2019F-1 Bonds") and San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019F-2 Bonds" and, together with the 2019F-1 Bonds, the "2019F Bonds"), and of \$74,365,000\* aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Refunding Series G (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019G Bonds"). The 2019B-1 Bonds and the 2019F-1 Bonds shall collectively be known as the "Tax-Exempt Bonds," the 2019B-2 Bonds, the 2019F-2 Bonds and the 2019G Bonds shall collectively be known as the "Taxable Bonds," and the 2019B Bonds, the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds shall collectively be known as the "2019 Bonds."

The District was created in 1957 pursuant to the laws of the State of California (the "State") to provide rapid transit service in the San Francisco Bay Area. The District is composed of all of the area in the Counties of Alameda and Contra Costa and the City and County of San Francisco (herein referred to as the "Three BART Counties"). In addition, the District owns property within the County of San Mateo on which BART facilities are located, and the District acquired the right to use additional right of way and station locations in connection with the extension of its rapid transit system (the "BART System") to the San Francisco International Airport ("SFO") located in the County of San Mateo. Extension of the BART System to the County of Santa Clara is currently under construction and construction is expected to be completed in Fiscal Year 2019-20. The District's transit system extends over 120 miles and is the major transit provider of transbay traffic between the East Bay and downtown San Francisco, averaging

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

over 229,000 transbay passengers each weekday and over 120 million passengers annually. The District is governed by an elected board of directors consisting of nine members. For additional information concerning the District, see Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION."

The 2019 Bonds represent general obligations of the District and will be payable solely from *ad valorem* taxes to be levied without limitation as to rate or amount upon all property subject to taxation within the Three BART Counties (except certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates). The aggregate assessed value of property in the District for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2019 ("Fiscal Year 2018-19") is \$751.5 billion.

U.S. Bank National Association will serve as trustee (the "Trustee") for the 2019B Bonds pursuant to a Trust Agreement (Measure RR), dated as of June 1, 2017 between the District and the Trustee, as supplemented by a First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2019 between the District and the Trustee (as supplemented, the "Measure RR Trust Agreement"). All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein relating to the 2019B Bonds shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Measure RR Trust Agreement.

The Trustee will serve as trustee for the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds pursuant to a Trust Agreement (Measure AA), dated as of June 1, 2017 between the District and the Trustee, as supplemented by a First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2019 between the District and the Trustee (as supplemented, the "Measure AA Trust Agreement" and, together with the Measure RR Trust Agreement, the "Trust Agreements"). All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein relating to the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Measure AA Trust Agreement.

This Introduction is not a summary of this Official Statement. It is only a brief description of and guide to the entire contents of this Official Statement, including the cover page and appendices hereto, and the documents summarized or described herein, a full review of which should be made by potential investors. All descriptions and summaries of various documents hereinafter set forth do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive, and reference is made to each document for complete details of all terms and conditions. All statements herein are qualified in their entirety by reference to each document. Copies of the Measure AA Trust Agreement and the Measure RR Trust Agreement are available upon request to the Controller/Treasurer of the District. The offering of the 2019 Bonds is made only by means of this entire Official Statement and is subject in all respects to the information contained herein.

# PLAN OF FINANCE

# **Measure RR**

The 2019B Bonds are part of a \$3.5 billion authorization approved at an election held on November 8, 2016, by over two-thirds of the qualified voters of the District voting on a ballot measure ("Measure RR") titled "BART Safety, Reliability and Traffic Relief" which asked,

"To keep BART safe; prevent accidents/breakdowns/delays; relieve overcrowding; reduce traffic congestion/pollution; and improve earthquake safety and access for seniors/disabled by replacing and upgrading 90 miles of severely worn tracks; tunnels damaged by water intrusion; 44-year-old train control systems; and other deteriorating infrastructure, shall the Bay Area Rapid Transit District issue \$3.5 billion of bonds for acquisition or improvement of real property subject to independent oversight and annual audits?"

Measure RR was placed on the ballot to fund a portion of the System Renewal Program, introduced by BART in 2016 to address critical infrastructure needs (the "System Renewal Program"). See Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION – BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – System Renewal Program and System Reinvestment Program." On June 1, 2017, the District issued the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2017 Series A-1 (Green Bonds) (the "2017A-1 Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$271,600,000, of which \$262,280,000 remain outstanding. On June 1, 2017, the District also issued the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2017 Series A-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2017A-2 Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$28,400,000, none of which remain outstanding. The 2019B Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Measure RR authorization (the "Measure RR Bonds") to finance projects approved by Measure RR. Upon issuance of the 2019B Bonds, the District will have \$2,840,000,000<sup>\*</sup> in remaining voter-approved authorization for future issuances under Measure RR.

Premium on the District's general obligation bonds is required to be applied to debt service on the 2019 Bonds so the District is issuing the 2019B-2 Bonds and the 2019F-2 Bonds in order to more efficiently utilize such premium.

# Measure AA

The 2019F Bonds are part of a \$980 million authorization approved at an election held on November 2, 2004, by at least two-thirds of the qualified voters of the District voting on a ballot measure ("Measure AA"), titled "BART Earthquake Safety Bond" which asked,

"To protect public safety and keep Bay Area traffic moving in the aftermath of an earthquake or other disaster, shall BART, the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District, be authorized to issue bonds not to exceed \$980 million dollars to make earthquake safety improvements to BART facilities in Contra Costa, San Francisco and Alameda Counties, including strengthening tunnels, bridges, overhead tracks and underwater Transbay Tube, and establish an independent citizens' oversight committee to verify bond revenues are spent as promised?"

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

Measure AA was placed on the ballot to fund a portion of the Earthquake Safety Program, adopted by BART in 2004 (the "Earthquake Safety Program"). See Appendix A - "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION - BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS - Earthquake Safety Program." In May 2005, the District issued the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2005 Series A (the "2005 Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000, none of which remain outstanding. In July 2007, the District issued the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2007 Series B (the "2007B Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$400,000,000, none of which remain outstanding. In November 2013, the District issued the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2013 Series C (the "2013C Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$240,000,000, of which \$169,580,000 remain outstanding. On September 24, 2015, the District issued the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2015 Refunding Series D (the "2015D Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$276,805,000, in order to refund the 2005 Bonds and a portion of the 2007B Bonds. \$273,555,000 of the 2015D Bonds remain outstanding. On June 1, 2017, the District issued the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2017 Refunding Series E (Green Bonds) (the "2017E Bonds" and, together with the 2005 Bonds, the 2007B Bonds, the 2013C Bonds, the 2015D Bonds, and the 2019F Bonds, the "Measure AA Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$84,735,000, in order to refund a portion of the 2007B Bonds. \$75,060,000 of the 2017E Bonds remain outstanding. The 2019F Bonds are being issued to finance projects approved by Measure AA. Upon issuance of the 2019F Bonds, the District will have no remaining voter-approved authorization for future issuances under Measure AA.

The 2019G Bonds are being issued to refund \$78,880,000<sup>\*</sup> principal amount of the 2013C Bonds (the portion thereof being refunded, the "Prior Bonds"). The moneys required to refund the Prior Bonds will be derived from the net proceeds of the 2019G Bonds and other available funds. The Prior Bonds will be redeemed on August 1, 2023. Pursuant to the Escrow Agreement to be entered into between the District and U.S. Bank National Association, as escrow agent for the Prior Bonds (the "Escrow Agent"), such moneys will be deposited in the escrow fund established for the Prior Bonds (the "Escrow Fund") and held in cash or applied to purchase direct obligations of the United States of America or obligations for which the faith and credit of the United States are pledged (the "Government Securities") to the redemption date. The Government Securities will be purchased and held by the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Fund in an amount sufficient to redeem the Prior Bonds to be redemption date, at a redemption date. See "VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL ACCURACY."

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

The 2013C Bonds to be redeemed or defeased upon issuance of the 2019G Bonds are set forth below. $^*$ 

# San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2013 Series C Redemption Date: August 1, 2023\* Redemption Price: 100%

Maturity Date			$\mathrm{CUSIP}^\dagger$
(August 1)	Interest Rate	Principal Amount	(797661)
2027	5.000%	\$9,840,000	UA1
2028	5.000	9,500,000	UB9
2029	5.000	9,115,000	UC7
2030	5.000	8,675,000	UD5
2031	5.000	8,175,000	UE3
2032	5.000	7,615,000	UF0
2033	5.000	5,835,000	UT0
2037 <sup>‡</sup>	5.000	20,125,000	UH6
Total		\$78,880,000	

The 2013C Bonds that will not be defeased upon issuance of the 2019G Bonds consist of the unrefunded 2013C Bonds set forth below.\*

# **Unrefunded 2013C Bonds**

Maturity Date (August 1)	Interest Rate	Principal Amount	CUSIP <sup>†</sup> (797661)
2024	4.000	1,305,000	TX3
2024	5.000	9,335,000	UR4
2025	3.000	2,480,000	TY1
2025	5.000	7,940,000	US2
2026	5.000	10,125,000	TZ8
2033	4.000	<u>1,155,000</u>	UG8
Total		\$32,340,000	

<sup>†</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Global Market Intelligence. Copyright © 2019 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience only and neither the District nor the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup> Term Bond.

# ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS\*

The proceeds of the sale of the 2019 Bonds are expected to be applied as follows:

	<u>2019B Bonds</u>	<u>2019F Bonds</u>	<u>2019G Bonds</u>
Sources of Funds			
Principal Amount			
[Net] Original Issue Premium			
[Excess Debt Service Deposits]			
Total Sources			
<u>Uses of Funds</u>			
Project Fund			
Escrow Deposit for Prior Bonds			
Costs of Issuance <sup>†</sup>			
Interest and Sinking Fund <sup>‡</sup>			
Total Uses			

<sup>†</sup>Includes Underwriters' discount, rating agency fees, trustee fees, trustee counsel fees, escrow agent fees, verification agent fees, climate bond certification fees, printing costs, Bond and Disclosure Counsel and Municipal Advisor fees and expenses, and other miscellaneous expenses. For details regarding the Underwriters' discount, see "UNDERWRITING."

<sup>\*</sup> To be applied to pay debt service on the 2019B-2 Bonds and the 2019F-2 Bonds at maturity on September \_, 2019<sup>\*</sup>, and a portion of interest due on the 2019B-1 Bonds and the 2019F-1 Bonds through February 1, 2020.

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

# DESIGNATION AS GREEN BONDS / CLIMATE BOND CERTIFIED

The information set forth under this caption "Climate Bond Certified" concerning (1) the Climate Bonds Initiative (the "Climate Bonds Initiative") and the process for obtaining Climate Bond Certification (the "Climate Bond Certification"), and (2) First Environment, Inc. ("First Environment") in its role as a verifier with respect to the Climate Bond Certification, all as more fully described below, has been extracted from materials provided by the Climate Bonds Initiative and First Environment, respectively, for such purposes, and none of such information is guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness or is to be construed as a representation by the District or the Underwriters. Additional information relating to the Climate Bonds Initiative, the Climate Bond Certification can be found at www.climatebonds.net. This hyperlink is included for reference only and the information contained therein is not incorporated by reference in this Official Statement.

**Designation as Green Bonds.** BART is committed to advancing regional sustainability by providing safe, affordable, equitable, and environmentally-friendly transit to move people to jobs, recreation, and services. BART maintains a Sustainability Policy and a Sustainability Action Plan. These plans, among other sustainability-related information, are available at www.bart.gov/sustainability. BART is issuing the 2019 Bonds as Green Bonds based on these environmentally sustainable elements of the projects being undertaken. BART's Green Bonds designation is designed to track the "Green Bond Principles" as promulgated by the International Capital Market Association ("ICMA"), updated most recently in June 2018. By reference to the ICMA's "Green and Social Bonds: A High-Level Mapping to the Sustainable Development Goals" (June 2018), BART's Green Bonds aim to further several of the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals. Specifically, the projects discussed herein primarily aim to address goals 8 (Decent Work and Economic Growth), 9 (Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure) and 11 (Sustainable Cities and Communities).

The terms "Climate Bond Certified" and "green bonds" are neither defined in, nor related to the Resolutions, and their use herein is for identification purposes only and is not intended to provide or imply that a holder of the 2019 Bonds is entitled to any additional security other than as provided in the Resolutions and the Trust Agreements. The District has no continuing legal obligation to maintain the Climate Bond Certification of the 2019 Bonds.

The Climate Bonds Initiative and Climate Bond Certification. Green Bonds, also known as Climate Bonds, were popularized in 2008 as a method for raising capital for climate-friendly projects across the globe. In 2018, \$167.6 billion in Climate Bonds were issued worldwide, according to the Climate Bonds Initiative, an international nongovernmental, nonprofit organization dedicated to stimulating investment in projects and assets supporting environmental sustainability. The District has requested, and the Climate Bonds Standard Board has approved, the labeling of the 2019 Bonds as "Climate Bond Certified" based on the Climate Bonds Standard Verification Statement provided by First Environment. First Environment's factual findings assessed that eligible projects included in Measure RR and Measure AA conform to the Climate Bonds – Low Carbon Land Transport Standard.

The District applied to the Climate Bonds Initiative under the Climate Bonds Standard & Certification Scheme (the "Certification Process") to obtain (i) a programmatic certification that the District's projects under Measure RR and Measure AA are consistent with the Low Carbon Land Transport Standard; and (ii) a designation of the 2019 Bonds as "Climate Bond Certified." The Certification Process is a voluntary verification initiative which allows the District to demonstrate to the investor market, the users of the District's transportation system, and other stakeholders that the 2019 Bonds meet international standards for climate integrity, management of proceeds and transparency. The Certification Process provides a scientific framework for determining which projects and assets are

consistent with a low carbon and climate resilient economy and, therefore, eligible for inclusion in a Certified Climate Bond. The Certification Process relating to the 2019 Bonds includes pre-issuance and post-issuance requirements.

The pre-issuance requirements are designed to ensure that the District has established appropriate internal processes and controls prior to issuance of the 2019 Bonds, and that these internal processes and controls are sufficient to enable conformance with the Certification Process after the 2019 Bonds have been issued and bond proceeds are expended.

**Use of Proceeds.** The 2019 Bonds are being issued to finance or refinance projects under Measure AA and Measure RR that assist the District in providing mass transit services using an electrified railway that provides a low-carbon alternative to automobile travel as well as substantial investment in resiliency measures to reduce the susceptibility of BART's assets to earthquakes. See "PLAN OF FINANCE" and Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION – BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – System Renewal Program and System Reinvestment Program" and "– Earthquake Safety Program". BART's broader sustainability statistics include the following estimates:

- (i) 1,781,719,303 passenger miles traveled in 2018;
- (ii) 412,030 average weekday exits in 2018;
- (iii) 14.92 miles average trip length in 2018;
- (iv) 135,472 gallons of gasoline saved from all riders for one typical weekday;
- (v) 2,652,161 pounds of carbon dioxide emissions avoided from automobiles otherwise used by riders for one typical weekday;
- (vi) 324,893 megawatt-hours of traction power in 2018;
- (vii) The vast majority of BART trains are 100% electric, with the exception of BART's new Antioch Extension ("eBART") commissioned in May 2018, which relies on renewable diesel as a propulsion fuel;
- (viii) In 2018 approximately 98% of such electric power comes from low- and zero-carbon sources, including photovoltaic solar and hydroelectric facilities; and
- (ix) According to a 2010 U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Transit Administration report titled "Public Transportation's Role in Responding to Climate Change," BART was the country's cleanest major transit system in its class emitting fewer pounds of carbon dioxide per passenger mile than any other transit system.

**Project Evaluation and Selection.** As described in "PLAN OF FINANCE", BART developed its Capital Programs in response to systemwide operational and resiliency needs. Both Measure RR and Measure AA were approved by over two-thirds of the qualified voters of the District. Measure RR was placed on the ballot to fund a portion of the System Renewal Program, introduced by BART in 2016 to address critical infrastructure needs. Measure AA was placed on the ballot to fund a portion of the Earthquake Safety Program, adopted by BART in 2004.

**Management of Proceeds.** Proceeds of the 2019B Bonds and the 2019F Bonds will be deposited into the Project Fund and may be invested in any investments permitted by the District's investment policy or in Investment Securities as such term is defined in the Measure RR Trust Agreement and the Measure AA Trust Agreement. See "THE 2019 BONDS – Purpose and Application of Proceeds".

**Green Bond Reporting.** As required by the Certification Process, the District will provide an annual post-issuance verification of compliance to the Climate Bonds Initiative, as well as an annual statement with respect to the Measure RR and Measure AA programs certifying, to the best of its knowledge, the District's conformance with the certification requirements of the Climate Bonds Standard. The District will also provide an annual report to bondholders of the 2019 Bonds regarding the projects financed by proceeds of the 2019 Bonds, and may voluntarily file such report on EMMA (as defined herein).

# THE 2019 BONDS

# **Purpose and Application of Proceeds**

The 2019B Bonds are being issued to finance improvements to BART facilities authorized under Measure RR and the System Renewal Program (the "2019B Project"). See Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION – BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – System Renewal Program and System Reinvestment Program." Proceeds will be applied to (i) finance the 2019B Project, (ii) pay a portion of debt service on the 2019B Bonds through February 1, 2020, including the debt service in full on the 2019B-2 Bonds, and (iii) pay costs of issuance of the 2019B Bonds. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS." Proceeds of the 2019B Bonds deposited into the Project Fund may be invested in any investments permitted by the District's investment policy or in Investment Securities as such term is defined in the Measure RR Trust Agreement. See Appendix H – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENTS" herein. Other funds held by the Trustee will be invested by the Trustee at the direction of the District in Investment Securities as such term is defined in the Measure RR Trust Agreement.

The 2019F Bonds are being issued to finance improvements to BART facilities authorized under Measure AA and the Earthquake Safety Program (the "2019F Project"). See Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION – BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – Earthquake Safety Program." Proceeds will be applied to (i) finance the 2019F Project, (ii) pay a portion of debt service on the 2019F Bonds through February 1, 2020, including the debt service in full on the 2019F-2 Bonds, and (iii) pay costs of issuance of the 2019F Bonds. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS." Proceeds of the 2019F Bonds deposited into the Project Fund may be invested in any investments permitted by the District's investment policy or in Investment Securities as such term is defined in the Measure AA Trust Agreement. See Appendix H – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENTS" herein. Other funds held by the Trustee will be invested by the Trustee at the direction of the District in Investment Securities as such term is defined at the direction of the District in Investment Securities as such term is defined in the Measure AA Trust Agreement.

The 2019G Bonds are being issued to (i) refund the Prior Bonds and to (ii) pay costs of issuance of the 2019G Bonds. Proceeds of the 2019G Bonds to refund the Prior Bonds will be deposited in the Escrow Fund. See "PLAN OF FINANCE" above.

# **Authority for Issuance**

The 2019B Bonds are being issued pursuant to the provisions of Part 2 of Division 10 of the Public Utilities Code of the State of California, commencing with Section 28500, Article 4.5 of Chapter 3 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the California Government Code (the "Government Code"), commencing with Section 53506 and other applicable law, and according to the terms and in the manner set forth in the Measure RR Trust Agreement, as authorized by Resolution No. 5404 adopted by the Board of Directors of the District on June 13, 2019 (the "2019B Resolution").

The 2019F Bonds are being issued pursuant to Part 2 of Division 10 of the Public Utilities Code of the State of California, commencing with Section 28500, Article 4.5 of Chapter 3 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code, commencing with Section 53506 and other applicable law, and according to the terms and in the manner set forth in the Measure AA Trust Agreement, as authorized by Resolution No. 5403 adopted by the Board of Directors of the District on June 13, 2019 (the "2019F/G Resolution" and, together with the 2019B Resolution, the "Resolutions").

The 2019G Bonds are being issued pursuant to Articles 9 and 11 of Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code, the refunding bond provisions of the Government Code, to refund certain of the Measure AA Bonds issued pursuant to the provisions of Part 2 of Division 10 of the Public Utilities Code of the State of California, commencing with Section 28500, Article 4.5 of Chapter 3 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code, commencing with Section 53506 and other applicable law, and according to the terms and in the manner set forth in the Measure AA Trust Agreement, as authorized by the 2019F/G Resolution.

# **Description of the 2019 Bonds**

The 2019 Bonds will be dated their date of delivery and will mature at the times and in the principal amounts as set forth on the inside cover page of the Official Statement. Interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds and the 2019G Bonds shall be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2020. Interest on the 2019B-2 Bonds and the 2019F-2 Bonds will be paid on the maturity date of such bonds. Interest on the 2019 Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

# **Book-Entry-Only System**

The 2019 Bonds will be delivered in fully registered form only and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). DTC will act as securities depository for the 2019 Bonds. Beneficial ownership interests in the 2019 Bonds may be purchased by or through a DTC Direct Participant (as such term is defined in Appendix E – "DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM") in book-entry-only form in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. See Appendix E – "DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM."

DTC will act as securities depository for the 2019 Bonds. See Appendix E - "DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM." Payments of interest on, principal of and premium, if any, on the 2019 Bonds will be made by the Trustee to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., as registered owner of the 2019 Bonds. Each such payment to DTC or its nominee will be valid and effective to fully discharge all liability of the District or the Trustee with respect to the principal or redemption price of or interest on the 2019 Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

The District and the Trustee cannot and do not give any assurances that DTC's Direct Participants or Indirect Participants (as such terms are defined in Appendix E – "DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM") will distribute to beneficial owners (i) payments of interest and principal with respect to the 2019 Bonds, (ii) confirmation of ownership interests in the 2019 Bonds, or (iii) redemption or other notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its nominee, as registered owner of the 2019 Bonds, or that DTC's Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will do so on a timely basis.

So long as the 2019 Bonds are held in the book-entry-only system of DTC, the registered owner of the 2019 Bonds will be DTC, and not the beneficial owner.

# Payments, Transfers and Exchanges Upon Abandonment of Book-Entry-Only System

The book-entry system for registration of the ownership of the 2019 Bonds in book-entry-only form may be discontinued at any time if: (1) DTC resigns as securities depository for the 2019 Bonds; or (2) the District determines that a continuation of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or through a successor securities depository) is not in the best interests of the District. In each of such events (unless the District appoints a successor securities depository), the 2019 Bonds shall be delivered in such denominations and registered in the names of such persons as are requested in a certificate of the District, but without any liability on the part of the District or the Trustee for the accuracy of such designation. Whenever DTC requests the District and the Trustee to do so, the District and the Trustee shall cooperate with DTC in taking appropriate action after reasonable notice to arrange for another securities depository to maintain custody of or to print bonds evidencing the 2019 Bonds. Thereafter, all 2019 Bonds are transferable or exchangeable as described in the Trust Agreements.

In the event that the book-entry-only system is no longer used with respect to the 2019 Bonds, payment of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds and the 2019G Bonds will be made on each interest payment date to the person whose name appears on the bond registration books of the Trustee as the registered owner of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and the 2019G Bonds as of the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month prior to such interest payment date, whether or not such day is a Business Day (the "Record Date"). Payment of the interest on any Tax-Exempt Bond and 2019G Bond will be made by check or draft mailed by first class mail to the registered owner of such Tax-Exempt Bond and 2019G Bond at such owner's address as it appears on the bond registration books of the Trustee or at such address as such owner may have filed with the Trustee for that purpose; or, upon the written request of the registered owner of Tax-Exempt Bonds and 2019G Bonds aggregating not less than \$1,000,000 in principal amount, given no later than the Record Date preceding the applicable interest payment date, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to an account maintained in the United States at such wire address as such owner shall specify in its written notice. Principal of, and premium, if any, on the 2019 Bonds, and interest on the 2019B-2 Bonds and the 2019F-2 Bonds, will be payable upon presentation thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee or at such other location as the Trustee may designate. The 2019 Bonds will be in the form of fully registered 2019 Bonds and will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

# **Redemption Provisions**\*

**Optional Redemption**. The 2019B-2 Bonds and the 2019F-2 Bonds shall not be subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturity dates. The 2019B-1 Bonds maturing on or before August 1, 20\_\_ are not subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturity dates. The 2019B-1 Bonds maturing on and after August 1, 20\_\_ will be subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturity dates, at the option of the District, from any source of available funds, as a whole or in part on

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

any date, on or after August 1, 20\_\_\_ at the principal amount of such 2019B-1 Bonds called for redemption, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium. If less than all of the 2019B-1 Bonds are called for redemption, the 2019B-1 Bonds shall be redeemed in such maturities as is directed by the District, and if less than all of the 2019B-1 Bonds of any given maturity are called for redemption, the portions of 2019B-1 Bonds of a given maturity to be redeemed shall be determined by lot.

The 2019F-1 Bonds maturing on or before August 1, 20\_\_ are not subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturity dates. The 2019F-1 Bonds maturing on and after August 1, 20\_\_ will be subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturity dates, at the option of the District, from any source of available funds, as a whole or in part, on any date on or after August 1, 20\_\_ at the principal amount of such 2019F-1 Bonds called for redemption, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium. If less than all of the 2019F-1 Bonds are called for redemption, the 2019F-1 Bonds shall be redeemed in such maturities as is directed by the District, and if less than all of the 2019F-1 Bonds of any given maturity are called for redemption, the portions of 2019F-1 Bonds of a given maturity to be redeemed shall be determined by lot.

The 2019G Bonds maturing on or before August 1, 20\_\_\_ are not subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturity dates. The 2019G Bonds maturing on and after August 1, 20\_\_ will be subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturity dates, at the option of the District, from any source of available funds, as a whole or in part on any date, on or after August 1, 20\_\_ at the principal amount of such 2019G Bonds called for redemption, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium. If less than all of the 2019G Bonds are called for redemption, the 2019G Bonds shall be redeemed in such maturities as is directed by the District, and if less than all of the 2019G Bonds of any given maturity are called for redemption, the portions of 2019G Bonds of a given maturity to be redeemed shall be determined by lot.

**Mandatory Redemption**. The 2019B-1 Term Bond maturing on August 1, 20\_\_, is also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on August 1 in each of the years and in the respective principal amounts as set forth in the following schedule, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed (without premium), together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

Mandatory	
Sinking Fund	Mandatory
Payment Date	Sinking Fund
(August 1)	Payment Amount

<sup>†</sup> Final Maturity

t

The principal amount of each mandatory sinking fund payment of any maturity shall be reduced as specified by the District, in \$5,000 increments, by the amount of any 2019B-1 Bonds of that maturity optionally redeemed prior to the mandatory sinking fund payment date.

The 2019F-1 Term Bond maturing on August 1, 20\_, is also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on August 1 in each of the years and in the respective principal amounts as set forth in the

following schedule, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed (without premium), together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

Mandatory	
Sinking Fund	Mandatory
Payment Date	Sinking Fund
( <u>August 1</u> )	Payment Amount
Ť	

<sup>†</sup> Final Maturity

The principal amount of each mandatory sinking fund payment of any maturity shall be reduced as specified by the District, in \$5,000 increments, by the amount of any 2019F-1 Bonds of that maturity optionally redeemed prior to the mandatory sinking fund payment date.

The 2019G Term Bond maturing on August 1, 20\_\_, is also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on August 1 in each of the years and in the respective principal amounts as set forth in the following schedule, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed (without premium), together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

Mandatory	
Sinking Fund	Mandatory
Payment Date	Sinking Fund
(August 1)	Payment Amount
Ť	

<sup>†</sup> Final Maturity

The principal amount of each mandatory sinking fund payment of any maturity shall be reduced as specified by the District, in \$5,000 increments, by the amount of any 2019G Bonds of that maturity optionally redeemed prior to the mandatory sinking fund payment date.

**Selection of Redemption**. If less than all of the 2019 Bonds of a series are called for redemption, such 2019 Bonds shall be redeemed in such maturities as is directed by the District. Whenever less than all of the 2019 Bonds of any one maturity are designated for redemption, the Trustee shall select the 2019 Bonds to be redeemed by lot in any manner deemed fair by the Trustee. For purposes of such selection, each 2019 Bond shall be deemed to consist of individual 2019 Bonds of \$5,000 denominations each, which may be separately redeemed.

**Notice and Effect of Redemption**. Notice of any redemption of any 2019 Bonds will be given by the Trustee upon written request of the District by first class mail to the registered owners of any 2019 Bonds designated for redemption at least 20 but not more than 60 days prior to the redemption date. Each notice of redemption shall contain all of the following information: (i) the date of such notice; (ii) the name of the 2019 Bonds and the date of issue of the 2019 Bonds; (iii) the redemption date; (iv) the redemption price; (v) the dates of maturity of the 2019 Bonds to be redeemed; (vi) (if less than all of the 2019 Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed) the distinctive numbers of the 2019 Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed; (vii) (in the case of 2019 Bonds redeemed in part only) the respective portions of the principal amount of the 2019 Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed; (viii) the CUSIP number, if any, of each maturity of 2019 Bonds to be redeemed; (ix) a statement that such 2019 Bonds must be surrendered by the Owners at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, or at such other place or places designated by the Trustee; and (x) notice that further interest on such 2019 Bonds will not accrue from and after the designated redemption date. A certificate of the Trustee or the District that notice of redemption has been given to Owners and to the appropriate securities depositories and as may be further required in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be conclusive as against all parties. The actual receipt by the Owner of any Bond or by any securities depository or any other party of notice of redemption shall not be a condition precedent to redemption, and failure to receive such notice, or any defect in the notice given, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of such 2019 Bonds or the cessation of interest on the date fixed for redemption. When notice of redemption has been given substantially as provided for in the applicable Trust Agreement, and when the redemption price of the 2019 Bonds called for redemption is set aside as provided in the Trust Agreement, the 2019 Bonds designated for redemption shall become due and payable on the specified redemption date and interest shall cease to accrue thereon as of the redemption date, and upon presentation and surrender of such 2019 Bonds at the place specified in the notice of redemption, such 2019 Bonds shall be redeemed and paid at the redemption price thereof out of the money provided therefor. The Owners of such 2019 Bonds so called for redemption after such redemption date shall look for the payment of such 2019 Bonds and the redemption premium thereon, if any, only to the interest and sinking fund of the District (the "Interest and Sinking Fund") or the escrow fund established for such purpose. All 2019 Bonds redeemed shall be cancelled forthwith by the Trustee and shall not be reissued.

**Conditional Notice.** Any notice of optional redemption delivered with respect to the 2019 Bonds may be conditioned on any fact or circumstance stated therein, and if such condition will not have been satisfied on or prior to the redemption date stated in such notice, said notice will be of no force and effect on and as of the stated redemption date, the redemption will be cancelled, and the District will not be required to redeem the 2019 Bonds that were the subject of the notice. The Trustee will give notice of such cancellation and the reason therefor in the same manner in which notice of redemption was originally given. The actual receipt by the Owner of any 2019 Bond of notice of such cancellation will not be a condition precedent to cancellation, and failure to receive such notice or any defect in such notice will not affect the validity of the cancellation.

**Right to Rescind Notice of Redemption.** The District may rescind any optional redemption and notice thereof for any reason on any date on or prior to the date fixed for optional redemption by causing written notice of the rescission to be given to the registered owners of the 2019 Bonds so called for redemption. In addition, any optional redemption and notice thereof shall be rescinded if for any reason on the date fixed for redemption moneys are not available in the Interest and Sinking Fund established pursuant to the Trust Agreement or otherwise held in trust for such purpose in an amount sufficient to pay in full on said date the principal of, interest, and any premium due on the 2019 Bonds called for redemption. Any notice of rescission shall be given in the same manner in which notice of redemption was originally given. The actual receipt by the registered owner of any Bond of notice of such rescission shall not be a condition precedent to rescission, and failure to receive such notice or any defect in such notice shall not affect the validity of the rescission.

# Defeasance

If at any time the District shall pay or cause to be paid or there shall otherwise be paid to the registered owners of all outstanding 2019 Bonds all of the principal, interest and premium, if any, represented by 2019 Bonds at the times and in the manner provided in the applicable Trust Agreement and in the 2019 Bonds, or as provided pursuant to the provisions of such Trust Agreement described in the following paragraph, or as otherwise provided by law consistent with the applicable Trust Agreement, then such registered owners shall cease to be entitled to the obligation of the District to levy taxes for payment of the 2019 Bonds as described in such Trust Agreement, and such obligation and all agreements and covenants of the District to such registered owners under such Trust Agreement and under the 2019 Bonds shall thereupon be satisfied and discharged and shall terminate, except only that the District shall remain liable for payment of all principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the 2019 Bonds, but only out of monies or securities on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund or otherwise held in trust for such payment.

Pursuant to each Trust Agreement, the District may pay and discharge any or all of the 2019B Bonds and 2019F Bonds by depositing in trust with the Trustee (or an escrow agent) at or before maturity, lawful money of the United States of America or non-callable Investment Securities described in clauses (i), (ii) or (vi) of the definition thereof, in an amount which, together with the interest to accrue thereon and available monies then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund, will be fully sufficient to pay and discharge the indebtedness on such 2019 Bonds (including all principal, interest and redemption premiums) at or before their respective maturity dates. See Appendix H – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENTS" herein.

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# **DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULES**

The following table sets forth annual debt service on the 2019B Bonds together with the annual debt service of the prior series of bonds issued pursuant to Measure RR:

			2019B Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		
Year Ending August 1 <sup>(2)</sup>	Outstanding Measure RR Bonds Debt Service	Principal	Interest	Total 2019B Bonds Debt Service	Aggregate Measure RR Bonds Debt Service
2020	\$16,771,750			(3)	
2021	16,769,750				
2022	16,770,500				
2023	16,771,600				
2024	16,770,500				
2025	16,772,250				
2026	16,774,750				
2027	16,772,250				
2028	16,774,250				
2029	16,774,750				
2030	16,773,000				
2031	16,773,250				
2032	16,774,500				
2033	16,772,550				
2034	16,772,050				
2035	16,771,250				
2036	16,770,850				
2037	16,770,250				
2038	16,771,000				
2039	16,774,000				
2040	16,769,600				
2041	16,772,400				
2042	16,771,400				
2043	16,771,000				
2044	16,774,000				
2045	16,774,000				
2046	16,774,500				
2047	16,773,750				
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	\$469,625,700				\$

 <sup>(1)</sup> Totals may reflect rounding.
 (2) The debt service payment due on August 1, 2019 in the amount of \$10,760,875 is currently held in the interest and sinking fund of the District, and shall be paid on August 1, 2019.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(3)</sup> Includes debt service to be paid from a portion of proceeds of the 2019B Bonds through February 1, 2020.

		2019F Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		2019G Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>				
Year Ending August 1 <sup>(2)</sup>	Outstanding Measure AA Bonds Debt Service <sup>(3)</sup>	Principal	Interest	Total 2019F Bonds Debt Service	Principal	Interest	Total 2019G Bonds Debt Service	Aggregate Measure AA Bonds Debt Service
2020	\$ 49,280,150			(4)				
2021	49,244,900							
2022	41,872,050							
2023	41,870,600							
2024	41,869,100							
2025	41,868,950							
2026	41,872,550							
2027	41,871,300							
2028	41,869,800							
2029	41,870,050							
2030	41,863,800							
2031	41,868,050							
2032	41,868,800							
2033	41,872,550							
2034	41,871,400							
2035	41,869,200							
2036	41,265,800							
2037	41,137,800							
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	\$767,106,850							\$

The following table sets forth annual debt service on the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds issued pursuant to Measure AA:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> Totals may reflect rounding.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> The debt service payment due on August 1, 2019 in the amount of \$36,892,375 is currently held in the interest and sinking fund of the District, and shall be paid on August 1, 2019.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(3)</sup> Includes debt service of bonds to be redeemed or defeased upon issuance of the 2019G Bonds.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(4)</sup> Includes debt service to be paid from a portion of proceeds of the 2019F Bonds through February 1, 2020.

# **SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT FOR THE 2019 BONDS**

## General

In order to provide sufficient funds for repayment of principal and interest when due on the 2019 Bonds, the District is empowered and is obligated to annually levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except as to certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates). Such taxes are in addition to all other taxes levied upon property within the District. Such taxes, when collected and received by the respective BART county collecting such taxes on behalf of the District, will be deposited in the applicable Interest and Sinking Fund for the bonds authorized by Measure RR, including the 2019B Bonds, and for the bonds authorized by Measure AA, including the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds.

The District, in the Measure RR Trust Agreement and the Measure AA Trust Agreement, pledges all revenues from the property taxes collected from the levy for the payment of the 2019B Bonds, and the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds, respectively, and amounts on deposit in the respective Interest and Sinking Funds to the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on such Bonds. Each Trust Agreement provides that the pledge will be valid and binding from the date of the Trust Agreement for the benefit of the owners of the respective Bonds and successors thereto. The property taxes and amounts held in such Interest and Sinking Fund will be immediately subject to this pledge, and the pledge will constitute a lien and security interest which will immediately attach to the property taxes and amounts held in such Interest and Sinking Funds to secure the payment of the related Bonds and will be effective, binding, and enforceable against the District, its successors, creditors and all others irrespective of whether those parties have notice of the pledge and without the need of any physical delivery, recordation, filing, or further act. "Bonds" for purpose of the pledge contained in the respective Trust Agreement means all bonds of the District heretofore or hereafter issued pursuant to the applicable voter approved Measure RR or Measure AA of the District.

California Government Code Section 53515 (enacted by California Senate Bill 222 (2015), effective January 1, 2016), provides that general obligation bonds are secured by a statutory lien on the *ad valorem* taxes levied and collected to pay principal and interest thereon. For more information, see "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Limitation on Remedies" herein.

# **Property Taxation System**

Local property taxation is the responsibility of the District and various officers of each of the Three BART Counties. In each county, the county assessor computes the value of locally assessed taxable property. Based on the assessed value of property and the scheduled debt service on outstanding Bonds in each year, the District computes the rate of tax necessary to pay such debt service and transmits that information to each county auditor-controller. Each county auditor-controller prepares the tax rolls, and presents those rolls (including rates of tax for all taxing jurisdictions in the county) to the county board of supervisors for approval. Each county treasurer-tax collector prepares and mails bills to taxpayers and collects the taxes. The treasurer-tax collectors of Alameda County, Contra Costa County and the City and County of San Francisco transmit the tax revenues collected to pay the District's outstanding general obligation bonds directly to the Trustee. The State Board of Equalization also assesses certain special classes of property, as described later in this section.

Property tax revenues result from the application of the appropriate tax rate to the total assessed value of taxable property in the District. The District levies taxes through the combination of its own actions and the actions of county officers as described above for payment of voter-approved bonds. The District receives an additional allocation of property taxes for general operating purposes which constitute a part of each county's general 1% levy. These taxes are deposited in the District's general fund and are used by the District for operations.

# Assessed Valuation of Property Within the District

As required by the law of the State, the District utilizes the services of each of the Three BART Counties for the assessment and collection of *ad valorem* taxes on property, as discussed above. Such District taxes are collected at the same time and on the same tax rolls as are county, school district, and other special district taxes. The Three BART Counties have each adopted, subject to certain limitations, an Alternative Method of Distribution of Tax Levies and Collections and of Tax Sale Proceeds (each, a "Teeter Plan"), as provided for in Section 4701 *et seq.* of the California Revenue and Taxation Code, as described under "—Tax Rates, Collections and Delinquencies" and "—Teeter Plans" below.

Under Proposition 13, an amendment adopted in 1978 which added Article XIIIA to the California Constitution ("Article XIIIA"), the county assessor's valuation of real property is established as shown on the Fiscal Year 1975-76 tax bill, or, thereafter, as the appraised value of real property when purchased, newly constructed, or a change in ownership has occurred. Assessed value of property not otherwise adjusted may be increased annually to reflect inflation at a rate not to exceed 2% per year, or reduced to reflect a reduction in the consumer price index or comparable data for the area under taxing jurisdiction or in the event of declining property value caused by substantial damage, destruction, market forces or other factors. As a result of these rules, real property that has been owned by the same taxpayer for many years can have an assessed value that is much lower than that of similar properties more recently sold, and that may be lower than its own market value. Likewise, changes in ownership of property and reassessment of such property to market value commonly will lead to increases in aggregate assessed value even when the rate of inflation or consumer price index would not permit the full 2% increase on any property that has not changed ownership.

Proposition 13 has had the effect of stabilizing assessed valuation such that it does not fluctuate as significantly as the market value of property, but instead gradually changes as longer owned residential properties are transferred and reassessed upon such transfer. Residences newly constructed or acquired prior to a downturn in the housing market may substantially decrease in assessed value. Other factors which may affect the value of property and cause it to decline are substantial damage, destruction, or inflation. See "CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITATIONS" and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS" below.

State law provides exemptions from *ad valorem* property taxation for certain classes of property such as churches, colleges, non-profit hospitals, and charitable institutions. State law also exempts from taxation \$7,000 of the full cash value of an owner-occupied dwelling provided that the owner files for such exemption.

The greater the assessed value of taxable property in the District, the lower the tax rate necessary to generate taxes sufficient to pay scheduled debt service on the 2019 Bonds.

The following table shows a recent history of the assessed valuation of property in the District ("Fiscal Year" refers to fiscal years of July 1 through the following June 30 of the years indicated).

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Assessed Valuation (Fiscal Years Ending June 30)

Fiscal Year	Local Secured	<u>Utility</u>	Unsecured	Total	<u>% Change</u>		
City and County of San Francisco Portion							
2008-09	\$130,824,730,768	\$79,163,963	\$9,061,373,546	\$139,965,268,277	8.79%		
2009-10	139,453,860,923	50,879,439	10,405,985,652	149,910,726,014	7.11		
2010-11	146,680,168,492	43,565,042	9,446,789,960	156,170,523,494	4.18		
2011-12	147,612,367,616	41,527,475	9,249,419,572	156,903,314,663	0.47		
2012-13	153,348,031,902	46,515,990	9,764,668,943	163,159,216,835	3.99		
2013-14	160,650,767,471	35,943,747	9,867,122,786	170,553,834,004	4.53		
2014-15	169,001,854,462	32,843,747	10,734,859,006	179,769,557,215	5.40		
2015-16	180,311,079,707	250,473,678	11,784,296,408	192,345,849,793	7.00		
2016-17	195,319,718,011	242,464,205	13,750,364,838	209,312,547,054	8.82		
2017-18	217,167,706,689	456,895,690	14,017,474,513	231,642,076,892	10.67		
2018-19	241,800,535,728	453,925,863	14,410,415,905	256,664,877,496	10.80		
	, , ,	Alameda County					
2008-09	\$190,471,878,466	\$94,381,821	\$10,984,359,699	\$201,550,619,986	4.81%		
2009-10	184,783,512,536	98,948,510	11,426,546,149	196,309,007,195	-2.60		
2010-11	181,685,580,407	97,581,171	11,448,265,391	193,231,426,969	-1.57		
2011-12	181,858,450,818	71,523,308	11,273,954,399	193,203,928,525	-0.01		
2012-13	185,782,114,251	261,640,769	11,629,397,550	197,673,152,570	2.31		
2013-14	195,515,528,517	969,629,855	11,531,178,412	208,016,336,784	5.23		
2014-15	208,003,389,831	770,033,506	11,695,232,865	220,468,656,202	5.99		
2015-16	224,219,586,188	758,810,176	12,564,441,697	237,542,838,061	7.74		
2016-17	240,518,829,251	726,989,170	12,841,386,839	254,087,205,260	6.96		
2017-18	257,329,548,075	597,814,349	13,101,928,319	271,029,290,743	6.67		
2018-19	275,571,099,438	560,652,352	13,666,895,652	289,798,647,442	6.93		
		Contra Costa Count	y Portion				
2008-09	\$151,955,031,630	\$576,695,232	\$4,997,996,781	\$157,529,723,643	0.23%		
2009-10	140,354,485,948	557,056,345	5,288,096,603	146,199,638,896	-7.19		
2010-11	135,669,128,300	560,296,728	5,037,631,621	141,267,056,649	-3.37		
2011-12	134,765,284,339	539,960,865	5,240,695,911	140,545,941,115	-0.51		
2012-13	135,755,672,418	590,750,775	5,454,953,657	141,801,376,850	0.89		
2013-14	140,680,879,833	986,316,033	5,404,238,387	147,071,434,253	3.72		
2014-15	$153,890,877,314\\166,143,700,424\\176,545,464,148\\186,998,751,975\\198,900,921,175$	1,093,614,055	5,485,371,422	160,469,862,791	9.11		
2015-16		989,438,611	5,238,343,881	172,371,482,916	7.42		
2016-17		969,779,069	5,145,073,152	182,660,316,369	5.97		
2017-18		732,963,837	5,198,546,983	192,930,262,795	5.62		
2018-19		660,996,279	5,490,387,706	205,052,305,160	6.28		
		Total					
2008-09	\$473,251,640,864	\$750,241,016	\$25,043,730,026	\$499,045,611,906	4.37%		
2009-10	464,591,859,407	706,884,294	27,120,628,404	492,419,372,105	-1.33		
2010-11	464,034,877,199	701,442,941	25,932,686,972	490,669,007,112	-0.36		
2011-12	464,236,102,773	653,011,648	25,764,069,882	490,653,184,303	0.00		
2012-13	474,885,818,571	898,907,534	26,849,020,150	502,633,746,255	2.44		
2013-14	496,847,175,821	1,991,889,635	26,802,539,585	525,641,605,041	4.58		
2014-15	530,896,121,607	1,896,491,308	27,915,463,293	560,708,076,208	6.67		
2015-16	570,674,366,319	1,998,722,465	29,587,081,986	602,260,170,770	7.41		
2016-17	612,384,011,410	1,939,232,444	31,736,824,829	646,060,068,683	7.27		
2017-18	661,496,006,739	1,787,673,876	32,317,949,815	695,601,630,430	7.67		
2018-19	716,272,556,341	1,675,574,494	33,567,699,263	751,515,830,098	8.04		

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

Based upon information provided by the office of the Auditor-Controller for Contra Costa County, and by the Office of the Auditor-Controller for Alameda County and by the Office of the Controller of the City and County of San Francisco, the assessed value of taxable property within the District was approximately \$751.5 billion in Fiscal Year 2018-19. Assessed value increased in Fiscal Year 2018-19 from Fiscal Year 2017-18 by approximately \$55.9 billion, or 8.04%. Assessed values could decline or rise due to factors beyond the District's control, including taxpayer appeal, general economic conditions, or earthquakes or other natural or manmade disasters. The assessed value has grown by approximately 50.5% over the last ten years, with a ten-year compound annual growth rate of approximately 4.81%. See "CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITATIONS" and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS," below, and Appendix D – "THE ECONOMY OF THE THREE BART COUNTIES."

The following table gives the distribution of taxable property in the District by location.

	Assessed Valuation	% of	Assessed Valuation	% of Jurisdiction
Jurisdiction:	in District	<u>District</u>	of Jurisdiction	in District
City of Alameda	\$ 13,543,528,162	1.80%	\$13,543,528,162	100.000%
City of Albany	2,791,310,408	0.37	\$2,791,310,408	100.000%
City of Antioch	10,782,269,189	1.43	\$10,782,269,189	100.000%
City of Berkeley	19,428,121,379	2.59	\$19,428,121,379	100.000%
City of Brentwood	9,969,477,903	1.33	\$9,969,477,903	100.000%
City of Clayton	2,262,620,032	0.30	\$2,262,620,032	100.000%
City of Concord	16,871,236,073	2.24	\$16,871,236,073	100.000%
Town of Danville	13,123,354,151	1.75	\$13,123,354,151	100.000%
City of Dublin	16,218,218,414	2.16	\$16,218,218,414	100.000%
City of El Cerrito	4,343,979,298	0.58	\$4,343,979,298	100.000%
City of Emeryville	5,622,825,487	0.75	\$5,622,825,487	100.000%
City of Fremont	51,072,633,663	6.80	\$51,072,633,663	100.000%
City of Hayward	22,252,263,892	2.96	\$22,252,263,892	100.000%
City of Hercules	3,687,725,832	0.49	\$3,687,725,832	100.000%
City of Lafayette	8,375,732,057	1.11	\$8,375,732,057	100.000%
City of Livermore	19,057,216,765	2.54	\$19,057,216,765	100.000%
City of Martinez	6,078,217,179	0.81	\$6,078,217,179	100.000%
Town of Moraga	4,263,677,456	0.57	\$4,263,677,456	100.000%
City of Newark	9,458,632,383	1.26	\$9,458,632,383	100.000%
City of Oakland	58,876,019,456	7.83	\$58,876,019,456	100.000%
City of Oakley	4,386,088,138	0.58	\$4,386,088,138	100.000%
City of Orinda	6,929,949,670	0.92	\$6,929,949,670	100.000%
City of Piedmont	4,537,176,897	0.60	\$4,537,176,897	100.000%
City of Pinole	2,506,571,042	0.33	\$2,506,571,042	100.000%
City of Pittsburg	7,481,013,215	1.00	\$7,481,013,215	100.000%
City of Pleasant Hill	6,172,310,861	0.82	\$6,172,310,861	100.000%
City of Pleasanton	23,796,761,611	3.17	\$23,796,761,611	100.000%
City of Richmond	15,328,234,094	2.04	\$15,328,234,094	100.000%
City of San Francisco	256,664,877,496	34.15	\$256,664,877,496	100.000%
City of San Leandro	13,315,574,856	1.77	\$13,315,574,856	100.000%
City of San Pablo	1,885,982,807	0.25	\$1,885,982,807	100.000%
City of San Ramon	21,625,284,653	2.88	\$21,625,284,653	100.000%
City of Union City	10,377,650,138	1.38	\$10,377,650,138	100.000%
City of Walnut Creek	18,755,924,629	2.50	\$18,755,924,629	100.000%
Unincorporated Alameda County	19,450,713,931	2.59	\$19,450,713,931	100.000%
Unincorporated Contra Costa County	40,222,656,881	5.35	\$40,222,656,881	100.000%
Total District	\$751,515,830,098	100.00%		
Summary by County:				
Alameda County	\$289,798,647,442	38.56%	\$289,798,647,442	100.000%
Contra Costa County	205,052,305,160	27.29	\$205,052,305,160	100.000%
San Francisco City and County	256,664,877,496	34.15	\$256,664,877,496	100.000%
Total District	\$751,515,830,098	100.00%		

# San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District 2018-19 Assessed Valuation by Jurisdiction

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

The following table shows the local secured assessed valuation and number of parcels by land use category for property in the District for Fiscal Year 2018-19.

	2018-19	% of	No. of	% of
Non-Residential:	Assessed Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>	Total	Parcels	Total
Agricultural/Rural	\$ 3,792,408,692	0.53%	6,035	0.58%
Commercial/Office	114,690,943,705	15.97	28,222	2.74
Vacant Commercial	2,324,191,736	0.32	2,274	0.22
Industrial	44,558,663,414	6.21	11,489	1.11
Vacant Industrial	2,088,327,252	0.29	2,219	0.22
Power Plants/Utility Roll	1,675,574,494	0.23	105	0.01
Recreational	2,495,638,282	0.35	2,207	0.21
Government/Social/Institutional	2,391,567,785	0.33	23,540	2.28
Miscellaneous	961,318,957	0.13	2,238	0.22
Subtotal Non-Residential	\$174,978,634,317	24.37%	78,329	7.59%
Residential:				
Single Family Residence	\$366,307,005,231	51.02%	688,220	66.70%
Condominium/Townhouse	78,904,902,448	10.99	149,340	14.47
Mobile Home	170,596,117	0.02	4,266	0.41
2-4 Residential Units	34,878,157,374	4.86	55,619	5.39
5+ Residential Units/Apartments	53,948,633,446	7.51	22,622	2.19
Timeshare Units	252,444,441	0.04	6,081	0.59
Vacant Residential	5,592,905,861	0.78	23,223	2.25
Subtotal Residential	\$540,054,644,918	75.22%	949,371	92.01%
Unclassified Vacant Parcels	\$2,914,851,600	0.41%	4,130	0.40%
Total	\$717,948,130,835	100.00%	1,031,830	100.00%

# San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Assessed Valuation and Parcels by Land Use

(1) Total secured assessed valuation, excluding tax-exempt property.

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

# Tax Rates, Collections and Delinquencies

Ad valorem taxes are levied for each Fiscal Year on taxable real and personal property on the tax rolls as of the preceding January 1. Real property which changes ownership or is newly constructed is revalued at the time the change occurs or the construction is completed and the current year's tax rate is applied to the reassessed value for the remainder of the tax year. The annual tax rate is limited to the 1% general county levy of the full cash value, plus the amount necessary to pay all obligations legally payable from *ad valorem* taxes in the current year, including the 2019 Bonds. The rate of tax necessary to pay fixed debt service on the 2019 Bonds in a given year will depend on the assessed value of taxable property in that year. Economic and other factors beyond the District's control, such as a general market decline in land values, reclassification of property to a class exempt from taxation, whether by ownership or use (such as exemptions for property owned by State and local agencies and property used for qualified educational, hospital, charitable or religious purposes), or the complete or partial destruction of taxable property caused by natural or manmade disaster, such as earthquake, fire, flood, toxic dumping, etc., could cause a reduction in the assessed value of taxable property within the District and necessitate a corresponding increase in the annual tax rate to be levied to pay the principal of and interest on the 2019 Bonds.

For assessment and collection purposes, property is classified either as "secured" or "unsecured" and is listed accordingly on the assessment roll. The "secured roll" is that part of the assessment roll

containing State-assessed property and real property secured by a lien which is sufficient, in the opinion of the applicable County Assessor if relating to property in Alameda County or Contra Costa County, or in the opinion of the Assessor-Recorder if relating to property in the City and County of San Francisco, to secure payment of the taxes. All other taxable property is assessed on the "unsecured roll" which generally comprises all property not attached to land, such as personal property or business equipment not otherwise exempt from taxation. State law requires that the assessment roll be finalized by August 20 of each year. Secured property assessed by the State Board of Equalization is commonly identified for taxation purposes as "utility" property.

Property taxes on the secured roll are due in two installments, on November 1 and February 1 of each Fiscal Year, and become delinquent on December 10 and April 10, respectively. A penalty of ten percent (10%) attaches immediately to all delinquent payments. Properties on the secured roll with respect to which taxes are delinquent become tax defaulted on or about June 30 of the Fiscal Year. Such property may thereafter be redeemed by payment of a penalty of 1.5% per month to the time of redemption, plus costs and a redemption fee. If taxes are unpaid for a period of five (5) years or more, the property is deeded to the State and then may be sold at public auction by the applicable County Treasurer-Tax Collector if relating to property in Alameda County or Contra Costa County and by the Assessor-Recorder if relating to property in the City and County of San Francisco.

Property taxes on the unsecured roll are due as of the January 1 lien date and become delinquent on August 31. A ten percent (10%) penalty attaches to delinquent unsecured taxes. If unsecured taxes are unpaid at 5 p.m. on October 31, an additional penalty of 1.5% attaches on the first day of each month until paid. Each of the Three BART Counties has four ways of collecting delinquent unsecured personal property taxes: (1) a civil action against the taxpayer; (2) filing a judgment, such judgment to be filed in the office of the County Clerk-Recorder if relating to property in Alameda County or Contra Costa County, and to be filed in the office of the Assessor-Recorder if relating to property in the City and County of San Francisco, specifying certain facts in order to obtain a lien on certain property of the taxpayer; (3) recording a certificate of delinquency in the office of the County Clerk-Recorder if relating to property in Alameda County or Contra Costa County, and to be filed in the office of the Assessor-Recorder in the City and County of San Francisco if relating to property in the City and County of San Francisco in order to obtain a lien on certain property of San Francisco in order to obtain a lien on certain property of the taxpayer; and (4) seizure and sale of personal property, improvements or possessory interests belonging or assessed to the taxpayer.

Property owners have a right to appeal the county assessor's valuation of their real property. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Reassessments and Appeals of Assessed Values."

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

The following table shows recent history of real property tax collections and delinquencies in the District.

Fiscal Year	Secured Tax Charge	Amount Delinquent as of June 30	% Delinquent as of June 30					
City and County of San Francisco								
2008-09	\$1,593,133,350	\$36,662,160	2.30%					
2009-10	1,691,156,025	38,793,839	2.29					
2010-11	1,768,368,141	29,102,564	1.65					
2011-12	1,810,103,262	25,476,315	1.41					
2012-13	1,878,868,414	20,668,235	1.10					
2013-14	2,018,013,991	19,020,178	0.94					
2014-15	1,996,955,408	15,959,828	0.80					
2015-16	2,146,646,004	14,089,301	0.66					
2016-17	2,310,696,197	12,020,054	0.52					
2017-18	2,556,736,908	14,820,215	0.58					
	Alameda C	ounty						
2008-09	\$2,678,200,557	\$120,458,280	4.50%					
		87,299,945	3.27					
2009-10 2010-11	2,672,803,086	66,671,453	2.54					
	2,622,091,573							
2011-12	2,677,341,749	57,514,916	2.15					
2012-13	2,728,535,736	42,358,154	1.55					
2013-14	2,881,348,672	36,423,504	1.26					
2014-15	3,061,123,272	34,486,942	1.13					
2015-16	3,246,190,994	41,818,285	1.29					
2016-17	3,464,296,368	40,054,443	1.16					
2017-18	3,769,332,149	35,390,342	0.94					
	Contra Costa							
2008-09	\$2,023,534,994	\$81,981,494	4.05%					
2009-10	1,942,410,318	53,621,790	2.76					
2010-11	1,871,495,451	34,561,134	1.85					
2011-12	1,914,539,235	54,091,753	2.83					
2012-13	1,910,681,659	20,720,820	1.08					
2013-14	2,018,861,039	19,163,615	0.95					
2014-15	2,198,680,361	18,988,337	0.86					
2015-16	2,323,318,942	18,134,715	0.78					
2016-17	2,443,499,532	18,332,203	0.75					
2017-18	2,589,121,926	17,384,044	0.67					
	Total Three BART Co	ounties						
2008-09	\$6,294,868,901	\$239,101,934	3.80%					
2009-10	6,306,369,429	179,715,574	2.85					
2010-11	6,261,955,165	130,335,151	2.08					
2011-12	6,401,984,246	137,082,984	2.14					
2012-13	6,518,085,809	83,747,209	1.28					
2013-14	6,918,223,702	74,607,294	1.08					
2014-15	7,256,759,041	69,435,107	0.96					
2015-16	7,716,155,940	74,042,301	0.96					
2016-17	8,218,492,097	70,406,700	0.86					
2017-18	8,915,190,983	67,594,601	0.76					
	- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,- ,-							

# San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Secured Tax Charges and Delinquencies

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

# **Teeter Plans**

The City and County of San Francisco, the County of Alameda and the County of Contra Costa each adopted a Teeter Plan, as provided for in Section 4701 *et. seq.* of the California Revenue and Taxation Code. Under each Teeter Plan, each participating local agency levying property taxes is credited the amount of uncollected taxes in the same manner as if the amount credited had been collected. In return, the City and County of San Francisco, the County of Alameda and the County of Contra Costa receive and retain delinquent payments, penalties and interest as collected, that otherwise would have been due to the local agency. Taxes to pay the 2019 Bonds collected in the City and County of San Francisco and the County of Contra Costa are included in their respective Teeter Plans. The County of Alameda does not apply its Teeter Plan to collections of taxes for general obligation bonds, including the 2019 Bonds.

Each Teeter Plan is to remain in effect unless the Board of Supervisors of the applicable County orders its discontinuance or unless, prior to the commencement of a County's fiscal year (which commences on July 1), the Board of Supervisors of such County receives a petition for its discontinuance joined in by resolutions duly adopted by the governing boards of at least two-thirds of the participating revenue districts in such County. The applicable Board of Supervisors may, after holding a public hearing on the matter, discontinue the Teeter Plan with respect to any tax levying agency in such County if the rate of secured tax delinquency in that agency in any year exceeds three percent (3%) of the total of all taxes and assessments levied on the secured rolls in that agency.

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# Largest Taxpayers in the District

The following table shows the largest secured taxpayers in the District. No secured taxpayer accounts for more than one percent of total assessed value, and the top twenty taxpayers in the District account for approximately 3.08% of total property taxes.

# San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Largest Local Secured Taxpayers Fiscal Year 2018-19

				2018-19	% of
	Property Owner	Primary Land Use	County	Assessed Valuation	Total <sup>(1)</sup>
1.	Chevron USA Inc.	Industrial - Refinery	Contra Costa	\$ 3,728,566,048	0.52%
2.	Tesla Motors Inc.	Industrial	Alameda	2,424,307,387	0.34
3.	Equilon Enterprises LLC	Industrial - Refinery	Contra Costa	1,728,975,946	0.24
4.	Transbay Tower LLC	Office Building	San Francisco	1,336,595,294	0.19
5.	HWA 555 Owners LLC	Office Building	San Francisco	1,254,675,200	0.17
6.	Marathon Petroleum Corporation	Industrial - Refinery	Contra Costa	1,167,371,945	0.16
7.	Phillips 66 Company	Industrial - Refinery	Contra Costa	1,130,661,612	0.16
8.	Elm Property Venture LLC	Office Building	San Francisco	984,858,015	0.14
9.	SHR St. Francis LLC	Hotel	San Francisco	977,593,260	0.14
10.	PPF Paramount One Market Plaza	Office Building	San Francisco	834,307,207	0.12
11.	Parkmerced Owner LLC	Apartments	San Francisco	813,740,523	0.11
12.	Essex Portfolio LP	Apartments	Alameda/Contra Costa/San Francisco	784,680,106	0.11
13.	GSW Arena LLC	Sports Arena	San Francisco	728,401,871	0.10
14.	SFDC 50 Fremont LLC	Office Building	San Francisco	718,894,702	0.10
15.	BRE Market Street Property Owner	Office Building	San Francisco	620,372,546	0.09
16.	Emporium Mall LLC	Shopping Center	San Francisco	618,694,237	0.09
17.	Ponte Gadea California LLC	Commercial - Retail	San Francisco	601,589,324	0.08
18.	KR Mission Bay LLC	Office Building	San Francisco	558,150,177	0.08
19.	P55 Hotel Owner LLC	Hotel	San Francisco	533,785,362	0.07
20.	One Front Street Eat LLC	Office Building	San Francisco	531,420,000	0.07
				\$22,077,640,762	3.08%

(1) 2018-19 total secured assessed valuation, excluding tax-exempt property: \$717,948,130,835 Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

### **Taxation of State-Assessed Utility Property**

Under the Constitution, the State Board of Equalization assesses property of State-regulated transportation and communications utilities, including railways, telephone and telegraph companies, and companies transmitting or selling gas or electricity. The State Board of Equalization also is required to assess pipelines, flumes, canals and aqueducts lying within two or more counties. The value of property assessed by the State Board of Equalization is allocated by a formula to local jurisdictions in the county and taxed by the local county tax officials in the same manner as for locally assessed property. Taxes on privately owned railway cars, however, are levied and collected directly by the State Board of Equalization of electricity by a company that does not also transmit or sell that electricity is taxed locally instead of by the State Board of Equalization. Thus, the reorganization of regulated utilities and the transfer of electricity-generating property to non-utility companies, as often occurred under electric power deregulation in California, affects how those assets are assessed, and which local agencies benefit from the property taxes derived.

The District is unable to predict future transfers of State-assessed property in the Three BART Counties, the impact of such transfers on its utility property tax revenues, or whether future legislation or litigation may affect ownership of utility assets, the State's methods of assessing utility property, or the method by which tax revenues of utility property is allocated to local taxing agencies, including the District.

## **Direct and Overlapping Debt Report**

Contained within the District's boundaries are numerous overlapping local agencies. Set forth on the following page is a direct and overlapping debt report (the "Debt Report") prepared by California Municipal Statistics Inc. and dated June 1, 2019. The Debt Report speaks only as of its date and is included for general information purposes only. The District has not reviewed the Debt Report for completeness or accuracy and makes no representations in connection therewith.

The Debt Report generally includes long-term obligations sold in the public credit markets by public agencies whose boundaries overlap the boundaries of the District in whole or in part. Such long-term obligations are not payable from revenues of the District nor are they necessarily obligations secured by land within the District. The Debt Report does not include any information concerning any obligations authorized but not yet issued by any public agencies whose boundaries overlap the boundaries of the District in whole or in part.

The Debt Report does not include any information concerning sales tax revenue bonds issued by the District or obligations of the District, other than general obligation bonds, issued for the benefit of the District. For information concerning such sales tax revenue bonds and other obligations of the District, see Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION – BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS."

The first column in the table set forth on the following page names each public agency which has outstanding debt as of the date of the Debt Report and whose territory overlaps the District in whole or in part. The second column shows the percentage of each overlapping agency's assessed value located within the boundaries of the District. This percentage, multiplied by the total outstanding debt of each overlapping agency (which is not shown in the table) produces the amount shown in the third column which is the apportionment of each overlapping agency's outstanding debt to taxable property in the District.

# San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Schedule of Direct and Overlapping Bonded Debt

2018-19 Assessed Valuation: \$751,515,830,098

DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING TAX AND ASSESSMENT DEBT:	<u>% Applicable</u>	Debt 6/1/19
Bay Area Rapid Transit District	100.	<b>\$ 809,660,000</b> <sup>(1)</sup>
Alameda County	100.	240,000,000
City and County of San Francisco	100.	2,528,453,518
Community College Districts	0.459-100.	2,073,994,400
Oakland Unified School District	100.	873,735,000
San Francisco Unified School District	100.	968,915,000
West Contra Costa Unified School District	100.	1,124,506,606
Other Unified School Districts	2.091-100.	4,652,874,250
Union High School Districts	100.	275,504,470
Elementary School Districts	100.	234,355,553
City of Oakland	100.	301,655,000
Other Cities	100.	242,291,070
East Bay Regional Park District	100.	178,710,000
Healthcare Districts	100.	384,147,000
Recreation and Park Districts	100.	140,240,000
Community Facilities Districts	100.	907,858,641
1915 Act Bonds and Parcel Tax Obligations	100.	299,894,516
TOTAL DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING TAX AND ASSESSMENT DEBT		\$16,236,795,024
OVERLAPPING GENERAL FUND DEBT:	% Applicable	Debt 6/1/19
Alameda County General Fund Obligations	100.	\$ 868,627,500
Contra Costa County General Fund and Pension Obligation Bonds	100.	384,475,558
City and County of San Francisco General Fund Obligations	100.	1,412,384,039
Community College District General Fund and Pension Obligation Bonds	100.	147,802,908
Unified School District General Fund Obligations	100.	232,212,845
Other School District Certificates of Participation	100.	3,602,451
City of Fremont Certificates of Participation	100.	111,552,611
City of Oakland General Fund and Pension Obligation Bonds	100.	368,670,510
City of Richmond General Fund and Pension Obligation Bonds	100.	213,639,501
Other City General Fund Obligations	100.	453,150,848
Fire Protection Districts General Fund and Pension Obligation Bonds	100.	84,946,475
Special District General Fund Obligations	19.794-100.	13,058,000
TOTAL GROSS OVERLAPPING GENERAL FUND DEBT	17.771 100.	\$4,294,123,246
Less: Supported obligations		205,990,926
TOTAL NET OVERLAPPING GENERAL FUND DEBT		\$4,088,132,320
OVERLAPPING TAX INCREMENT DEBT (Successor Agencies):		\$2,276,779,725
GROSS COMBINED TOTAL DEBT		\$22,807,697,995 <sup>(2)</sup>
NET COMBINED TOTAL DEBT		\$22,601,707,069
		<i>422,001,101,009</i>

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes issue to be sold.

(2) Excludes tax and revenue anticipation notes, enterprise revenue, mortgage revenue and non-bonded capital lease obligations.

Ratios to 2018-19 Assessed Valuation:

Direct Debt (\$809,660,000)	0.11%
Total Direct and Overlapping Tax and Assessment Debt	
Gross Combined Total Debt	
Net Combined Total Debt	3.01%

Ratio to Redevelopment Incremental Valuation (\$8	7,718,815,645):
Total Overlapping Tax Increment Debt	

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

### **CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITATIONS**

### **Limitations on Tax Revenues**

California Constitutional provisions allow for amendments by voter approval of qualified initiative petitions as well as legislative proposals. Over the years, such amendments have limited state and local taxing and spending powers, such as Proposition 98 that required approximately 48% of State general fund revenues to be expended on education. The following highlights certain provisions affecting the District.

<u>Article XIIIA of the California Constitution</u>. Article XIIIA of the State Constitution, adopted and known as Proposition 13, was approved by the voters in June 1978. Section 1(a) of Article XIIIA limits the maximum *ad valorem* tax on real property to one percent of "full cash value," and provides that such tax shall be collected by the counties and apportioned according to State law. Section 1(b) of Article XIIIA provides that the one-percent (1%) limitation does not apply to *ad valorem* taxes levied to pay interest and redemption charges on (i) indebtedness approved by the voters prior to July 1, 1978, or (ii) bonded indebtedness for the acquisition or improvement of real property approved on or after July 1, 1978, by two-thirds of the votes cast on the proposition, or (iii) bonded indebtedness incurred by a school district or community college district for the construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or replacement of school facilities or the acquisition or lease of real property for school facilities, approved by 55% of the voters of the district, but only if certain accountability measures are included in the proposition. The ad valorem tax for payment of the District's general obligation bonds including the 2019B Bonds under the 2016 Measure RR election and the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds under the 2004 Measure AA election falls within the exception for bonds approved by two-thirds vote.

Section 2 of Article XIIIA of the California Constitution defines "full cash value" to mean the county assessor's valuation of real property as shown on the Fiscal Year 1975-76 tax bill, or, thereafter, the appraised value of real property when purchased, newly constructed, or a change in ownership has Proposition 8 ("Proposition 8"), approved by California voters in November of 1978, occurred. subsequently amended Article XIIIA to permit reduction of the full cash value base in the event of declining property values caused by damage, destruction or other factors, and provides for the enrollment of the lesser of the base year value or the market value of real property, taking into account reductions in value due to damage, destruction, depreciation, obsolescence, removal of property, or other factors causing a similar decline. In these instances, the market value is required to be reviewed annually until the market value exceeds the base year value, and assessments may be appealed by taxpayers seeking a reduction as a result of economic and other factors. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS -Reassessments and Appeals of Assessed Values." The California Revenue and Taxation Code permits county assessors who have reduced the assessed valuation of a property as a result of natural disasters, economic downturns or other factors, to subsequently "recapture" such value (up to the pre-decline value of the property) at an annual rate higher than two percent (2%), depending on the assessor's measure of the restoration of value of the damaged property. The California courts have upheld the constitutionality of this procedure. Legislation enacted by the State Legislature to implement Article XIIIA provides that, notwithstanding any other law, local agencies may not levy any ad valorem property tax except the one percent (1%) base tax levied by each county and taxes to pay debt service on indebtedness approved by the voters as described above.

Since its adoption, Article XIIIA has been amended a number of times. These amendments have created exceptions to the requirement that property be reassessed when purchased, newly constructed or a change in ownership has occurred. These exceptions include certain transfers of real property between family members, certain purchases of replacement dwellings for persons over age 55 and by property owners whose original property has been destroyed in a declared disaster, and certain improvements to accommodate disabled persons and for seismic upgrades to property.

Both the California State Supreme Court and the United States Supreme Court have upheld the validity of Article XIIIA.

<u>Article XIIIC and Article XIIID of the California Constitution</u>. On November 5, 1996, California voters approved an initiative known as the Right to Vote on Taxes Act ("Proposition 218"). Proposition 218 added Articles XIIIC and XIIID to the California Constitution. Article XIIIC requires majority voter approval for the imposition, extension or increase of general taxes and two-thirds voter approval for the imposition, extension or increase of general taxes and two-thirds voter approval for the initiative power with regard to reducing or repealing previously authorized local taxes. Proposition 26, approved by the voters of California on November 2, 2010, also amended Article XIIIC to define "tax" to include in the two-thirds voter approval requirement local levies, charges or exactions previously considered fees with certain specified exemptions.

Article XIIID addresses assessments and property-related fees and charges. Article XIIID explicitly provides that nothing in Article XIIIC or XIIID shall be construed to affect existing laws relating to the imposition of fees or charges as a condition of property development; however it is not clear whether the initiative power is therefore unavailable to repeal or reduce developer and mitigation fees imposed by the District.

The interpretation and application of Proposition 218 and Proposition 26 will ultimately be determined by the courts with respect to a number of the matters discussed above, and it is not possible at this time to predict with certainty the outcome of such determinations.

### **Expenditures and Appropriations**

<u>Article XIIIB of the California Constitution</u>. State and local government agencies in California are each subject to annual "appropriations limits" imposed by Article XIIIB of the Constitution of the State of California ("Article XIIIB"). Article XIIIB prohibits government agencies and the State from spending "appropriations subject to limitation" in excess of the appropriations limit imposed. "Appropriations subject to limitation" are authorizations to spend "proceeds of taxes," which include all tax revenues and investment earnings thereon, certain state subventions and certain other funds, including proceeds received by an entity of local government from regulatory licenses, user charges or other user fees to the extent that such proceeds exceed "the cost reasonably borne by that entity in providing the regulation, product, or service." "Appropriations subject to limitation" under Article XIIIB do not include appropriations required to comply with mandates of courts or of the Federal government, appropriations for qualified outlay projects (as defined by the Legislature), or appropriations for debt service on indebtedness existing prior to the passage of Article XIIIB or thereafter authorized by the voters.

As amended at the June 5, 1990 election by Proposition 111, Article XIIIB provides that, in general terms, the District's appropriations limit is based on the limit for the prior year adjusted annually to reflect changes in cost of living, population and, when appropriate, transfer of financial responsibility of providing services from one governmental unit to another. Proposition 111 liberalized the aforementioned adjustment factors as compared to the original provisions of Article XIIIB. If revenues from "proceeds of taxes" during any two consecutive Fiscal Years exceed the combined appropriations limits for those two years, the excess must be returned by a revision of tax rate or fee schedules within the two subsequent Fiscal Years.

Section 7900 et seq. of the Government Code of the State of California defines certain terms used in Article XIIIB and sets forth the methods for determining the appropriations limits for local jurisdictions. The District's appropriations limit for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2020 is \$648,649,165 and the "appropriations subject to the limitation" are \$414,272,841, or \$234,376,324 under the limit. It is not anticipated that the District will ever reach its appropriations limit. However, if it were ever to reach such limit, amounts appropriated to pay debt service on the Bonds are considered appropriations for capital outlay projects and therefore not subject to the limit.

## **Prohibitions on Diverting Local Revenues for State Purposes**

Proposition 22, an initiative constitutional amendment adopted at the November 2010 election, prohibits the State, even during a period of severe fiscal hardship, from delaying the distribution of tax revenues for transportation, redevelopment, or local government projects and services. It prevents the State from redirecting redevelopment agency property tax increment to any other local government, including school districts, or from temporarily shifting property taxes from cities, counties and special districts to schools. This was intended to, among other things, stabilize local government revenue sources by restricting the State's control over local property taxes. One effect of this amendment is to deprive the State of fuel tax revenues to pay debt service on most State bonds for transportation projects, reducing the amount of State general fund resources available for other purposes, including education. Because Proposition 22 reduces the State's authority to use or shift certain revenue sources, fees and taxes for State general fund purposes, the State may have to take other actions to balance its budget in some years which could adversely affect State funding for transportation projects. One of the actions taken by the State Legislature was to dissolve redevelopment agencies, which was accomplished through the enactment of Assembly Bill No. 26 (First Extraordinary Session) in 2011 and Assembly Bill No. 1484 in 2012. The dissolution of redevelopment agencies by the State has had a modest positive impact on the District's finances related to the District's receipt of a portion of the 1% countywide general tax levy, which is used for general operating purposes.

### **Future Initiatives**

Article XIIIA, Article XIIIB, Article XIIIC, Article XIIID, as well as Propositions 22, 26, 98, 111 and 218 were each adopted as measures that qualified for the ballot pursuant to the State's initiative process. From time to time other initiative measures could be adopted, further affecting District revenues or the District's ability to expend revenues.

One such proposed voter initiative, titled the "California Schools and Local Communities Funding Act" (the "Split-Roll Initiative") has qualified for the November 3, 2020 general election ballot. If passed by the voters, the Split-Roll Initiative would amend Article XIIIA to allow the State to tax certain commercial and industrial property based on its fair market value, and dedicate the proceeds of increased property tax revenue to local services and school funding. The California Legislative Analyst's Office estimates that the Split-Roll Initiative, if passed, could result in a net increase in annual property tax revenues of \$6.5 billion to \$10.5 billion, depending on the strength of the real estate market. After paying administrative costs and backfilling state income tax losses relating to the Split-Roll Initiative, it is projected that approximately 40 percent of the increased property tax revenues would be allocated to schools. If passed, implementation of the measure, which would require reassessment of commercial properties, may result in difficulties in the tax assessment, appeals and collection process.

### **INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

### Economy of the Three BART Counties and the State

The economy of the Three BART Counties is in a period of robust development and expansion as evidenced by increases in sales tax revenues in recent years, employment rates, housing costs, assessed valuations, and total personal income. The District's financial condition is dependent upon the level of economic activity in the Three BART Counties and in the State generally.

For information relating to current economic conditions within the Three BART Counties and the State, see Appendix D – "THE ECONOMY OF THE THREE BART COUNTIES."

## **Risk of Earthquake**

The District is located in a seismically active region. Active earthquake faults underlie both the District and the surrounding Bay Area, most notably the Hayward Fault and the San Andreas Fault (both located within the District). On August 24, 2014, an earthquake occurred in Napa, California. The tremor's epicenter was located approximately 3.7 miles northwest of American Canyon near the West Napa Fault and registered 6.0 on the Richter scale of earthquake intensity. The Napa earthquake caused fires, damaged buildings and roads, and injured approximately 200 people. The Napa earthquake was the largest earthquake in the Bay Area since the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake on the San Andreas Fault, which was centered about 60 miles south of San Francisco, and it caused fires and collapse of and structural damage to buildings, highways and bridges in the Bay Area. Neither earthquake caused damage to BART facilities.

In March 2015, the Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities (a collaborative effort of the U.S. Geological Survey (the "U.S.G.S."), the California Geological Society, and the Southern California Earthquake Center) reported that there is a 72% chance that one or more quakes of magnitude 6.7 or larger will occur in the Bay Area before the year 2045. In addition, the U.S.G.S. released a report in April 2017 entitled the HayWired Earthquake Scenario, which estimates property damage and direct business disruption losses of \$82 billion (in 2016 dollars) from a magnitude 7.0 earthquake on the Hayward Fault. Such earthquakes may be very destructive. Property within the District could sustain extensive damage in a major earthquake, District facilities could be damaged, and a major earthquake could adversely affect the area's economic activity, in addition to adversely affecting the assessed value of property in the District.

### **Climate Change**

Hazards relating to climate change include sea level rise, flooding, heat wave, wildfire and severe storm and wind, all of which may have adverse effects on economic activity. Any such events, if unmitigated, may also have major impacts to BART stations, trackway, traction power, train control and maintenance yard/shops, as well as wayside facilities. The impacts may directly impact patron safety, cause service disruptions and require prolonged recovery.

BART is responding to climate change impacts through developing adaptation strategies and hardening its infrastructure against such hazards. Current efforts include water intrusion mitigation, earthquake safety, erosion control, storm drainage treatment, power redundancy, and fire suppression. BART is also working with regional partners in the Bay Area to plan for regional adaptation needs. No assurance can be given that such measures will be sufficient to protect against all impacts of climate change.

### **Other Force Majeure Events**

Operation of the BART System (as hereinafter defined) is also at risk from other events of force majeure, such as damaging storms, winds and floods, fires and explosions, spills of hazardous substances, strikes and lockouts, sabotage, wars, blockades and riots. The District cannot predict the potential impact of such events on the financial condition of the District.

### **Limitation on Remedies**

The opinion of Bond Counsel notes that the rights and obligations under the 2019 Bonds and their enforceability are subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent

conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to the limitations on legal remedies against public transit districts like the District. BART cannot be forced into bankruptcy by an involuntary bankruptcy petition being filed against BART but, because it is a municipal governmental entity, BART may be eligible to file a bankruptcy petition under Chapter 9 ("Chapter 9") of the United States Bankruptcy Code under certain circumstances. Chapter 9 specifies that it does not limit or impair the power of the applicable state to control its municipalities in the exercise of the political or governmental powers of such municipality, including expenditures for such exercise. California state law provides that the *ad valorem* taxes levied for BART's general obligation bonds must be used for no other purpose than the payment of principal of and interest on the 2019 Bonds. BART believes that this law would be respected in any bankruptcy proceeding so that the tax revenues could not be used by BART for any purpose other than to make payments on the 2019 Bonds, but there are very few court decisions as to the precise meaning of this provision of Chapter 9, and no assurance can be given that a bankruptcy court would not conclude otherwise.

If BART is in bankruptcy, the parties (including the Trustee and the holders of the 2019 Bonds) may be prohibited from taking any action to collect any amount payable by BART or to enforce any obligation of BART, unless the permission of the bankruptcy court is obtained. These restrictions may also prevent the Trustee from making payments to the holders of the 2019 Bonds from funds in the Trustee's possession. In addition, the obligation of BART and the Three BART Counties to raise taxes if necessary to pay the 2019 Bonds may no longer be enforceable if BART is in bankruptcy.

Possible adverse effects of a bankruptcy of BART include delays or reductions in payments on the 2019 Bonds or other losses to the holders of the 2019 Bonds. Regardless of any specific adverse determinations in a bankruptcy proceeding, the fact of a bankruptcy of BART could have an adverse effect on the liquidity and value of the 2019 Bonds.

*Statutory Lien*. All general obligation bonds issued by local agencies in California, including the 2019 Bonds, are secured by a statutory lien on all revenues received pursuant to the levy and collection of the tax. State law provides that the lien automatically arises, without the need for any action or authorization by the local agency or its governing board, and is valid and binding from the time the bonds are executed and delivered. Although a statutory lien would not be automatically terminated by the filing of a Chapter 9 bankruptcy petition by the District, the automatic stay provisions of the Bankruptcy Code would apply, preventing holders of the 2019 Bonds from enforcing their rights to payment from such taxes, so payments that become due and owing on the 2019 Bonds during the pendency of the Chapter 9 proceeding could be delayed.

Special Revenues. If the ad valorem tax revenues that are pledged to the payment of the 2019 Bonds are determined to be "special revenues" within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Code, then the application in a manner consistent with the Bankruptcy Code of the pledged ad valorem revenues that are collected after the date of the bankruptcy filing should not be subject to the automatic stay. "Special revenues" are defined to include, among others, taxes specifically levied to finance one or more projects or systems of the debtor, but excluding receipts from general property, sales, or income taxes levied to finance the general purposes of the debtor. The District has specifically pledged the ad valorem taxes for payment of the 2019 Bonds. Additionally, the ad valorem taxes levied for payment of the 2019 Bonds are permitted under the State Constitution only if the applicable bond proposition is approved by twothirds of voters and such bonds must be issued for the acquisition or improvement of real property. Because State law prohibits the use of the tax proceeds for any purpose other than payment of the bonds and the bond proceeds can only be used to fund the acquisition or improvement of real property and other capital expenditures included in the proposition, such tax revenues appear to fit the definition of special revenues. However, there is no binding judicial precedent dealing with the treatment in bankruptcy proceedings of ad valorem tax revenues collected for the payments of general obligation bonds in California, so no assurance can be given that a bankruptcy court would not hold otherwise.

The Bankruptcy Code provides that there is no stay of application of pledged special revenues to payment of indebtedness secured by such revenues. The United States Court of Appeals for the First Circuit, in a case arising out of the insolvency proceedings of Puerto Rico, recently held that this provision permitted voluntary payments of debt service by the issuer of bonds backed by special revenues, but did not permit the bondholders to compel the issuer to make payments of debt service from special revenues. If this decision is followed by other courts, the holders of the 2019 Bonds may be prohibited from taking any action to require BART or any of the Three BART Counties to make payments on the 2019 Bonds without the bankruptcy court's permission. This could result in substantial delays in payments on the Series 2019 Bonds.

In addition, even if the *ad valorem* tax revenues are determined to be "special revenues," the Bankruptcy Code provides that special revenues can be applied to necessary operating expenses of the project or system, before they are applied to other obligations. This rule applies regardless of the provisions of the transaction documents. Thus, a bankruptcy court could determine that the District is entitled to use the *ad valorem* tax revenues to pay necessary operating expenses of the District, before the remaining revenues are paid to the owners of the 2019 Bonds.

If BART goes into bankruptcy and BART or any of the Three BART Counties has possession of tax revenues (whether collected before or after commencement of the bankruptcy), and if BART or any of the Three BART Counties, as applicable, does not voluntarily pay such tax revenues to the holders of the 2019 Bonds, it is not entirely clear what procedures the holders of the 2019 Bonds would have to follow to attempt to obtain possession of such tax revenues, how much time it would take for such procedures to be completed, or whether such procedures would ultimately be successful. A similar risk would exist if any of the Three BART Counties goes into bankruptcy and has possession of tax revenues (whether collected before or after commencement of the bankruptcy).

#### **No Acceleration Provision**

The Trust Agreements do not contain a provision allowing for the acceleration of the 2019 Bonds in the event of a default in the payment of principal and interest on the 2019 Bonds when due. In the event of a default by the District, each holder of a 2019 Bond will have the rights to exercise the remedies, subject to the limitations thereon, set forth in the respective Trust Agreement.

### Loss of Tax Exemption

As discussed under "TAX MATTERS," interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds could become includable in federal gross income, possibly from the date of issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, as a result of acts or omissions of the District subsequent to the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. Should interest become includable in federal gross income, the Tax-Exempt Bonds are not subject to redemption by reason thereof and will remain outstanding until maturity or earlier redemption.

### **Reassessments and Appeals of Assessed Values**

State law affords an appeal procedure to taxpayers who disagree with the assessed value of their taxable property. Taxpayers may informally request a reduction in assessment directly from the applicable County Assessor (the "Assessor"), who may grant or refuse the request, and may appeal an assessment directly to the County Board of Equalization, which rules on appealed assessments whether or not settled by the Assessor. The Assessor is also authorized to reduce the assessed value of any taxable property upon a determination that the market value has declined below the then-current assessment, whether or not appealed by the taxpayer.

The District can make no predictions as to the changes in assessed values that might result from pending or future appeals by taxpayers or blanket reassessments enacted by the assessor. Any reduction

in aggregate District assessed valuation due to appeals, as with any reduction in assessed valuation due to other causes, will cause the tax rate levied to repay the 2019 Bonds to increase accordingly, so that the fixed debt service on the 2019 Bonds (and other outstanding bonds) may be paid. Any refund of paid taxes triggered by a successful assessment appeal will be debited by the county treasurer against all taxing agencies who received tax revenues, including the District. See "CONSTITUTIONAL LIMITATIONS – Limitations on Tax Revenues – Article XIIIA of the California Constitution."

### **Cyber Security Risk**

The District, like many other public and private entities, relies on computer and other digital networks and systems to conduct its operations. As a recipient and provider of personal, private or other electronic sensitive information, the District is potentially subject to multiple cyber threats including, but not limited to, hacking, viruses, malware and other attacks on computer and other sensitive digital networks and systems. Entities or individuals may attempt to gain unauthorized access to the District's systems for the purposes of misappropriating assets or information or causing operational disruption or damage. The District has never had a major cyber breach that resulted in a financial loss.

No assurance can be given that the District's efforts to manage cyber threats and attacks will, in all cases, be successful or that any such attack will not materially impact the operations or finances of the District. The District is also reliant on other entities and service providers, such as the Trustee in its role as trustee, and U.S. Bank National Association in its role as dissemination agent in connection with the District's compliance with its disclosure undertakings. No assurance can be given that the District may not be affected by cyber threats and attacks against other entities or service providers in a manner which may affect the owners of the 2019 Bonds, including for example, systems related to the timeliness of payments to owners of the 2019 Bonds or compliance with disclosure filings pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement. See Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION – DISTRICT FINANCIAL INFORMATION – Risk Management and Insurance."

### **Threats and Acts of Terrorism**

BART police and other law enforcement authorities have undertaken security measures in an effort to reduce the probability that portions of the BART System could be attacked by terrorists. However, such measures are not guaranteed to prevent an attack on the BART System. The District cannot predict the likelihood of a terrorist attack on any portion of the BART System. Components of the BART System are not insured against terrorist attack. See Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION – BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – Security Enhancement Program."

#### **Potential Labor Disruptions**

BART employees are represented by employee bargaining units that under State law are permitted to strike during negotiations for a contract. During strikes, the District does not operate service, which results in lost operating revenues. In 2013, the District suffered strikes during contract negotiations. See Appendix A – "SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION – SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT – Employees and Labor Relations." The District cannot predict the potential impact of future labor disruptions on the financial condition of the District.

## **CITIZENS' OVERSIGHT COMMITTEES**

Measure RR, approved by voters on November 8, 2016, requires that an independent Citizens' Oversight Committee ("Measure RR Oversight Committee") be created by the District to review and

report to the public expenditures of the bond proceeds. The current members and alternates of the Measure RR Oversight Committee were selected by the Board of Directors of the District on April 11, 2019 and are appointed to serve until June 30, 2021. Measure RR requires that members of the Measure RR Oversight Committee have expertise in certain specific subjects and reside within the District. Since its formation, the Measure RR Oversight Committee has presented reports to the District's Board, in which the Committee stated its consensus opinion that bond proceeds are being spent properly and in accordance with Measure RR. The 2019B Bonds will be subject to review by the Measure RR Oversight Committee.

Measure AA required that a BART Earthquake Safety Program Citizens' Oversight Committee (the "Measure AA Oversight Committee") be created by the District to confirm that proceeds of General Obligation Bonds are spent on seismic upgrades to BART structures as required by Measure AA and to review scheduling and budgeting of the projects to be funded. The current members and alternates of the Measure AA Oversight Committee were selected by the Board of Directors of the District on April 11, 2019 and are appointed to serve until June 30, 2021. Measure AA requires that members of the Measure AA Oversight Committee have expertise in certain specific subjects and reside within the District. Since its formation, the Measure AA Oversight Committee has presented reports to the District's Board, in which the Committee stated its consensus opinion that bond proceeds are being spent properly and in accordance with Measure AA. The 2019F Bonds will be subject to review by the Measure AA Oversight Committee.

The Measure RR Oversight Committee and the Measure AA Oversight Committee are responsible for confirming that work is completed and bond funds are expended in accordance with the applicable bond measure.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the 2019 Bonds and certain other legal matters are subject to the approving opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the District. A complete copy of the proposed form of the opinion to be delivered by Bond Counsel is attached hereto as Appendix G. Compensation of Bond Counsel and counsel to the Underwriters is contingent upon the issuance of the 2019 Bonds. Approval of certain other legal matters will be passed upon for the District by its General Counsel and by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, as Disclosure Counsel to the District, and for the Underwriters by Curls Bartling P.C. Neither Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP nor Curls Bartling P.C. take any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement.

## TAX MATTERS

### **Tax-Exempt Bonds**

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in Appendix G hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Tax-Exempt Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Tax-Exempt Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at

least annually over the term of such Tax-Exempt Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and State of California personal income taxes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Tax-Exempt Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Tax-Exempt Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Tax-Exempt Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Tax-Exempt Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straightline interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Tax-Exempt Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Tax-Exempt Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Tax-Exempt Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Tax-Exempt Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Beneficial Owners who do not purchase such Tax-Exempt Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Tax-Exempt Bonds is sold to the public.

The Tax-Exempt Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of bonds, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Tax-Exempt Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Tax-Exempt Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Tax-Exempt Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The

introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Tax-Exempt Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Tax-Exempt Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Tax-Exempt Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District, or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds ends with the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the District or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the District and their appointed counsel, including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Tax-Exempt Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Tax-Exempt Bonds, and may cause the District or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

### **Taxable Bonds**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Taxable Bonds is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. Bond Counsel observes that interest on the Taxable Bonds is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences relating to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual, or receipt of interest on, the Taxable Bonds. The proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is contained in Appendix G hereto.

The following discussion summarizes certain U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the Taxable Bonds that acquire their Taxable Bonds in the initial offering. The discussion below is based upon laws, regulations, rulings, and decisions in effect and available on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Prospective investors should note that no rulings have been or are expected to be sought from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to any of the U.S. federal income tax considerations discussed below, and no assurance can be given that the IRS will not take contrary positions. Further, the following discussion does not deal with U.S. tax consequences applicable to any given investor, nor does it address the U.S. tax considerations applicable to all categories of investors, some of which may be subject to special taxing rules (regardless of whether or not such investors constitute U.S. Holders), such as certain U.S. expatriates, banks, REITs, RICs, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, dealers or traders in securities or currencies, partnerships, S corporations, estates and trusts, investors that hold their Taxable Bonds as part of a hedge, straddle or an integrated or conversion transaction, or investors whose "functional currency" is not the U.S. dollar. Furthermore, it does not address (i) alternative minimum tax consequences, (ii) the net investment income tax imposed under Section 1411 of the Code, or (iii) the indirect effects on persons who hold equity interests in a holder. This summary also does not consider the taxation of the Taxable Bonds under state, local or non-U.S. tax laws. In addition, this summary generally is limited to U.S. tax considerations applicable to investors that acquire their Taxable Bonds pursuant to this offering for the issue price that is applicable to such Taxable Bonds (i.e., the price at which a substantial amount of the Taxable Bonds are sold to the public) and who will hold their Taxable Bonds as "capital assets" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. The following discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to any investors in the Taxable Bonds other than investors that are U.S. Holders.

As used herein, "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of a Taxable Bond that for U.S. federal income tax purposes is an individual citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof (including the District of Columbia), an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source or a trust where a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons (as defined in the Code) have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust (or a trust that has made a valid election under U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a domestic trust). If a partnership holds Taxable Bonds, the tax treatment of such partnership or a partner in such partnership sholding Taxable Bonds, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of an investment in the Taxable Bonds (including their status as U.S. Holders).

Notwithstanding the rules described below, it should be noted that certain taxpayers that are required to prepare certified financial statements or file financial statements with certain regulatory or governmental agencies may be required to recognize income, gain and loss with respect to the Taxable Bonds at the time that such income, gain or loss is recognized on such financial statements instead of under the rules described below (in the case of original issue discount, such requirements are only effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2018).

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors in determining the U.S. federal, state, local or non-U.S. tax consequences to them from the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Taxable Bonds in light of their particular circumstances.

<u>Interest</u>. Interest on the Taxable Bonds generally will be taxable to a U.S. Holder as ordinary interest income at the time such amounts are accrued or received, in accordance with the U.S. Holder's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

To the extent that the issue price of any maturity of the Taxable Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Taxable Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Taxable Bonds) by more than a de minimis amount, the difference may constitute original issue discount ("OID"). U.S. Holders of Taxable Bonds will be required to include OID in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as it accrues, in accordance with a constant yield method based on a compounding of interest (which may be before the receipt of cash payments attributable to such income). Under this method, U.S. Holders generally will be required to include in income increasingly greater amounts of OID in successive accrual periods.

Taxable Bonds purchased for an amount in excess of the principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) will be treated as issued at a premium. A U.S. Holder of a Taxable Bond issued at a premium may make an election, applicable to all debt securities purchased at a premium by such U.S. Holder, to amortize such premium, using a constant yield method over the term of such Taxable Bond.

Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of the Taxable Bonds. Unless a nonrecognition provision of the Code applies, the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement (including pursuant to an offer by the

District) or other disposition of a Taxable Bond will be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In such event, in general, a U.S. Holder of a Taxable Bond will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between (i) the amount of cash plus the fair market value of property received (except to the extent attributable to accrued but unpaid interest on the Taxable Bond, which will be taxed in the manner described above) and (ii) the U.S. Holder's adjusted U.S. federal income tax basis in the Taxable Bond (generally, the purchase price paid by the U.S. Holder for the Taxable Bond, decreased by any amortized premium, and increased by the amount of any OID previously included in income by such U.S. Holder with respect to such Taxable Bond). Any such gain or loss generally will be capital gain or loss. In the case of a non-corporate U.S. Holder of the Taxable Bonds, the maximum marginal U.S. federal income tax rate applicable to any such gain will be lower than the maximum marginal U.S. federal income tax rate applicable to ordinary income if such U.S. holder's holding period for the Taxable Bonds exceeds one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

<u>Defeasance of the Taxable Bonds</u>. If the District defeases any Taxable Bond, the Taxable Bond may be deemed to be retired and "reissued" for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the defeasance. In that event, in general, a holder will recognize taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between (i) the amount realized from the deemed sale, exchange or retirement (less any accrued qualified stated interest which will be taxable as such) and (ii) the holder's adjusted tax basis in the Taxable Bond.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding. Payments on the Taxable Bonds generally will be subject to U.S. information reporting and possibly to "backup withholding." Under Section 3406 of the Code and applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder, a non-corporate U.S. Holder of the Taxable Bonds may be subject to backup withholding at the current rate of 24% with respect to "reportable payments," which include interest paid on the Taxable Bonds and the gross proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of the Taxable Bonds. The payor will be required to deduct and withhold the prescribed amounts if (i) the payee fails to furnish a U.S. taxpayer identification number ("TIN") to the payor in the manner required, (ii) the IRS notifies the payor that the TIN furnished by the payee is incorrect, (iii) there has been a "notified payee underreporting" described in Section 3406(c) of the Code or (iv) the payee fails to certify under penalty of perjury that the payee is not subject to withholding under Section 3406(a)(1)(C) of the Code. Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be refunded or credited against the U.S. Holder's federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Certain U.S. holders (including among others, corporations and certain tax-exempt organizations) are not subject to backup withholding. A holder's failure to comply with the backup withholding rules may result in the imposition of penalties by the IRS.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA"). Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code impose a 30% withholding tax on certain types of payments made to foreign financial institutions, unless the foreign financial institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to, among other things, undertake to identify accounts held by certain U.S. persons or U.S.-owned entities, annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these and other reporting requirements, or unless the foreign financial institution is otherwise exempt from those requirements. In addition, FATCA imposes a 30% withholding tax on the same types of payments to a non-financial foreign entity unless the entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or the entity furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial U.S. owner. Under current guidance, failure to comply with the additional certification, information reporting and other specified requirements imposed under FATCA could result in the 30% withholding tax being imposed on payments of interest on the Bonds. In general, withholding under FATCA currently applies to payments of U.S. source interest (including OID) and, under current guidance, will apply to certain "passthru" payments no earlier than the date that is two years after publication of final U.S. Treasury Regulations defining the term "foreign passthru payments." Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding FATCA and its effect on them.

The foregoing summary is included herein for general information only and does not discuss all aspects of U.S. federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular holder of Taxable Bonds in light of the holder's particular circumstances and income tax situation. Prospective investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors as to any tax consequences to them from the purchase, ownership and disposition of Taxable Bonds, including the application and effect of state, local, non-U.S., and other tax laws.

### **ABSENCE OF MATERIAL LITIGATION**

At the time of delivery of and payment for the 2019 Bonds, the District will certify that, except as disclosed herein, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, regulatory agency, public board or body, pending with respect to which the District has been served with process or, to the knowledge of the District, threatened against the District in any way affecting the existence of the District or the titles of its officers to their respective offices or seeking to restrain or to enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the 2019 Bonds, the application of the *ad valorem* taxes, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability of the 2019 Bonds or the Trust Agreements or in any way contesting the completeness or accuracy of this Official Statement with respect to the 2019 Bonds.

### RATINGS

S&P Global Ratings, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business ("S&P") and Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") have assigned ratings of "AAA" and "Aaa", respectively, to the 2019 Bonds. Such ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from such rating agencies furnishing the same at the following addresses: S&P Global Ratings, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041 and Moody's Ratings, Moody's Investors Service, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance that any credit ratings given to the 2019 Bonds will be maintained for any period of time or that the ratings may not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by such rating agencies, if, in their judgment, circumstances so warrant. The District undertakes no responsibility to oppose any such revision or withdrawal. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the 2019 Bonds.

### MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

Sperry Capital Inc., Sausalito, California, serves as Municipal Advisor to the District with respect to the sale of the 2019 Bonds. The Municipal Advisor has not conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the completeness or accuracy of this Official Statement, has not independently verified any of the data contained herein and has no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The compensation of the Municipal Advisor is contingent upon the issuance of the 2019 Bonds.

# **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

To enable the Underwriters to comply with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), the District will enter into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement with U.S. Bank National Association, as dissemination agent, for the benefit of the Beneficial Owners (as such term is defined in such Continuing Disclosure Agreement) from time to time of the 2019 Bonds. A copy of the proposed form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement is set forth in Appendix F hereto. During the five-year period preceding the date of this Official Statement, the District has determined that certain annual reports, while including District-wide assessed value information, did not

include specific assessed value information by county as may have been required by a continuing disclosure agreement. The District filed notices on the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board Electronic Municipal Market Access System ("EMMA") with respect to the affected bonds and provided the additional information. The District has engaged BLX Group to assist with its continuing disclosure obligations and U.S. Bank National Association to serve as Dissemination Agent.

## UNDERWRITING

The 2019 Bonds are being purchased by Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, as representative of itself and the Underwriters identified on the cover page of this Official Statement (the "Underwriters"). The bond purchase agreement provides that the Underwriters will purchase all of the 2019 Bonds, if any are purchased, at a purchase price equal to \_\_\_\_\_\_ (representing the principal amount of the 2019 Bonds, plus a net original issue premium of \_\_\_\_\_\_ and less an underwriters' discount of \_\_\_\_\_\_).

The Underwriters are initially offering the 2019 Bonds to the public at the public offering yields indicated on the inside cover page hereof but the Underwriters may offer and sell the 2019 Bonds to certain dealers, institutional investors and others (including sales for deposit into investment trusts, certain of which may be sponsored or managed by one or more of the Underwriters) at yields higher than the public offering yields stated on the cover page and the public offering yields may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, an underwriter of the 2019 Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution arrangement with its affiliate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts with respect to the 2019 Bonds.

Citigroup Global Markets Inc., an underwriter of the 2019 Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution agreement with Fidelity Capital Markets, a division of National Financial Services LLC (together with its affiliates, "Fidelity"). Under this distribution agreement, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. may distribute municipal securities to retail investors at the original issue price through Fidelity. As part of this arrangement, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. will compensate Fidelity for its selling efforts.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("JPMS"), one of the Underwriters of the 2019 Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each, a "Dealer Agreement") with each of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co.") and LPL Financial LLC ("LPL") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings at the original issue prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement, each of CS&Co. and LPL may purchase 2019 Bonds from JPMS at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any 2019 Bonds that such firm sells.

Backstrom McCarley Berry & Co., LLC ("BMcB") has entered into separate non-exclusive distribution agreements with 280 Securities (the "Firm") to augment both its institutional and retail marketing capabilities for the distribution of certain new issue municipal securities underwritten by or allocated to BMcB, which includes the 2019 Bonds. Pursuant to BMcB's distribution agreements, the Firm may purchase 2019 Bonds from BMcB at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any 2019 Bonds that such firm sells, or BMcB may share with the Firms a portion of the fees or commission paid to BMcB applicable to the disclosed transactions.

## VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL ACCURACY

Upon delivery of the 2019G Bonds, the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by the Underwriters on behalf of the District relating to the: (i) adequacy of forecasted receipts of principal and interest on the escrow securities and cash held in the escrow fund to pay the interest on and redemption price of the Prior Bonds; (ii) the scheduled payments of principal and interest with respect to the Prior Bonds on and prior to the redemption date; (iii) yields on the securities to be deposited pursuant to the escrow fund relating to the Prior Bonds upon delivery of the 2019G Bonds, and (iv) level of debt service savings from the refunding, will be verified by Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. (the "Verification Agent"). Such verification shall be based solely upon information and assumptions supplied to the Verification Agent by the Underwriters or the Municipal Advisor. The Verification Agent has not made a study or evaluation of the information and assumptions on which such computations are based and, accordingly, has not expressed an opinion on the data used, the reasonableness of the assumptions or the achievability of the forecasted outcome.

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements of the District included in Appendix B to this Official Statement have been examined by Macias, Gini & O'Connell LLP (the "Auditor"), whose report thereon appears in such Appendix. The Auditor was not requested to consent to the inclusion of its report in Appendix B, nor has the Auditor undertaken to update its report or to take any action intended or likely to elicit information concerning the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements made in this Official Statement, and no opinion is expressed by the Auditor with respect to any event subsequent to the date of its report.

# **MISCELLANEOUS**

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the District and the purchasers, holders or beneficial owners of any of the 2019 Bonds. All of the preceding summaries of the 2019 Bonds, the Trust Agreements, applicable legislation and other agreements and documents are made subject to the provisions of the 2019 Bonds and such documents, respectively, and do not purport to be complete statements of any or all of such provisions. Reference is hereby made to such documents on file with the District for further information in connection therewith.

Any statements made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or of estimates, whether or not expressly stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of the estimates will be realized.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by the Controller/Treasurer of the District has been duly authorized by the District. Concurrently with the delivery of the 2019 Bonds, the District will furnish to the Underwriters a certificate of the District to the effect that this Official Statement, as of the date of this Official Statement and as of the date of delivery of the 2019 Bonds, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements herein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Controller/Treasurer

# APPENDIX A

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT FINANCIAL AND OPERATING INFORMATION

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Page A-

SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT	1
General Description of the District Powers of the District Administration Employees and Labor Relations Litigation	1 1 4
THE BART SYSTEM	5
General Description Revenue Hours Ridership Passenger Fares Parking Programs Power Supply Service Challenges	7 8 8 10 10
BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS	12
Sources of Funds General Obligation Bonds Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Rail Vehicle Replacement Program Earthquake Safety Program System Renewal Program and System Reinvestment Program System Expansion Program Security Enhancement Program Service and Capacity Enhancement Program	12 14 14 16 17 18 20 20
DISTRICT FINANCIAL INFORMATION	26
Financial Statements Historical Financial Results Management's Discussion of Historical Financial Results Adopted Budget for Fiscal Year 2018-19 and Adopted Budget for Fiscal Year 2019-20 Risk Management and Insurance Investment Policy Employee Retirement Benefits Money Purchase Pension Plan	26 27 29 31 31 33 37
Other Postretirement Benefits	37

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT

### **General Description of the District**

The San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "District" or "BART") was created in 1957 by Chapter 1056 of the Statutes of 1957 of the State of California, constituting Sections 28500 to 29757, inclusive, of the California Public Utilities Code, as amended (the "BART Legislation") to provide rapid transit to the San Francisco Bay Area. The District is presently composed of all the area in the Counties of Alameda and Contra Costa and the City and County of San Francisco (the "Three BART Counties"). In addition, the District owns property within the County of San Mateo on which BART facilities are located, and the District acquired the right to use additional right of way and station locations in connection with the extension of its rapid transit system (the "BART System") to the San Francisco International Airport ("SFO") located in the County of San Mateo. Extension of the BART System to the County of Santa Clara is currently under construction. See "BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – System Expansion Program" herein. Under certain conditions, other counties may be annexed to and become a part of the District.

References to "Fiscal Year" or "FY" refer to the fiscal year ending on June 30 of the designated year and beginning on the preceding July 1.

# **Powers of the District**

The BART Legislation grants the District the following powers, among others:

*Financing and Taxation*. The District may issue general obligation bonds up to the amount authorized by a two-thirds vote of the electorate voting on the ballot measure proposing such general obligation bonds. Upon issuance of general obligation bonds authorized by the electorate, the District is obligated to levy and collect an *ad valorem* tax on property in the Three BART Counties at a rate sufficient to pay the annual debt service on such outstanding general obligation bonds when due and payable. Such tax may be offset to the extent that other moneys are legally made available for such purpose.

In addition to general obligation bonds, the District may issue: (1) sales tax revenue bonds; (2) revenue bonds payable solely from revenues of any facility or enterprise to be acquired or constructed by the District; (3) equipment trust certificates payable from revenues derived from the operation of the BART System; (4) special assessment bonds; (5) grant anticipation notes, bond anticipation notes and tax and revenue anticipation notes; and (6) such other obligations as are authorized by the laws of the State of California (the "State of California" or the "State").

*Eminent Domain*. The District has the right, with certain limitations, of eminent domain for the condemnation of private property for public use.

# Administration

Governance of the District is vested in a Board of Directors (the "Board" or the "Board of Directors") composed of nine members, each representing an election district within the District. The boundaries of the election districts have been set on the basis of, as nearly as practicable, equal

population and, among other things, community of interest of the population within the election district. The election districts are adjusted to reflect population changes after every national census. The boundaries of the District's election districts do not conform to the boundaries of the Three BART Counties. The nine electoral districts may include areas from one or more of the Three BART Counties.

Directors are elected to staggered four-year terms every two years, alternating between four and five available positions. Each term commences on the first Friday of December in the year of a November general election and ends on the first Friday of December four years later.

Director	District	City of Residence	Term Expiration (December)
Bevan Dufty, President	9	San Francisco	2020
Rebecca Saltzman, Vice President	3	Oakland	2020
Debora Allen	1	Clayton	2020
Elizabeth Ames	6	Union City	2022
Mark Foley	2	Antioch	2022
Janice Li	8	San Francisco	2022
John McPartland	5	Castro Valley	2020
Lateefah Simon	7	Oakland	2020
Robert Raburn	4	Oakland	2022

The District Directors are:

The executive management staff of the District consists of statutory officers appointed by the Board and operating managers appointed by the General Manager.

The five statutory officers are:

# Grace Crunican, General Manager, Retired

Grace Crunican, who was appointed General Manager of BART by the Board of Directors in 2011, and prior to coming to BART was Director of the Seattle Department of Transportation ("SDOT") for eight years, the Director of the Oregon Department of Transportation for five years, and the Deputy Administrator for the Federal Transit Administration ("FTA") for three years, retired from BART effective July 7, 2019. The District appointed Robert Powers as the Interim General Manager effective July 8, 2019.

# Robert Powers, Deputy General Manager, Interim General Manager

Robert Powers was named Deputy General Manager of BART in January of 2017 and appointed Interim General Manager effective July 8, 2019. In this role, Mr. Powers provides support to the General Manager in the management of major District departments including Operations; System Safety; Planning, Development and Construction; Administration and Budget; Office of the CIO; Civil Rights; External Affairs and Human Resources. Mr. Powers also provides management support to the Board of Directors, Board-appointed officers and BART's executive staff. Before his appointment to Deputy General Manager, Mr. Powers served as Assistant General Manager in Planning, Development and Construction at BART and was responsible for the design, construction and management of several major rail transit extension projects along with BART's Real Estate and Property Development; Strategic and Station Planning efforts; BART's Energy and Sustainability Program, and the Office of the District Architect. Prior to joining BART, Mr. Powers served as the Director, Major Projects and Deputy Director at SDOT, where he oversaw SDOT's Major Projects, Traffic Management, Policy and Planning, and Capital Projects and Roadway Structures divisions. He also previously served as the Division Chief of Transportation in the Engineering and Construction Division ("TEC") for the City of Baltimore Department of Transportation.

Mr. Powers is a licensed Professional Engineer. He holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering and Master of Science degree in Structural Engineering, both from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

## Rosemarie V. Poblete, Controller/Treasurer

Ms. Poblete joined the District in May 1996 as a Treasury Analyst in the Finance Department. She was promoted to the Manager of Debit Credit Fare Programs in February 2008 and in December 2011 to Assistant Treasurer of the District. Effective June 29, 2015, Ms. Poblete was appointed by the Board of Directors to be the Interim Controller/Treasurer and was appointed as Controller/Treasurer in March 2016. Prior to joining the District, Ms. Poblete worked in banking as an operations manager and a private banker. Ms. Poblete holds a Bachelor's degree in Business Administration from the University of the Philippines.

### Matthew Burrows, General Counsel

Mr. Burrows joined the District in February 1997 as an attorney in the Office of the General Counsel. In 2007, he was promoted to Associate General Counsel and in January 2008, appointed General Counsel. Mr. Burrows received a Bachelor of Arts degree in Sociology from the University of California at Santa Barbara and his J.D. from the University of California, Hastings College of the Law.

# Patricia K. Williams, District Secretary

Ms. Williams joined the District in 1996 as a Clerk III in the District Secretary's Office. She served as the Executive Staff Assistant to the District Secretary from 1998 to 2001, and as Assistant District Secretary from 2001 to September 2018, when she was appointed District Secretary. Prior to joining the District, Ms. Williams worked as a long-distance operator and temporary office manager for AT&T. Ms. Williams holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Management from St. Mary's College in Moraga, and she is a Certified Shorthand Reporter.

# Russell Bloom, Independent Police Auditor

Mr. Bloom is the Independent Police Auditor at the BART Office of the Independent Police Auditor ("OIPA"). Mr. Bloom came to OIPA as an Investigator in 2014 after working as an inhouse investigator at an Oakland civil litigation law firm specializing in plaintiff-side asbestos exposure cases. Mr. Bloom has also served on the City of Berkeley California Police Review Commission, including terms as Vice-Chair and Chair. He received an undergraduate degree from the University of California at Berkeley, and a J.D. from the New College of California School of Law. His law school experience includes a judicial externship with U.S. District Court Judge Thelton Henderson. Mr. Bloom has experience in the areas of civil litigation, criminal law, family law, immigration law, and law enforcement accountability.

Principal executive management staff appointed by the General Manager include:

# Tamar Allen, Assistant General Manager, Operations

Ms. Allen joined the District in 1982. Ms. Allen served as Chief Mechanical Officer responsible for the rolling stock fleet from August 2005 to December 2015. In December 2015, Ms. Allen assumed responsibility for the BART infrastructure and operating systems as Chief Maintenance & Engineering Officer. In August 2018, Ms. Allen was appointed as the Assistant General Manager, Operations. Ms. Allen holds a Master of Public Administration degree from California State University, East Bay and a bachelor's degree from the University of California, Berkeley.

# **Employees and Labor Relations**

As of July 1, 2019, the District has 4,020 employees, of which 3,906 are full-time and 114 are part-time.

Most District employees are represented by recognized employee organizations. Station agents, train operators, foreworkers, and certain clerical employees are represented by the Amalgamated Transit Union ("ATU"), Local 1555. Maintenance workers, foreworkers, professional employees, and the majority of clerical employees, are represented by the Service Employees International Union ("SEIU"), Local 1021. Supervisors and professionals are represented by the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees ("AFSCME"), Local 3993. In addition, BART police officers and non-managerial civilian staff of the BART Police Department are represented by the BART Police Officers Association ("BPOA"), and police managers below the rank of Deputy Chief are represented by the BART Police Managers Association ("BPMA").

In 2016, the District and ATU, SEIU and AFSCME entered into four-year extensions of their collective bargaining agreements ("CBAs") to June 30, 2021. Other than modest annual wage increases, the contract terms in effect before each respective extension remained unchanged.

In addition, employee contributions to medical premiums will increase by 3% per year, along with continuation of the additional employee premium contribution of \$37 per month. Employees will continue to be eligible each year to receive a lump sum payment of \$500 for each 1% that ridership increases above the District's Short Range Transit plan ridership forecast, up to a maximum of \$1,000; however, such ridership increase payment will not be made if the pension costs increase by more than 16%, medical costs increase by more than 10%, or if there is an extraordinary unplanned expense exceeding 2.5% of the District's operating budget. In Fiscal Year 2018-19, ridership levels were such that no lump sum payment was owed.

In 2018, the District and the BPOA entered into a new four-year CBA that provides a market wage adjustment of 6% in addition to modest general wage increases (2.5% to 2.75%) to compensate for BART police officers' salaries having fallen significantly behind the relevant labor market. BART's CBAs with the BPOA and the BPMA will expire on June 30, 2022.

The District expects to enjoy stability in its labor relations through at least June 30, 2021. BART experienced two strikes in 2013 for a total of eight days. Prior to 2013, BART had only experienced strikes in its early history in 1976 and 1979, and once again in 1997; BART had successfully negotiated a number of labor agreements with the unions in 2001, 2005 and 2009 without the employees resorting to strikes.

# Litigation

The District is involved in various lawsuits, claims and disputes. Many of those lawsuits arise as a result of personal injuries and property damage which are anticipated in connection with operations such as the District's. The District is currently named in two active lawsuits filed by applicants and current and former employees alleging various employment related claims including claims of discrimination, a number of civil rights lawsuits arising from its ongoing police activities, litigation arising from license agreements and permits, litigation related to access, and construction-related claims.

The District is currently engaged in litigation with a company that had entered into an agreement with the District to act as the master stations retail vendor that the District terminated. As a public agency, BART is not liable for punitive damages.

## THE BART SYSTEM

# **General Description**

The BART System is an electrically-powered rail rapid transit system serving the residents of the San Francisco Bay Area. The BART System is currently comprised of approximately 121 miles of dual mainline track (including some areas of more than two tracks) and 48 stations, 42 of which are located in the Three BART Counties, and six of which are located in San Mateo County on the San Francisco Peninsula. In addition, the BART System includes the diesel-powered Antioch Extension (as defined herein) and the Oakland Airport Connector (the "OAC"). Automatic fare collection equipment is located in each station to vend and process passenger tickets and Clipper Cards (as defined herein). BART System vehicles are electric multiple unit cars, with an electric motor powering each axle of every car. BART's legacy fleet includes "A," "B" and "C" cars (the "Current Cars"), which are being supplemented and will eventually be replaced by "D" and "E" cars (the "Fleet of the Future"). Cars of BART's Fleet of the Future are designated "D" (cab-equipped) and "E" (mid-train) cars. Trains vary from four to ten cars in length and contain one control cab-equipped vehicle at each end, with mid-train vehicles making up the remainder of each train. As of July 10, 2019, the District's revenue fleet numbered 747 rail cars, comprised of 59 "A" cars, 377 "B" cars, 226 "C" cars, 34 "D" cars and 51 "E" cars. BART is powered by an electric third rail at 1,000 volts DC. The rail right-of-way is fully protected and has no grade crossings. Computers located along the right-of-way automatically control train movements. BART train supervision is provided by the BART train control computer located at

the BART Operations Control Center ("Control Center"). Should the need arise, train operators aboard each train may override the automatic system.

BART service lines run through the urban and suburban areas of the Three BART Counties and San Mateo County. Lines run along the west side of the San Francisco Bay on the San Francisco Peninsula from the Millbrae station and the SFO station, under the San Francisco Bay in the San Francisco-Oakland rapid transit tube (via the "Transbay Tube") and traverse the hills and valleys of the east side of the San Francisco Bay. For more detailed information regarding BART System routes, see the BART System map in the inside back cover of this Official Statement. Approximately one-third of the BART System is underground or underwater, onethird is aerial, and one-third is at grade.

BART stations are spaced approximately one-half mile apart in downtown San Francisco and Oakland, and approximately two to four miles apart in suburban areas. A number of BART stations located in downtown San Francisco enable intermodal transfers to the San Francisco Metropolitan Transportation Authority ("SFMTA") light rail, cable cars and buses. The Millbrae station provides convenient transfers to the Caltrain commuter rail service, which provides commuter service along the San Francisco Peninsula and south to Gilroy in Santa Clara County, and the Richmond and Coliseum stations in the East Bay provide intermodal transfers to the Capitol Corridor intercity rail service between Sacramento and San Jose. The SFO station is located within SFO. The Coliseum station in Oakland provides access via the OAC to Oakland International Airport ("OAK").

BART began operations in the early 1970s with Transbay service beginning in 1974. A number of East Bay extensions to North Concord and Pittsburg/Bay Point to the northeast and Castro Valley and Dublin Pleasanton to the southeast were added in the mid-1990s. The SFO Extension (as defined herein), consisting of service to five stations in San Mateo County, opened in 2003 with BART assuming operational control of the SFO Extension from the San Mateo County Transit District ("SamTrans") in 2007.

BART commenced service of the OAC in November 2014. The OAC is an automated driverless, cable-propelled people mover manufactured by Doppelmayr Cable Car that travels between the Coliseum BART station and OAK in about eight minutes on a primarily elevated guideway structure along the median of Hegenberger Road. Flatiron/Parsons JV constructed the approximately \$485 million project. The OAC project is operated pursuant to a 20-year operations and maintenance contract with Doppelmayr Cable Car. For Fiscal Year 2019, approximately 2,750 passengers per weekday used this service.

On March 25, 2017, BART service was extended south 5.4 miles from the Fremont station to a new station in the Warm Springs district of Fremont in southern Alameda County (the "Warm Springs Extension"). The Warm Springs Extension alignment is mostly at-grade; however, it runs beneath Fremont Central Park in a mile-long cut and cover subway. The project funding plan for the \$890 million extension included substantial contributions from a variety of local and State sources and surplus revenues from the SFO Extension but had no federal funding.

On May 26, 2018, BART service was extended to Antioch in east Contra Costa County (the "Antioch Extension"). The Antioch Extension, designed to improve transit service in the

congested California State Highway Route 4 ("State Route 4") corridor, consists of a 10-mile rail extension located in the median of State Route 4 eastward from the Pittsburg/Bay Point BART station to the City of Antioch utilizing Diesel Multiple Unit ("DMU") technology (the "eBART Project"). The eBART Project cost approximately \$510.7 million and operates eight DMUs out of the eBART Maintenance Facility ("EMF") in Antioch. The EMF consists of a maintenance shop, fueling station, train washing facility, warehouse, control center, and administrative offices. As of May 2019, weekday ridership of approximately 8,000 trips exceeded ridership projections by 43% and public reception of the new service has been positive, but parking availability has been limited. To address this concern, in December of 2018, the Board of Directors authorized expenditures of \$16 million to construct an 850-space parking lot east of the existing eBART parking lots and to enhance bike, bus, and passenger access to Antioch station. Planning is underway to extend this line farther east in Contra Costa County.

BART repairs and maintains its revenue rolling stock at four primary shop facilities in Concord, Daly City, Hayward and Richmond, as well as at a secondary facility in Hayward. The primary shop facilities in Concord, Daly City, Hayward and Richmond perform preventive and regular train maintenance based on operating hours, as well as unscheduled failure repairs. Responsibility for maintaining the District's revenue vehicle fleet is distributed among the primary maintenance facilities, with each location generally responsible for supporting designated service routes. The Hayward Maintenance Complex ("HMC") also houses shops for secondary and component repairs, including electrical, pneumatic, HVAC, and hydraulic repairs, as well as brake system components, door operators, couplers, power supply and vehicle subsystem solid state electronic logics. The HMC is being expanded commensurate with the extension of the BART System into the county of Santa Clara. See "BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – System Expansion Program" herein.

# **Revenue Hours**

BART revenue hours run from 4:00 a.m. to midnight Monday through Friday, from 6:00 a.m. to midnight on Saturdays, and from 8:00 a.m. to midnight on Sundays. The last trains depart each end of the line around midnight, so passengers can get anywhere in the BART System if they arrive at any station by midnight. Depending upon demand, holiday rail service is provided on a full or modified weekday schedule, a Saturday schedule or a Sunday schedule.

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# Ridership

Average weekday passenger trips for the Fiscal Years 2013-14 to 2018-19 are set forth below.

Trip Locations:	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
East Bay	86,254	89,108	87,892	84,946	82,251	79,751
West Bay	107,682	112,492	112,889	106,814	102,844	103,210
Transbay	205,210	<u>221,519</u>	232,613	231,636	<u>229,071</u>	227,816
Average Total Weekday Trips	399,146	423,119	433,394	423,395	414,166	410,778
Percentage Annual						
Change	1.7%	6.0%	2.4%	(2.3)%	(2.2)%	(0.8)%

Following extraordinary ridership growth after the 2008-2011 recession, ridership growth started to stabilize to a more sustainable level, averaging over 423,000 weekday trips in Fiscal Year 2015 and growing 2.4% to just over 433,000 weekday trips in Fiscal Year 2016. In Fiscal Year 2017, ridership trended down, averaging 423,395 weekday trips for the year. That trend continued through Fiscal Year 2018 and Fiscal Year 2019 as ridership declined to just over 414,000 and just over 410,000 average weekday trips, respectively. Factors previously correlated with changes in BART ridership including employment, traffic congestion and the price of gas appear to have a weaker correlation presently than in past years. More recently, the increased utilization of Uber, Lyft, and other app-based services, also known as Transportation Network Companies ("TNCs"), appears to have contributed to the decline in ridership, though exactly to what extent is currently unknown. During Fiscal Year 2019, Transbay trips were down 0.5%, East Bay trips were down 3.0%, and trips within BART's West Bay area were up 0.3%. While passenger trips have declined, passenger fare revenues have not declined to the same extent because most of the ridership loss was in short trips that generate less revenue per trip. The single highest day of BART ridership, with 568,061 trips, occurred on October 31, 2012, in conjunction with the San Francisco Giants World Series Victory Parade held in downtown San Francisco. BART's peak month of ridership was in February 2016 with 446,650 average weekday trips, mainly due to Super Bowl 50 festivities.

The Coliseum station in Oakland provides access to the Oakland-Alameda County Coliseum Complex where the Oakland Raiders, a professional football team, the Oakland Athletics, a professional baseball team, and the Golden State Warriors, a professional basketball team, currently play their home games. The Golden State Warriors will relocate to a new venue in San Francisco beginning with the 2019-20 season. The Oakland Raiders have approved plans to relocate to Las Vegas in 2020, and the Oakland Athletics are considering relocating to a different site, all of which is expected to adversely affect ridership at the station and generally.

# **Passenger Fares**

BART rail fares are calculated based on distance traveled, with surcharges applied to certain trips. Surcharges apply to transbay trips; trips originating from or destined to stations located in San Mateo County; and a premium applies to trips to and from the SFO station and the OAK station via the OAC. Since January 1, 2018, the minimum one-way fare is \$2.00 for riders using the regional Clipper Card and \$2.50 for riders using the magnetic stripe paper tickets. The

current maximum one-way fare for Clipper Card users is \$16.15, charged for the trip between the SFO and OAK stations, and \$16.65 for paper ticket users.

Fare increases during the District's history are summarized below:

Date	Average Increase
November 1975	21.0%
July 1980	34.9
September 1982	18.4
January 1986	30.0
April 1995	15.0
April 1996	13.0
April 1997	11.4
January 2003	5.0
January 2004	10.0
January 2006	3.7
January 2008	5.4
July 2009	6.1*
July 2012	1.4
January 2014	5.2
January 2016	3.4
January 2018	2.7
January 2020	5.4**

# **Average District Fare Increases**

\* All fares increased by an average 6.1% with the exception of the 16.7% increase to the minimum fare and the 167% increase to the premium fare charged for trips to or from SFO station.

\*\* A fare increase is scheduled to occur in January 2020.

The District currently offers a variety of fare discount programs ranging in value from 6.25% to 62.5% of the regularly-applicable fare. Persons eligible for such discount programs include youth between the ages of 5 and 18 (children under the age of 5 ride free), undergraduate and graduate students attending San Francisco State University, and seniors or persons with disabilities. Specific terms and eligibility requirements apply to each discount program.

BART will be participating in a pilot 12-18 month fare discount program sponsored by the Metropolitan Transportation Commission ("MTC") that will provide a 20% discount to low-income people at or below 200% of the federal poverty level. MTC is expected to pay for up to 50% of BART's annual revenue loss from the program.

The rates and charges of BART are by law free from the jurisdiction and control of any regulatory agency other than BART, including the California Public Utilities Commission. Passenger fares are established by a two-thirds vote of the Board of Directors and are required to be reasonable. Any Board of Supervisors of a county or city and county, or the city council of a municipality having territory located within the District, may file a request for a hearing before the Board of Directors regarding the reasonableness of any fares. The hearing must be held between 15 and 60 days from the date of the request and a decision by the Board of Directors must be

rendered in writing within 30 days after the hearing. Thereafter, the decision may be reviewed by the courts through a writ of mandate. In compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, public meetings and public hearings are held before any change in fares or any substantial reduction in service is made. Such change can only be made after proper consideration has been given to the views and comments expressed by the public, including those who are minority, low-income, or have limited English proficiency, in public meetings and at public hearings and after consideration has been given to the effects on energy conservation and the economic, environmental and social impact of such change.

# **Parking Programs**

The District provides a variety of options for passengers who drive to BART stations. As of May 2019, parking is provided at 36 of the District's 48 stations and the total number of parking spaces provided system-wide is approximately 49,000. Parking is provided in surface lots and in parking garages. The District commenced charging for parking to enhance revenues in 2002 and now charges for parking at all stations that have parking facilities. The District offers a paid monthly and single day reserved parking program system-wide and a paid airport/long term parking program at most of its stations. The monthly reserved parking program allows passengers to purchase guaranteed parking near the entrance to a station. Monthly parking fees vary from station to station within a range of \$84 to \$262, based upon the daily fee for each station. The number of spaces set aside for monthly reserved parking under current authorization cannot exceed 25% of the total spaces in a lot. All total reserved spaces may not exceed 40% of the station's total spaces. The airport/long term parking program allows passengers traveling to either SFO or OAK to purchase permits to park their vehicles at some BART stations for periods of time greater than 24 hours. Long-term permits can be purchased via the BART website for \$6-7/day. At many stations, a number of spaces are set aside for carpoolers and for passengers who arrive at stations after 10 a.m.

The amount for the daily parking fee is demand-based, up to a \$3 daily fee limit, except at the West Oakland BART station, which does not have a limit. Every 6 months, the utilization of the parking facility is evaluated. If the facility exceeds 95% capacity, then the daily fee may increase by \$0.50 per weekday. Parking fees have now reached the \$3 daily fee limit at 35 of the 36 stations with parking.

Parking revenue for Fiscal Year 2017-18 was \$36.2 million. The adopted budget for parking revenue for Fiscal Year 2018-19 is \$36.7 million and for Fiscal Year 2019-20 is \$36.5 million.

# **Power Supply**

The operation of the BART System requires a substantial amount of electricity. The District's current annual electric energy requirement is approximately 425,000 megawatt-hours, with peak electric demand of approximately 85 megawatts ("MW").

The District historically purchased all of its electricity services, including both supply and delivery, from Pacific Gas & Electric Company ("PG&E"). In 1995, the California Legislature enacted statutory provisions authorizing the District to purchase electrical power supply from

federal power marketing agencies, while continuing to take delivery services from PG&E under negotiated bilateral agreements. The District's authority to purchase electricity from other suppliers was expanded in 2004 to permit the District to obtain electrical power supply from local publicly owned electric utilities and again in 2015 to allow purchase from developers of renewable energy projects. Pursuant to this legislative authorization, the District's energy supply needs are currently met through a portfolio of medium-term and long-term supply contracts, including contracts with hydroelectric and solar facilities. Approximately 90% of the District's energy supply needs are met from low and zero carbon imports from the pacific northwest, approximately 5% is met through the Western Area Power Administration's federal preference power, and approximately 5% is met through power contracts with sources including the Lake Nacimiento hydroelectric project, the Gridley solar project, and four solar installations at BART facilities.

In April 2017, the Board of Directors adopted the District's first Wholesale Electricity Portfolio Policy, mandating that procurement activities: (1) "Support low and stable BART operating costs" and (2) "Maximize the use of low-carbon, zero-carbon and renewable electricity supply." Specifically, this policy implemented performance measures for the energy portfolio's carbon and renewables content and for cost stability, including a 100% renewable mandate by 2045 and long-term cost advantages over equivalent bundled energy services through PG&E. In line with this policy, in 2017 the District executed two long-term renewable power purchase agreements ("PPAs") – a 45 MW solar PPA and a 62 MW wind PPA – to secure the majority of its electricity supply needs beyond 2020 at low, fixed prices. Both are expected to be online in early 2021 and will meet approximately 75% of BART's needs over the 20-year period from 2021-2040.

For energy delivery services, the District continues to utilize PG&E transmission and distribution facilities to deliver energy purchased by the District from its various suppliers. These current arrangements for energy supply and delivery are in effect through 2026. They provide significant savings to the District relative to the cost of standard bundled retail electric service from PG&E but distribution costs are expected to increase due to higher rates and higher total energy use by the District due to system extensions and increased service frequency.

The District is also a 6.6% participant/owner in the Northern California Power Agency's Lodi Energy Center, which began commercial operation in 2012, and is an obligor of a portion of the bonds issued for construction of the facility. The Lodi facility operates according to the needs of the California Independent System Operator ("CAISO"), the entity responsible for grid operations and facilitation of wholesale electric markets in California. The District pays operations, maintenance, and fuel costs for its share of the facility, and receives a proportionate share of the revenues from the energy and ancillary services sales into the CAISO power market.

# **Service Challenges**

After more than 45 years of service, BART faces two critical capital improvement challenges. First, significant reinvestment in the existing system is required to sustain reliable and safe service for current riders and improve the service experience. Second, BART must invest to increase capacity to meet the growing demand for transit services in the region.

Record ridership in combination with BART's aging infrastructure has resulted in increased incidents of delays in service caused by equipment failures. Homelessness, fare evasion, crowding and security concerns have been raised in ridership surveys. Higher ridership has also contributed significantly to increased delays as it has resulted in more medical emergencies, more police calls and more delays prompted by passengers jamming doors as they try to board trains. As many sections of track and trackside equipment have not been upgraded since the system opened in 1972, the District anticipates increased requirements for maintenance of its track and other equipment and response activity to emergency breakdowns. Major repairs to the Transbay Tube and adjacent track are being undertaken and will involve weekend closures of the Transbay Tube and delayed start times. The District is accelerating its program of planned weekend track outages in order to accomplish major infrastructure repair projects. These continuous weekend work windows allow for the completion over a few weekends of major repairs and upgrades that, if attempted during the short window when the system is normally closed, would take years to complete. See "BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – System Renewal Program and System Reinvestment Program."

BART has a Strategic Asset Management Program ("SAMP") that informs investment decision making based upon risk to the BART Strategic Plan Framework adopted by the Board of Directors in 2015. SAMP also provides data-centric analysis on the state of BART's physical assets to help communicate the ongoing need for system investment, improve the state of good repair, and achieve BART's mission to provide safe, reliable, clean, quality transit service for riders. SAMP allows BART to take a more systematic, risk-focused approach to prioritizing investment of scarce resources for both operating and capital needs.

# BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS

## **Sources of Funds**

The District has received and expects to continue to receive grants from the federal government, from the State, from regional bridge tolls and from local governments for capital renovation and expansion of the BART System. In addition to grants and bridge toll revenues, capital renovation and expansion of the BART System is funded with BART revenues, including allocations from the operating budget and the proceeds of BART financings, as further described below.

# **General Obligation Bonds**

Pursuant to voter approval in the Three BART Counties in 1962, the District issued a total of \$792 million aggregate principal amount of general obligation bonds in twelve series during the years 1963 through 1969. General obligation bonds are payable from *ad valorem* taxes required to be levied on all properties subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except for certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) levied in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. General obligation bond proceeds were used to pay a portion of the cost of planning, acquisition and construction of the original 71-mile BART System, excluding the Transbay Tube and its approaches. All such original general obligation bonds have been paid.

Pursuant to voter approval in the Three BART Counties of Measure AA ("Measure AA") at the November 2, 2004 election, the District is authorized to issue general obligation bonds, in one or more series, in an amount not to exceed \$980 million, in order to make earthquake safety improvements to the BART System. In May 2005, the District issued its General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2005 Series A (the "2005 A Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000. On July 25, 2007, the District issued its General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2007 Series B (the "2007 B Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$400,000,000, and on November 21, 2013, its General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2013 Series C (the "2013 C Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$240,000,000. The 2005 A Bonds, 2007 B Bonds and the 2013 C Bonds were issued to finance earthquake safety improvements to BART facilities, including aerial trackway structures, overhead and underground trackway structures, the Transbay Tube, the Berkeley Hills Tunnel and at-grade trackway structures, stations, and administrative, maintenance, and operations facilities and to finance additional retrofits to facilitate a rapid return to service after an earthquake or other disaster. In October 2015, the District issued the General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2015 Refunding Series D (the "2015 D Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$276,805,000. The proceeds from the 2015 D Bonds were used to fully refund the remaining outstanding principal balance of \$34,680,000 of the District's 2005 A Bonds, to advance refund \$265,735,000 principal amount of the District's 2007 B Bonds, and to pay costs of issuance of the 2015 D Bonds. In June 2017, the District issued the General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2017 Refunding Series E (Green Bonds) (the "2017 E Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$84,735,000. The proceeds from the 2017 E Bonds, together with other District funds, were used to current refund \$93,780,000 principal amount of the District's outstanding 2007 B Bonds and to pay costs of issuance of the 2017 E Bonds.

After the issuance of the 2005 A Bonds, 2007 B Bonds and 2013 C Bonds, the remaining principal amount of general obligation bonds that the District is authorized to issue under Measure AA is \$240,000,000. After the issuance of the District's General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-1 (Green Bonds) and the District's General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds), there will be no remaining authorization under Measure AA.

At the November 8, 2016 election, voters in the Counties of Alameda and Contra Costa and the City and County of San Francisco approved a new general obligation bond measure ("Measure RR"), titled "BART Safety, Reliability and Traffic Relief" in the amount of \$3.5 billion. See "—System Renewal Program and System Reinvestment Program" below. In June 2017, the District issued the General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2017 Series A-1 (Green Bonds) (the "2017 A-1 Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$271,600,000 and 2017 Series A-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) in an aggregate principal amount of \$28,400,000 (the "2017 A-2 Bonds" and, together with the 2017 A-1 Bonds, the "2017 A Bonds"). The 2017 A Bonds were issued to finance critical infrastructure needs identified in the System Renewal Program. After the issuance of the 2019 Series B Bonds, there will be 2.840 billion in remaining authorization under Measure RR.

	Original Principal		
Issue	Amount	Amount Outstanding	Final Maturity
2013 C Bonds (Measure AA)	\$240,000,000	\$169,580,000	2037
2015 D Bonds (Measure AA)	276,805,000	273,555,000	2035
2017 E Bonds (Measure AA)	84,735,000	75,060,000	2037
2017 A-1 Bonds (Measure RR)	271,600,000	262,280,000	2047
Total		\$780,475,000	_

As of August 2, 2019, the following issues of the general obligation bonds issued under Measure AA, including refunding bonds, and Measure RR, will be outstanding:

Pursuant to Section 29150 of the California Public Utilities Code, the District may borrow money, incur a bonded indebtedness in respect thereto, and levy taxes for the payment of principal and interest thereon, in an amount up to 3.75% of the assessed valuation of taxable property within the District.

## **Sales Tax Revenue Bonds**

Commencing in 1970, the District has issued from time to time bonds payable from and collateralized by a pledge of sales tax revenues (the "Sales Tax Revenue Bonds"), comprised of seventy-five percent (75%) of the amounts derived from a one-half of one percent (0.5%) transactions and use tax imposed by the District within the Three BART Counties pursuant to Section 29140 of the California Public Utilities Code. The Sales Tax Revenue Bonds are special obligations of the District issued in order to finance or refinance the costs of constructing, improving and equipping the BART System. The following issues of Sales Tax Revenue Bonds will be outstanding in the amounts indicated in the table below as of August 2, 2019:

Issue	Original Principal Amount	Amount Outstanding	Final Maturity
Series 2012A Bonds	\$130,475,000	\$83,940,000	2036
Series 2012B Bonds (Taxable)	111,085,000	8,335,000	2022
Series 2015A Refunding Bonds	186,640,000	132,435,000	2034
Series 2016A Refunding Bonds	83,800,000	80,665,000	2036
Series 2017A Refunding Bonds	118,260,000	118,260,000	2034
Series 2017B Refunding Bonds	67,245,000	57,845,000	2023
(Taxable)			
Total		\$481,480,000	-

# **Rail Vehicle Replacement Program**

On May 10, 2012, the Board of Directors authorized the award of a contract to Bombardier Transit Corporation ("Bombardier") for the procurement of additional and replacement cars. The base contract provides for the design, engineering, manufacture, testing, management and support of 260 heavy rail transit vehicles, with several options to procure additional vehicles thereafter, including two options for 150 vehicles, one option for 115 vehicles, and one option for 100 vehicles. The District awarded the base contract for 260 vehicles in May 30, 2012, and exercised Option 1 to procure an additional 150 vehicles on June 25, 2012. Options for an additional 365 vehicles were exercised on December 27, 2013 for a total purchase of 775 vehicles, comprising 310 "D" (control cab-equipped) and 465 "E" (non-control) cars.

Bombardier commenced delivery of 10 pilot vehicles in March 2016, which were subjected to testing, qualification, simulated revenue service and pre-production design review. Bombardier began delivery of production vehicles in early 2018 and has attained a delivery rate of approximately 5 cars per month. To maintain compliance with the contractual delivery schedule, Bombardier is increasing their production and supply chain capacities to enable their delivery at a rate as high as 20 cars per month. On June 14, 2019, the District announced that Bombardier will open a rail car assembly facility in Pittsburg, California, which will accelerate the delivery of the new cars when it becomes operational.

The total project cost for the 775 vehicles will be approximately \$2.584 billion and will be paid from funding sources including funds from MTC, the Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority ("VTA"), and from BART itself.

MTC and the District have agreed in principle that MTC by allocation of federal and State funds will fund 75%, and BART will fund the remaining 25% of the purchases under the replacement vehicle contract. Sixty vehicles are attributed to service requirements for the expansion into Santa Clara County and are funded per the terms of a cost sharing agreement entered into by VTA and BART in April 2011. A successor agreement is currently being negotiated by VTA and BART, but it is not anticipated that the successor agreement will alter the cost allocation for the 60 cars attributable to VTA.

BART anticipates funding its portion of the contract from the accumulated funds in the Rail Car Sinking Fund from annual operating funds for twelve years ending in Fiscal Year 2024-25. For Fiscal Years 2018-19 and 2019-20, BART budgeted \$45 million for this sinking fund. A portion of the funds MTC expects to use to fund its share of the cars depends on FTA and Federal Highway Administration ("FHWA") funds that are subject to authorization and appropriation by Congress, and on other critical regional transit capital needs. Should the FTA and FHWA funds become unavailable, the District cannot predict what funds, if any, MTC will provide in their place. BART and MTC may need to execute a cash flow borrowing agreement during the term of the vehicle delivery contract in order to meet payment obligations prior to the anticipated receipt of grant and other funding.

To set aside funding for vehicle replacement, the District and MTC entered into the BART Car Replacement Funding Exchange Agreement in 2006 (the "Exchange Agreement"). Under the Exchange Agreement, MTC agrees to program federal funds to eligible BART projects that are ready to be delivered within the year of MTC's programming action. In exchange for MTC programming funds for ready-to-go BART projects, the District deposits an equal amount of local unrestricted funds into the "BART Car Exchange Fund", a restricted account established to fund the Rail Vehicle Replacement Program. MTC is the exclusive administrator of this restricted account and any withdrawal of funds from the account requires prior approval from the MTC Commission and the BART Board. In accordance with the Exchange Agreement, MTC allocated FTA Section 5307 and 5337 grants of \$74,168,150 in Fiscal Year 2014-15, \$50,176,122 in Fiscal Year 2015-16, and \$52,547,712 in Fiscal Year 2016-17. Accordingly, the District remitted to MTC the equivalent amount of its own funds, which funds were deposited by MTC to the BART Car Exchange Fund. There were no federal grant allocations from MTC in Fiscal Year 2017-18 and Fiscal Year 2018-19 subject to the Exchange Agreement. The federal grant is shown as nonoperating revenue—operating financial assistance and the District's remittance to MTC is shown as nonoperating expense in the District's financial statements. The BART Car Exchange Fund for the Rail Vehicle Replacement Program, which is held by MTC and is excluded from the District's financial statements, showed a total cash and investment balance, at market value unaudited, of \$394,861,600 as of June 30, 2019.

In addition to the 775 new vehicles on order, the District plans to acquire an additional 425 new vehicles to achieve the goal of running 30 regularly scheduled ten-car trains per peak commute hours via the Transbay Tube, for the network as expanded to Santa Clara by Phase II of the Silicon Valley Program (defined below). These additional cars are planned to be all "E" (non-cab) cars, which will bring the revenue fleet to 310 "D" and 890 "E" cars, a total of 1,200 cars. The District is exploring funding options for the additional vehicles, including FTA grants, and the additional cars are included in MTC's updated Regional Transportation Plan and the Bay Area Plan (defined herein). BART plans to phase in the first 775 new cars and phase out the existing cars, which are operationally incompatible with the new cars.

# Earthquake Safety Program

The original components of the BART System, constructed in the 1960s, were designed to withstand much greater seismic stress than required by construction standards of the time. The 1989 Loma Prieta Earthquake provided a significant test of that design. BART was back in service just hours after the event, while many roads, bridges, freeways, and other structures in the San Francisco Bay Area suffered major damage. With the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge out of service, BART served as a vital link between San Francisco and the East Bay following the Loma Prieta Earthquake. However, the epicenter of the Loma Prieta Earthquake was located approximately 60 miles from most of the BART System. BART faces earthquake risk from several major fault lines in the immediate vicinity of BART rail lines.

In Fiscal Year 2000-01, BART embarked on a comprehensive study (the "Seismic Vulnerability Study") to assess the vulnerability of, and evaluate the risk to, the District's physical plant and systems from a major earthquake in the San Francisco Bay Area. The Seismic Vulnerability Study, developed by BART after more than a year of engineering analysis and presented to the Board of Directors on June 6, 2002, identified retrofit strategies to strengthen the BART System.

Subsequently, on June 10, 2004, the Board of Directors adopted a General Obligation Bond Program Report, which defined a \$1.307 billion earthquake safety program (which includes projected construction inflation costs through estimated completion) (the "Earthquake Safety Program"), based on the Seismic Vulnerability Study. The Earthquake Safety Program is based on maintaining operability of the core components of the BART System and retrofitting the rest of the BART System to a life safety level. The goals of the Earthquake Safety Program are (i) to protect aerial trackway structures, underground trackway structures, including the Transbay Tube, at-grade trackway structures, stations, and administrative, maintenance, and operations facilities and (ii) to provide additional retrofits to facilitate a rapid return to service in the core of the BART System, spanning from the west portal of the Berkeley Hills Tunnel to the Daly City Yard.

In order to fund a portion of the Earthquake Safety Program, the Board of Directors adopted a resolution on June 10, 2004, placing Measure AA on the November 2, 2004 ballot seeking authorization to issue general obligation bonds, in one or more series, in an amount not to exceed \$980 million. Measure AA received approval by at least a two-thirds vote in the Three BART Counties, receiving approval from 68.8% of the voters voting on Measure AA.

Another major funding source programmed by MTC for the Earthquake Safety Program is a statutory designation contained in the Regional Measure 2 ("RM2") program, which was approved by Bay Area voters in March 2004. Funded by an increase of toll revenues from the State-owned Bay Area toll bridges, RM2 provides \$143 million to the Earthquake Safety Program, specifically to assist in the retrofit of the Transbay Tube. Other funding sources for the Earthquake Safety Program include \$134 million of State Local Seismic Safety Retrofit Program funds and \$54 million in Measure RR general obligation bond funds. The District has completed several retrofits of the Transbay Tube, including upgrading seismic joints, soil improvement, retrofitting the Oakland Ventilation Structure and installing structural steel liner plates in one Transbay Tube segment. At present, the last two construction contracts of the Earthquake Safety Program (the retrofit of the Fruitvale and Coliseum stations and of the Transbay Tube) are underway. The retrofit of the Transbay Tube entails the installation of the internal liner plates, to minimize intrusion of water after major seismic event, and an upgrade of the existing pumping system with an emergency power supply.

The program's scope has been increased due to current and projected cost savings from favorable construction bids on project components, and to achieve maximum seismic benefit at the Transbay Tube. The current budgeted value of the Earthquake Safety Program is \$1.360 billion.

# System Renewal Program and System Reinvestment Program

In 2016, BART introduced its System Renewal Program (the "System Renewal Program") in order to address critical infrastructure needs. Specific programs identified include the repair and replacement of critical safety infrastructure; the renewal of track, power infrastructure, mechanical infrastructure, and stations; the repair of tunnels and structures; the replacement of train control and other major system infrastructure to increase peak period capacity; the expansion of opportunities to safely access stations; the relief of crowding and reduction of traffic congestion; and the design and engineering of future projects to relieve crowding, increase system redundancy and reduce traffic congestion.

A major project under the System Renewal Program is the replacement of the train control system. In 2014, the Board approved the replacement of the existing track circuit (fixed block) train control system with a modern communications based train control ("CBTC") system. When in place, the new CBTC system, an approximately \$1.2 billion project, will allow more trains to pass through the Transbay Tube in the peak hours. The new system will be installed, tested and deployed in phases from 2020 to 2028.

The System Renewal Program includes the renewal of BART's traction power system, which consists of over 60 substations which include power transformers, switching stations, gap breaker stations, and protection and control devices, as well as over 200 miles of 34.5 kV cabling. The electrical systems include tunnel and station lighting, uninterruptible power supplies, generators and switchgear, and fire alarm systems.

Also included is the track rehabilitation program, under which BART plans to replace interlockings and turnouts, direct fixation assemblies and switches, upgrade yards, and eliminate track joints to improve safety and ridership experience.

The mechanical portion of the System Renewal Program consists of renovations to some of the District's most essential services (i.e. essential systems, structures, and equipment) that support District facilities such as train control rooms, train maintenance complexes, yards, and stations. It includes HVAC systems, fire protection and suppression, pump systems, yard equipment, underground utilities, and storm water management.

The structural portion of the System Renewal Program consists of renovation and rehabilitation of the BART System's backbone infrastructure including fall protection on aerial structures, water intrusion in tunnels, station joints, trackways, escalator and elevator rooms, train control rooms, drainage systems, and street grate rehabilitation. This program also addresses erosions at slopes and abutments and replaces cross passage doors in the tunnels.

Measure RR funding covers a portion of the most critical needs of the System Renewal Program, and the District will continue to identify other funding sources to maintain a state of good repair.

In addition to the new CBTC System discussed above, BART has adopted a System Reinvestment Program. To the extent the acquisition or improvement of real property is required, funds from Measure RR may be utilized for the projects in this program. The Automatic Fare Collection Modernization Program is included which provides for the complete renovation and replacement of automatic fare collection equipment throughout the BART System, including ticket vendors, addfare machines, and faregates. The fare collection equipment is compatible with MTC's Clipper Card Program, designed to enable a transit rider to utilize one ticket (the "Clipper Card") to access multiple transit systems within the San Francisco Bay Area. Clipper Card® has been operating on BART gates since August 2009.

## System Expansion Program

Planned extensions of the BART System include:

*Silicon Valley Program.* The BART Silicon Valley Program (formerly referred to as the Silicon Valley Rapid Transit, or SVRT, Project) is a planned 16-mile extension of the regional BART System from BART's Warm Springs station in Fremont to the cities of Milpitas, San Jose and Santa Clara in the County of Santa Clara (the "Silicon Valley Program"). The Silicon Valley Program is being financed and implemented by VTA in accordance with the VTA - BART Comprehensive Agreement executed on November 19, 2001 (the "Comprehensive Agreement"). The Comprehensive Agreement outlines responsibilities between the two agencies concerning the planning, design, construction, management, financing, operation and maintenance of such

extension. The parties are in discussions regarding a proposed operations and maintenance agreement that would address changes regarding the roles and responsibilities of the parties in the ongoing operations, maintenance, costs and revenues of the extension. The parties contemplate that such an agreement will be executed prior to the start of revenue service and that it will require VTA to be responsible for all ongoing operating, maintenance and capital costs attributable to the extension, including a share of BART's core system capital costs, and to provide dedicated funding for such costs.

The 16-mile extension is planned to include: six stations - one in Milpitas, four in San Jose and one in the city of Santa Clara; a five-mile tunnel through downtown San Jose and a yard and shops at the end of the line in Santa Clara. The capital cost for the six-station extension is estimated at \$7.18 billion in Year-Of-Expenditure ("YOE") dollars. The Silicon Valley Program is being implemented in phases. The first phase, the Silicon Valley Berryessa Extension Project ("SVBX"), with an estimated capital cost of \$2.42 billion in YOE dollars, was granted an FTA Full Funding Grant Agreement in March of 2012.

The construction of SVBX, which comprises a 10-mile extension of BART service with two stations – one in Milpitas and one in San Jose at Berryessa Road – is anticipated to be completed in Fiscal Year 2019-20. To date, relocation of Union Pacific Railroad ("UPRR") facilities and third-party utilities along the BART corridor for SVBX, and grade separation of Mission Boulevard, Warren Avenue and Kato Road, all in the city of Fremont, have been completed. Construction of the guideway – in trench, at grade and aerial – is also complete as is construction of the stations and parking garages. Static testing of the extension is complete and dynamic testing began in late 2017, with revenue service forecasted to begin in Fiscal Year 2019-20.

Planning and environmental studies for the second phase have been completed and the FTA issued the Record of Decision in June of 2018. FTA granted entry into the Federal New Starts Program in March of 2016; however, the federal budget proposal for Fiscal Year 2019-20 raised concerns about the viability of the Federal New Starts Program and in November 2018 VTA submitted an Expression of Interest letter to FTA to enter the federal Expedited Project Delivery ("EPD") Pilot Program in lieu of the New Starts Program. The EPD is funded through the "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2019" and VTA continues to pursue participation in that program.

*Irvington Station*. In 2003, the Board approved a revised Warm Springs Extension, which included the Irvington station as an "Optional Station." In the revised Warm Springs Extension, funding for the optional Irvington station would be the responsibility of the City of Fremont, and the City of Fremont was successful in securing \$120 million for the Irvington station when Measure BB, a sales tax measure, was approved by Alameda County voters in November 2014 to fund the 2014 Transportation Expenditure Plan approved by the Alameda County Transportation Commission ("ACTC"). Pursuant to the terms of a Letter of Intent with BART, the City of Fremont is currently leading a \$2.7 million effort to develop a station area plan, update the station site plan to reflect BART's current access policies and priorities, and refresh the station's environmental clearance. In October of 2018, ACTC voted to grant BART \$16.45 million for the station's design, which is expected to begin in 2019. Further funding for right-of-way acquisition and construction is anticipated from ACTC in 2020-21. Following the completion of design,

construction, testing, certification and the on-boarding phases of the project, the Irvington station is expected to be open for passenger service in 2026.

*Hayward Maintenance Complex.* The Hayward Maintenance Complex will consist of a maintenance yard to handle responsibilities relating to vehicles for the Silicon Valley expansion and related system maintenance needs. The first phase of \$240 million of this \$538.7 million project has been funded by federal grants and BART operations and is now under construction. BART is actively seeking funds from various sources for this project, and is currently proceeding with a funding plan from Measure RR and its operating budget.

**BART to Livermore Extension**. In May 2018, BART published a Project-Level Environmental Impact Report ("EIR") for the BART's proposed extension to Livermore (the "BART to Livermore Extension Project"). Funding to complete the EIR was provided by the ACTC and the MTC. The proposed project consists of a 4.8-mile BART extension along I-580 to a new station in the vicinity of the Isabel Avenue/I-580 interchange. On May 24, 2018, the Board of Directors voted to certify the EIR, but to not adopt the proposed project. BART is no longer advancing the BART to Livermore Extension Project.

## **Security Enhancement Program**

It is the District's mission to provide safe, secure, clean, reliable, and customer-friendly regional public transit service that increases mobility and accessibility for the Bay Area. Security programs are a key component in fulfilling this mission, and as such, the District has identified significant capital investment needs for infrastructure security hardening, employee training and customer outreach (the "Security Enhancement Program"). The District's Security Enhancement Program integrates security planning and preparedness into all of BART's operations and services. Effective implementation and administration of the Security Enhancement Program improves the overall security of its transit operations as well as the services the District provides to its customers. At present, the District anticipates that the majority of funding required for capital security improvements will need to be obtained from external grant sources.

## Service and Capacity Enhancement Program

Major elements of this program include station enhancements and upgrades, capacity projects, station access improvements and transit-oriented development projects.

Station enhancement and upgrade projects include capacity expansion and other improvements within the paid and unpaid areas of stations, such as entrance improvements, faregate upgrades, elevator improvements, and crossing connections. Such projects may be either system-wide projects or individual station projects, which are developed through a comprehensive planning process. Once projects are identified, grant funding is sought from a variety of sources to allow for project implementation. When grant funding is secured and identified for a particular project, such project is implemented.

BART is increasingly experiencing severe crowding on the system, both onboard trains and in stations. To address crowding onboard trains, BART is proceeding with the Transbay Corridor Core Capacity Project, which will implement a package of improvements (train control modernization, additional railcars, new traction power substations, and additional rail vehicle storage capacity) that will allow BART to increase frequencies on the system. See "BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – Rail Vehicle Replacement Program" and "BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – System Expansion Program – *Hayward Maintenance Complex*" herein; see also discussion of CBTC system within "BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS – System Renewal Program and System Reinvestment Program. On June 20, 2019, the FTA approved this project to enter the Core Capacity Engineering Phase of the FTA's Capital Investment Grant ("CIG") Program. BART will seek a Full Funding Grant Agreement ("FFGA") from FTA in Fiscal Year 2020. Other minor capacity enhancement projects such as tail track improvements and crossovers are implemented as grant funding is secured through a variety of sources.

BART's Station Access Policy, adopted in June 2016, guides the District's station access investments, resource management, and practices through 2025. Efforts are directed at increasing and improving access options, supporting active modes, and reducing the share of riders that access stations in a drive-and-park mode. Implementation of System Access Improvements projects is dependent upon securing funding. Grant funds are often leveraged with other BART funds. Measure RR includes \$135 million for station access projects, which will be used over the next 15 years to leverage other funds and get projects built.

**Transit-Oriented Development**. In 2016, the Board adopted three new policy documents guiding the Transit-Oriented Development ("TOD") program. On January 28, 2016, the Board adopted an Affordable Housing Policy, requiring that a minimum of 20% of the units developed on BART property at a station be affordable, with a preference for low, very low, and transit dependent populations. On June 9, 2016, the Board adopted a new TOD policy which updated the original 2005 policy to emphasize BART's leadership in the implementation of the Bay Area Plan (as defined below), a focus on greenhouse gas reduction and expansion of transportation choices through TOD, encouragement of reverse commute and off-peak ridership, and inclusion of the affordable housing policy. On December 1, 2016, the Board adopted TOD performance targets, stating that the District aims to produce 20,000 housing units and 4.5 million square feet of office space on BART property by 2040, 35% of which will be affordable (totaling 7,000 affordable units). The TOD performance targets also establish that BART aims to influence development within a half-mile of BART.

In September 2018, Governor Jerry Brown signed Assembly Bill 2923, which requires local jurisdictions to zone developable BART-owned property within one-half mile of stations in Alameda, Contra Costa, and San Mateo Counties for TOD. BART is working with its partner jurisdictions on the implementation of this state legislation.

To date, BART and its development partners have completed 12 residential and commercial projects at the Castro Valley, Richmond, Ashby, Pleasant Hill/Contra Costa Centre, Fruitvale, West Dublin/Pleasanton, MacArthur, South Hayward, San Leandro and Coliseum stations. Further developments are under construction at MacArthur, Walnut Creek, West Dublin/Pleasanton and San Leandro, and additional developments at Fruitvale, Millbrae, Richmond, West Dublin/Pleasanton and Pleasant Hill/Contra Costa Centre have been approved. Other projects in various stages of development are slated for the West Oakland, Lake Merritt, North Concord and Balboa Park stations. Additional TOD activity has occurred at the Hayward and Dublin/Pleasanton stations through property exchanges with the local land use jurisdictions.

The District continues to work closely with a variety of local jurisdictions, community groups and private development partners to advance such projects and to support their efforts to develop public and private funding plans for these projects. Participation in the planning and development process does not commit the District to funding any project.

# **Funding Developments**

**Pension Reform and Grant Funding.** In October 2013 temporary legislation was passed exempting represented transit workers from the Public Employee's Pension Reform Act of 2013 ("PEPRA") which had been enacted in 2012 and took effect on January 1, 2013. The temporary legislation was required because the United States Department of Labor ("DOL") had refused to certify federal funding grants based on its determination that PEPRA infringed upon transit workers' collective bargaining rights. DOL certification is required for the FTA to approve and pay grants. Absent that certification, transit agencies in California could not receive federal funds. Once the temporary legislation was enacted, making represented transit employees exempt from PEPRA, the DOL permitted the release of federal funds to transit agencies including the District.

The State (and the Sacramento Regional Transit Agency) brought litigation in the U.S. District Court, Eastern District of California, which challenged the DOL's determination that PEPRA interfered with collective bargaining rights. On December 30, 2014, the U.S. District Court issued a ruling that the DOL's refusal to certify the federal grants was arbitrary and capricious. The District Court remanded the issue back to the DOL with instructions that it act in accordance with the District Court's order.

The legislation which exempted transit employees from PEPRA by its terms was to expire in 2015 or upon a determination by the District Court that the DOL erred in refusing to certify the federal funds. As a result, the temporary exemption expired on December 30, 2014, and all transit employees became subject to PEPRA.

Thereafter, the DOL took the position that the District Court's ruling did nothing more than require it to reconsider whether PEPRA infringes upon collective bargaining rights. However, the DOL did agree to conditionally certify the federal grants subject to certain terms and conditions. Those conditions require the District to potentially return the grant funds or alternatively to reimburse employees for pension contributions. Federal transit funds were being provided subject to these conditions. The parties returned to District Court to, again, address the DOL's position. The Court, again, ruled that the DOL's determination that PEPRA interfered with collective bargaining rights was in error. The decision is now final; however, the issue is still not resolved. The Union has recently objected to the DOL's certification of federal funding grants based upon PEPRA. The DOL has not acted to certify. Therefore it appears as though the issue will, yet again, be presented to the courts.

*State and Regional Transit Funding*. BART receives funding through appropriations of State Transit Assistance ("STA"), which are derived from actual receipts of the sales tax on diesel fuel, and vehicle license fees. Statewide collections can fluctuate based on diesel prices and consumption. In addition, appropriations to transit operators can vary based on calculations of qualifying revenues for the local operator and the region. STA funding has not been consistent

and can be subject to actions in the governor's state budget, although in recent years vehicle license fees have provided stability. STA funds are allocated by MTC.

For Fiscal Year 2019-20, MTC estimates that STA revenue will remain flat. BART will receive approximately \$39.9 million of revenue-based STA funds and \$6.1 million of State of Good Repair revenue-based STA funds. From these amounts, MTC will direct \$7.3 million to feeder bus operators providing service to BART stations, leaving a net of \$38.7 million for BART. The District will claim \$500,000 of Fiscal Year 2018-19 Population-Based County Block Grant Program funds from Alameda and Contra Costa counties. For Fiscal Year 2019-20, BART has budgeted for net STA funding of \$39.2 million.

The District also applied and received an allocation from the Low Carbon Transit Operations Program ("LCTOP") which is funded from the State's Cap-and-Trade program annual proceeds and was created to provide operating and capital assistance for transit agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and improve mobility, with a priority on serving disadvantaged communities. MTC has advised that BART could expect approximately \$8.4 million of LCTOP in May of 2019, which will be programmed for BART to Antioch operations in Fiscal Year 2019-20. For additional information regarding LCTOP, see Note 9 to the audited financial statements of the District included as Appendix B to this Official Statement.

With respect to transit funding within the San Francisco Bay Area, on July 26, 2017 the Association of Bay Area Governments and the MTC adopted Plan Bay Area (the "Bay Area Plan"), an integrated transportation and land-use strategy through 2040 that meets the requirements of California's landmark Senate Bill 375 of 2008, which calls on each of the State's 18 metropolitan areas to develop a Sustainable Communities Strategy to accommodate future population growth and reduce greenhouse gas emissions from cars and light trucks. Working in collaboration with local jurisdictions and transit operators, the Bay Area Plan provides a roadmap for accommodating expected growth, and connects it all to a transportation investment strategy that strives to move the Bay Area toward key regional goals for the environment, economy, and social equity. BART facilities play a critical role in meeting major goals and objectives of the Bay Area Plan.

The Bay Area Plan specifies how approximately \$303 billion in anticipated federal, state and local funds will be spent through 2040. Nearly 90% (or \$268 billion) will be used to operate, maintain, and modernize the transportation network that already exists. Maintenance, operation, and modernization of the Bay Area's existing public transit services and roadways will receive about 57% (\$173 billion). Of this total, BART is expected to receive from all sources (including farebox, taxes and grants) approximately \$44 billion in operating and capital funds.

BART continues to receive approximately \$50 million per year in capital renovation funds from the FTA Sections 5307, 5309 and 5337 Formula Funding programs, which are programmed regionally by MTC. Under its current policy, MTC funds only the District's highest scoring transit capital reinvestment needs in the Bay Area Plan. Under the Bay Area Plan, the District has a 24year capital asset renovation and rehabilitation need of \$13.1 billion. MTC and participating counties fund these from a combination of federal formula funds ("STP/CMAQ") and State Transportation Improvement Program ("STIP") funds. For the District, this means approximately 65% of the District's 28-year capital asset renovation and rehabilitation needs are projected to be funded in Fiscal Years 2017-40. The remaining 35% of the District's reinvestment needs in this period, approximately \$5 billion, remain unfunded.

San Mateo County Transit District Settlement. On April 27, 2007, with the assistance of MTC, BART and SamTrans reached a resolution (the "Settlement") regarding the financing of operations to the five San Mateo County stations south of Daly City that make up the extension of the BART System into SFO and to the Millbrae station (the "SFO Extension"). The resulting key terms of the Settlement give BART full responsibility over SFO Extension operations, with monetary contributions from SamTrans and MTC to offset the cost of operating outside the District. MTC and SamTrans provided a combined \$56 million of up-front funding over several years, applied to fund operating deficits on the SFO Extension, and directed \$145 million to the Rail Vehicle Replacement Program per MTC Resolution 4123 dated December 13, 2013 (the "Rail Vehicle Replacement Program"). BART also receives two forms of ongoing subsidy, consisting of: two percent (2%) of San Mateo County's Measure A half-cent sales tax, which is currently equal to approximately \$1.5 million per year and was allocated to BART for 25 years beginning in Fiscal Year 2008-09; and SamTrans' annual Proposition 42 Traffic Congestion Relief Program ("TCRP") increment, approximately \$100,000 in Fiscal Year 2007-08 and a fixed amount of approximately \$800,000 beginning in Fiscal Year 2008-09, until the aforementioned \$145 million has been generated. Proposition 42 dedicates revenues from the State's share of the sales tax on gasoline to transportation projects and is subject to reduction or elimination by State budget action that reduces the sales tax.

Senate Bill 595 and Regional Measure 3. In 2017, Senate Bill 595 ("SB 595") was enacted and authorized a proposed toll increase of up to \$3.00 on the seven State-owned bridges within the MTC's jurisdiction (the "Bridges") subject to approval by a majority of voters in the Bay Area of the increase and a related expenditure plan (the "Expenditure Plan"). A regional ballot measure, entitled Regional Measure 3 ("RM3"), was placed on the ballot in all nine counties in the Bay Area and, on June 5, 2018, a majority of Bay Area voters approved RM3, including a toll increase of \$3.00 phased in over time, with a \$1.00 toll increase on January 1, 2019, a \$1.00 toll increase on January 1, 2022, and a \$1.00 toll increase on January 1, 2025, for vehicles traveling on the Bridges (collectively, the "SB 595 Toll Increases"). The approved Expenditure Plan includes funding for projects to improve and enhance the Bridges and corridors from proceeds of the SB 595 Toll Increases. Within the Expenditure Plan, BART was allocated \$500 million to expand the District's fleet of rail cars and improve reliability, and also earmarked additional funds for the Silicon Valley Project. SB 595 also required the District to establish a new independent office of the BART Inspector General (the "Inspector General"). The Inspector General is charged with ensuring that the District makes effective use of bridge toll and other revenue and operates efficiently, effectively, and in compliance with applicable federal and state laws. SB 595 allocates \$1 million annually to the Inspector General's office from bridge toll revenues to finance operations of the office.

Two suits have been filed challenging RM3, potentially jeopardizing significant transportation funding throughout the Bay Area and funds identified for support of the new Inspector General office. In the first suit, several plaintiffs, including the Howard Jarvis Taxpayers Association, filed suit against the Bay Area Toll Authority ("BATA") and the State Legislature in San Francisco Superior Court (the "Court") seeking to invalidate SB 595 and RM3. On October 10, 2018, the Court granted the BATA motion for judgment on the pleadings with leave for

plaintiffs to amend. On October 22, 2018, the plaintiffs filed a First Amended Complaint seeking declaratory relief and invalidation of SB 595 and RM3 (the "FAC"). Plaintiffs in the FAC asserted that: (i) SB 595 is a change in State statute resulting in a higher tax which would require approval of two-thirds of all members of the State Legislature, and it did not meet such vote threshold, and (ii) RM3 is a special tax which would require two-thirds voter approval. On April 3, 2019, the Court granted BATA's and the State Legislature's motions for judgment on the pleadings against the FAC without leave to amend and, on April 17, 2019, entered judgment for defendants BATA and State Legislature. On May 20, 2019, the Howard Jarvis Taxpayers Association filed a notice of appeal to the California Court of Appeal, First Appellate District, which appeal remains pending.

In the second suit, filed by Randall Whitney, representing himself, against MTC and other unnamed defendants, plaintiff has asserted, among other things, that: (i) SB 595 is unconstitutional, and (ii) that RM3 is a special tax which would require two-thirds voter approval. Mr. Whitney's petition seeks, among other things, a writ of mandate "ordering MTC to nullify the RM3 tax." MTC filed a motion for judgment on the pleadings for all of plaintiff's claims with the exception of one relating to a California Public Records Act request and, on June 11, 2019, the Court granted MTC's motion for judgment on the pleadings without leave to amend. The claim relating to the California Public Records Act request remains pending before the Court. The plaintiff has indicated that he intends to appeal the Court's ruling on the motion for judgment on the pleadings.

Pursuant to a BATA resolution, the SB 595 Toll Increases are being held in an SB 595 escrow account until the suits have reached a final, non-appealable resolution and further action consistent with such final, non-appealable resolution is taken by BATA.

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# DISTRICT FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## **Financial Statements**

A copy of the most recent audited financial statements of the District prepared by Macias Gini & O'Connell LLP ("MGO"), Walnut Creek, California, is included as Appendix B to this Official Statement. See Appendix B—"SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT REPORT ON AUDITS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2018 AND 2017." The financial statements of the District included in Appendix B to this Official Statement have been examined by MGO, whose report thereon appears in such Appendix. MGO was not requested to consent to the inclusion of its report in Appendix B, nor has MGO undertaken to update its report or to take any action intended or likely to elicit information concerning the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements made in this Official Statement, and no opinion is expressed by MGO with respect to any event subsequent to the date of its report.

# **Historical Financial Results**

The table on the following page summarizes BART's historical financial operating results for its General Operating Fund for the Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2014 through June 30, 2018. This summary for the Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2014 through June 30, 2018 is derived from BART audited financial statements for the Fiscal Years indicated therein (excluding certain noncash items and after certain other adjustments) and are qualified in their entirety by reference to such statements, including the notes thereto. Amounts reported in audited financial statements as "Other Income (expenses)" under "Nonoperating revenues (expenses)" are excluded from the presentation below because they pertain only to extraordinary transactions or those transactions associated with Other District Funds, i.e. debt issue and debt service costs. The income and expenses reported in the audited financial statements were based on consolidated information which included transactions pertaining to Other District Funds—Capital Funds and Debt Service Funds. Generally, income and expenses associated with the Other District Funds include investment income, interest expense and debt issue costs. However, in the table below summarizing historical financial operating results, only transactions related to the District's General Operating Fund are shown.

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# HISTORICAL FINANCIAL RESULTS OF GENERAL OPERATING FUND (\$ in Thousands)

	(Fiscal Years Ending June 30)				
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Annual Passengers (thousands)	117,074	125,979	128,524	124,171	120,554
Operating Revenues					
Passenger Revenues - Net	\$416,573	\$463,634	\$489,583	\$485,674	\$481,783
Investment Income <sup>(1)</sup>	8	167	1,120	2,329	4,742
Other	46,587	50,908	56,217	61,426	64,831
Total Operating Revenues	\$463,168	\$514,709	\$546,920	\$549,429	\$551,356
Financial Assistance:					
Sales Tax Revenues	\$221,149	\$233,148	\$241,546	\$247,185	\$257,882
Property Tax Revenues <sup>(2)</sup>	32,054	34,324	38,086	41,622	45,701
Other	96,297	107,307	72,795	77,069	54,736
Total Financial Assistance	\$349,500	\$374,779	\$352,427	\$365,876	\$358,319
Total Operating Revenues and					
Financial Assistance	\$812,668	\$889,488	\$899,347	\$915,305	\$909,675
Operating Expenses:					
Labor	\$411,426	\$421,707	\$451,769	\$514,692	\$573,996
Electrical Power	37,231	36,004	37,680	37,883	38,976
Express Feeder Bus <sup>(3)</sup>	1,346	3,399	3,465	3,772	3,126
Purchased Transportation-OAC	_	3,542	5,928	6,014	6,242
Other Non-Labor	121,297	132,464	139,452	153,827	150,694
Total Operating Expenses Net <sup>(4)</sup>	\$571,300	\$597,116	\$638,294	\$716,188	\$773,034
Revenues for Sales Tax Bond Debt Service	\$241,368	\$292,372	\$261,053	\$199,117	\$136,641
Sales Tax Bond Debt Service <sup>(5)</sup>	\$58,240	\$55,958	\$48,611	\$50,448	\$45,614
BART Car Funding Exchange <sup>(6)</sup>	\$72,000	\$74,168	\$50,176	\$52,548	-
Excess Revenues/(Deficit)	\$111,128	\$162,246	\$162,266	\$96,121	\$91,027
Operating Ratio <sup>(7)</sup>	81%	84%	83%	80%	76%
Farebox Ratio <sup>(8)</sup>	73%	76%	74%	70%	67%
			-		

<sup>(1)</sup> Investment income amount in audited financial statements is higher due to inclusion of investment income from District Funds other than the District's General Operating Fund.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes property tax revenue collected for the debt service of the general obligation bonds.

(3) Relates to District's share of expenses paid to local operators associated with providing passenger access to BART not covered by STA funds.

<sup>(4)</sup> Amount reported is higher in audited financial statements because such amounts in the financial statements include depreciation expense.
 <sup>(5)</sup> "Bond Debt Service" reported above represents actual amount remitted to cover debt service paid from the General Operating Fund, which excludes general obligation bonds. Amount in audited financial statements under "Interest Expense" represents interest expenses for all District debts, net of capitalized interest expense. For a complete discussion of BART's long term debt, see Note 6 to the audited financial statements of the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District included as Appendix B to this Official Statement.

(6) BART Car Funding Exchange represents a transfer to MTC in exchange for the same amount in federal preventive maintenance grant provided by MTC to the District. The federal grant received is shown as part of Financial Assistance – Other.

<sup>(7)</sup> Operating Ratio is defined as the total operating revenues divided by the total operating expenses, net of expenses associated with the implementation of GASB 68 and GASB 75, which affected pension expense and other post-employment benefit expenses.

(8) Farebox Ratio is defined as total passenger revenues divided by total operating expenses, net of expenses associated with the implementation of GASB 68 and GASB 75, which affected pension expense and other post-employment benefit expenses.

## **Management's Discussion of Historical Financial Results**

Between Fiscal Year 2013-14 and 2017-18 annual BART ridership grew from 117.1 million trips to 120.6 million trips, peaking in Fiscal Year 2015-16 at a historical high of 128.5

million trips. In this five-year period BART opened three extension projects: the OAC in November 2014, the Warm Springs Extension in March 2017, and the Antioch Extension in May 2018. Cumulatively, these projects have added thousands of net new riders to the BART System. In recent years these ridership gains were increasingly offset by concerns about safety and cleanliness on the system as well as increases in shared mobility options, particularly the increased utilization of Uber, Lyft, and other app-based services ("TNCs"). OAK first permitted operation of TNCs in November 2015, which accompanied a noticeable shift in ridership for BART at that same time. The same decline in ridership due to TNCs is occurring at the SFO station.

Passenger revenue grew from \$417 million in Fiscal Year 2013-14 to a peak of \$490 million in Fiscal Year 2015-16 due to fare increases and ridership growth. Passenger revenue began to decrease in Fiscal Year 2016-17 and was \$482 million in Fiscal Year 2017-18, 1.6% lower compared to the peak revenue in Fiscal Year 2015-16 due to declines in ridership. The decline in passenger revenue was less than the decline in ridership because most of the ridership loss was in short trips that generate less revenue per trip. Total operating revenues and financial assistance increased from \$812 million in Fiscal Year 2013-14 to \$910 million in Fiscal Year 2017-18. This increase is due to fare revenue growth, sales tax and property tax growth, and increases in other operating revenue, including parking revenue, commercial communications and advertising revenue. In addition, amounts directed to the Rail Car Fund Exchange with MTC increased over this time; however, there were no impacts to net revenues since corresponding expenses were also recognized in grant assistance.

Sales tax revenues were \$221 million in Fiscal Year 2013-14 and increased to \$258 million in Fiscal Year 2017-18, with growth rates ranging from 6.0% in Fiscal Year 2013-14 to 4.3% in Fiscal Year 2017-18.

Other operating assistance received by BART includes STA, ranging from \$10.1 million to \$20.7 million received annually during Fiscal Year 2013-14 through Fiscal Year 2017-18, although amounts have fluctuated. STA revenue is projected to stabilize and grow due to the passage of Senate Bill 1 (passed in April 2017), which provides for new formula-based funding sources for public transit and augments the existing STA program. Additional financial assistance comes from BART's portion of the one percent (1%) general property tax levy, which ranged from \$32.1 million in Fiscal Year 2013-14 to \$46 million in Fiscal Year 2017-18, with annual growth rates between 4% and 11% after recovery from the recession and continued increases in Bay Area real estate prices.

Operating expenses, excluding depreciation, increased by \$201.7 million between Fiscal Year 2013-14 and Fiscal Year 2017-18. Expense increases during these five years included additional service and investments in the BART System, the opening of the OAC (November 2014), the opening of the Warm Springs Extension (March 2017), the opening of the eBART (May 2018), as well as additional staff and funds to address areas such as system maintenance, quality of life, fare evasion, safety and security, and station cleanliness. Labor costs increased pursuant to labor contracts and benefit costs increased as well. Under new labor agreements effective Fiscal Years 2013-14 through Fiscal Year 2016-17 and recently renewed through Fiscal Year 2020-21, labor costs are anticipated to increase modestly. See "SAN

FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT – Employees and Labor Relations" herein.

Electric power costs increased slightly over the past five years, growing by a modest 5% mainly due to incremental costs to source electric supply from carbon-free sources, higher energy use due to expansion of system service to Warm Springs and Antioch, and increased rates for electricity delivery. While power costs have slightly increased, actual costs have come in lower than forecast due to lower cost of greenhouse gas compliance under the State's Cap-and-Trade program and lower than expected energy prices. See "THE BART SYSTEM – Power Supply" herein.

In each Fiscal Year's budget process, management establishes an operating ratio goal (percentage of operating revenue to operating expenses). The District has achieved operating ratios of above 70% in recent years, well above national averages for urban transit systems. Excluding the effect of GASB 68 and GASB 75 adjustments which impacted pension and other post-employment benefit expenses, the District's operating ratio for Fiscal Year 2017-2018 was 76%, slightly below the budgeted goal of 80%.

The District proceeded with major capital projects in Fiscal Year 2017-18, including the Rail Vehicle Replacement Program, the System Reinvestment Program, the Earthquake Safety Program and the System Renewal Program. See "BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS" herein.

# Adopted Budget for Fiscal Year 2018-19 and Adopted Budget for Fiscal Year 2019-20

On August 14, 2018, the Board of Directors adopted a \$922.2 million balanced operating budget for Fiscal Year 2018-19. The budget reflected assumptions of slowed fare revenue growth based upon recent trends.

Operating expenses in Fiscal Year 2018-19 were budgeted to increase 3% from the adopted Fiscal Year 2017-18 budget. This increase was mainly due to contractual increases in wages and associated benefits. In addition, power and other non-labor expenses were budgeted to increase by 5% to meet liability reserve requirements and fund increases in contracts, materials, and inflation.

The Fiscal Year 2018-19 operating budget allocated \$108 million to support capital projects, provide local match for grant funds, improve stations, and help fund high priority System Reinvestment and Capacity Enhancement programs such as Rail Vehicle Replacement, the Hayward Maintenance Complex and the Train Control Modernization Project.

Nearly three-quarters of BART's \$1.35 billion capital budget for Fiscal Year 2018-19 was directed to the System Reinvestment Program, which is a collection of projects generally categorized as controls and communications, facilities, mainline, rolling stock and work equipment. Major components of the System Reinvestment Program are the projects mentioned above, with \$476 million directed to the Rail Vehicle Replacement Program and \$104 million directed to the Earthquake Safety Program in Fiscal Year 2018-19. Other major expenditures reflected the increased emphasis on system reinvestment, including mainline rail and power

distribution projects (\$305 million), station modernization, access, and renovation projects (\$165 million).

On June 13, 2019, the Board of Directors adopted its Operating Budget for Fiscal Year 2019-20 (the "2019-20 Budget"). The 2019-20 Budget predicts that although passenger revenue will decrease by approximately \$5.7 million from Fiscal Year 2018-19, total revenue sources of the District will increase by approximately \$25 million, reflecting projected increases in sales and property taxes and state and federal assistance. The table below shows the revenue and expense projections in the 2019-20 Budget compared to the revenues and expenses in the adopted budget for Fiscal Year 2018-19:

District Operating Budget (millions)		Fiscal Year 2018-19 Adopted <sup>*</sup>		Fiscal Year 2019-20 Adopted <sup>*</sup>		eal Year 8-19 vs. eal Year 19-20*
Revenue						
Passenger Revenue (Rail and ADA)	\$	485.9	\$	480.2	\$	(5.7)
Non-Fare Revenue		74.9		65.2		(9.7)
Total Financial Assistance		361.3		401.8		40.5
Sales Tax Proceeds		264.6		277.0		12.4
Property Tax Proceeds		46.8		50.6		3.8
Low Carbon Transit Operations Program		-		<i>8.3</i>		<i>8.3</i>
Low Carbon Fuel Standard Program		6.5		14.1		7.6
Other		43.5		51.7		8.2
Total Sources		922.2		947.2		25.0
Expense						
Net Labor and Benefits		560.7		591.6		30.9
Power		43.8		45.6		1.8
Other Non-Labor		133.1		131.0		(2.1)
ADA Paratransit		16.1		16.9		0.8
Purchased Transportation		14.1		14.6		0.5
Total Expense		767.8		799.7		31.9
Sales Tax Debt Service and Allocations		154.4		147.5		(6.9)
TOTAL USES		922.2		947.2		25.0

Operating expenses in Fiscal Year 2019-20 are budgeted to increase 4.2% from the adopted Fiscal Year 2018-19 budget, mainly due to increases in net labor costs and associated benefits. Operating sources in Fiscal Year 2018-19 are budgeted to increase 25.0% from the adopted Fiscal Year 2018-19 budget, mainly due to increases in sales tax proceeds and other financial assistance. In particular, the District has budgeted to receive funding for the first time from the Low Carbon Transit Operations Program, established by the California Legislature in 2014.

BART's \$1.42 billion capital budget for Fiscal Year 2019-20 reflects a 5% increase from the capital budget for Fiscal Year 2018-19. Approximately 69% of the capital budget for Fiscal Year 2019-20 is directed to the System Reinvestment Program, including \$262 million directed

<sup>\*</sup> Columns may not add due to rounding.

towards rail vehicle replacement, \$201 million directed at track and structures rehabilitation, and \$151 million directed at traction power. Additional expenditures include approximately \$167 million for the Earthquake Safety Program, \$158 million for service and capacity enhancements, and \$74 million for safety and security. In addition to allocations from the operating budget, capital expenditures are funded from bond proceeds, state and federal grants and other local sales tax and toll bridge revenues.

## **Risk Management and Insurance**

The District is partially self-insured for workers' compensation, public liability and property damage claims. The District's property is insured against flood damage but is not insured against earthquake damage, which is not currently commercially affordable. The District's property is insured for \$50 million per occurrence for equipment in the Control Center and \$50 million per occurrence for all other insured property. Terrorism insurance coverage is provided in the amount of \$50 million dollars for all property. The self-insured retention for all insurance programs is \$5 million per occurrence. The District's self-insurance programs are administered by independent claims adjustment firms. Claim expenses and liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of that loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities are discounted at a 3% rate and are based, in part, upon the independent adjustment firms' estimate of reserves necessary for the settlement of outstanding claims and related administrative costs, and included estimates of claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. Such reserves are reviewed by professional actuaries and are subject to periodic adjustments as conditions warrant.

Pursuant to a recent evaluation of District liabilities for workers' compensation, outstanding losses as of June 30, 2018 are projected to total \$53,294,717 (undiscounted). The required reserves discounted 3% are \$44,782,938. Ultimate District workers' compensation losses are limited to \$4,000,000 self-insured retention per occurrence for the forecast periods and are estimated at \$18,506,600 for Fiscal Year 2018-19 and \$18,914,400 for Fiscal Year 2019-20. Outstanding losses for automobile and general liability are projected to be \$5,838,974 (undiscounted). The required reserves discounted 3% are \$5,538,847.

The District has also recently obtained cyber security insurance with an aggregate limit of \$3 million subject to a \$500,000 self-insurance retention.

See also Note 7 to the audited financial statements of the District included as Appendix B to this Official Statement.

# **Investment Policy**

The investment of funds of BART is made in accordance with BART's investment policy, developed by BART's Controller/Treasurer and approved by the Board of Directors on May 16, 2017 (the "Investment Policy"), and Section 53600 et seq. of the California Government Code. The Investment Policy is subject to revision by the Controller/Treasurer, subject to approval by the Board of Directors, at any time and is reviewed periodically to ensure compliance with the stated objectives of safety, liquidity, yield and current laws and financial trends.

All funds of BART and investment activities are governed by the Investment Policy, which sets forth the following primary objectives, in order of priority:

- 1. Preservation of capital The investment portfolio should be structured to minimize the probability of a loss of principal value through adequate diversification of investments across a variety of security offerings, maturities, and financial institutions.
- 2. Liquidity Funds shall be invested only until date of anticipated need or for a lesser period. The investment portfolio shall remain sufficiently liquid to meet all operating requirements that may be reasonably anticipated. Furthermore, since all possible cash demands cannot be anticipated, the portfolio should consist largely of securities with active secondary or resale markets.
- 3. Yield generation of the best available return on investment without compromise of the first two objectives.

See Appendix C—"SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT STATEMENT OF INVESTMENT POLICY."

Set forth in the below table are the carrying values and types of investment securities in BART's General Fund as of May 31, 2019.

# INVESTMENT DISTRIBUTION as of May 31, 2019

Certificates of Deposit	\$871,032
Cash on Hand and in Bank	213,378,912
Investments – Federal Agency Obligations	20,548,454
Investments – Treasury Bonds & Notes	423,909,872
Total	\$658,708,270

Source: District.

As of May 31, 2019, the average duration of the District's investments (average days to maturity) was 142 days.

All amounts deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund and the Project Fund established in connection with the outstanding general obligation bonds are invested at the direction of the District in Investment Securities as such term is defined in the applicable Trust Agreement entered into by the District in connection with the general obligation bonds. Investment Securities include guaranteed investment contracts.

All amounts held by the trustee for the Sales Tax Revenue Bonds in the funds and accounts established under the indenture pursuant to which such obligations were issued are invested at the direction of the District, subject to certain limitations contained in the applicable indenture.

# **Employee Retirement Benefits**

The information concerning the California Public Employees' Retirement System ("CalPERS") set forth below is excerpted from publicly available sources which the District believes to be accurate, but the District cannot and does not guarantee such information as to accuracy and completeness. CalPERS should be contacted directly at CalPERS, Lincoln Plaza North, 400 Q Street, Sacramento, California 95814, Telephone: (888) 225-7377 for other information, including information relating to its financial position and investments.

Plan Description. All eligible employees may participate in the appropriate Public Employees' Retirement Fund (the "Fund") administered by CalPERS under the Miscellaneous Plan or the Safety Plan of the District. The Safety Plan covers all sworn police officers of the District; all other District employees are covered by the Miscellaneous Plan. The Fund is a multiple-employer public sector employee defined-benefit retirement plan that acts as a common investment and administrative agent for approximately 2,892 local public agencies and school districts within the State of California, including the District. The Fund provides retirement, disability and death benefits based on the employee's years of service, age and compensation. New employees hired on or after January 1, 2013 whose benefits are limited by PEPRA under the Miscellaneous Plan, vest after five years of service and may receive retirement benefits starting at age 52. Under PEPRA, employees hired prior to January 1, 2013, also referred to as "classic" employees, and employees under the Safety Plan, vest after five years of service and may receive retirement benefits starting at age 50. These benefit provisions and all other requirements are established by State statute and District contractual agreements. Legislation was enacted in the State which exempted most District employees from the provisions of pension reform, at least as an interim measure pending the resolution of a dispute with DOL. The temporary exemption expired on December 30, 2014 and all transit employees became subject to PEPRA. See "BART FINANCINGS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS - Funding Developments - Pension Reform and Grant Funding" herein.

Annual Actuarial Valuation Reports. In calculating the annual actuarially required contribution rates, the CalPERS actuary calculates, on the basis of certain assumptions, the actuarial present value of benefits that CalPERS expects to fund under the CalPERS Plans, which includes two components, the normal cost and the unfunded actuarial accrued liability (the "UAAL"). The normal cost represents the actuarial present value of benefits that CalPERS expects to fund under the CalPERS Plans that are attributed to the current year, and the UAAL represents the actuarial present value of benefits that CalPERS will fund that are attributed to past years. The UAAL represents an estimate of the actuarial shortfall between assets on deposit at CalPERS and the present value of the benefits that CalPERS will pay under the CalPERS Plans to retirees and active employees upon their retirement. The UAAL is based on several assumptions, including the rate of investment return, average life expectancy, average age of retirement, inflation, salary increases and occurrences of disabilities. In addition, calculation of the UAAL involves certain actuarial adjustments. As a result, prospective investors are encouraged to consider the UAAL as an estimate of the unfunded actuarial present value of the benefits that CalPERS will fund under the CalPERS Plans to retirees and active employees upon their retirement, and not as a fixed or hard expression of the liability the District owes to CalPERS under the CalPERS Plans.

CalPERS uses the rate stabilization methodologies in its actuarial valuations which have been shown to be very effective in mitigating rate volatility. See Note 10 to the audited financial statements of the District included as Appendix B to this Official Statement for a summary of principal assumptions and methods used by CalPERS to determine the District's annual required contributions to the Miscellaneous Plan and Safety Plan.

CalPERS prepares an Annual Actuarial Valuation Report ("CalPERS Actuarial Report") for its members. The District receives an annual report for its Miscellaneous Plan and a separate annual report for its Safety Plan. The latest CalPERS Actuarial Reports were received by the District in July 2018, which were based on financial data available from the District and from various CalPERS databases as of June 30, 2017. These reports established the District's required minimum employer contribution rates for Fiscal Year 2019-20, which are 8.803% of covered payroll for the Employer Normal Cost and \$42,667,155 for the Employer Payment of Unfunded Liability for the Miscellaneous Plan and 26.689% of covered payroll for the Employer Normal Cost and \$9,507,012 for the Employer Payment of Unfunded Liability for the Safety Plan, before any cost sharing. Starting in Fiscal Year 2017-18, CalPERS changed the employer rate from a percentage of payroll to a percentage of payroll for the normal cost and a flat dollar amount for payment of the unfunded liability. The reports also included for District's Miscellaneous and Safety Plans the latest Schedule of Funding Progress, which shows a five-year history of the actuarial value of assets, actuarial accrued liability, their relationship, and the relationship of unfunded actuarial accrued liability to payroll, as discussed herein below. The employer contribution rates for new PEPRA employees will continue to be the same rates as classic employees.

The following chart lists the District's employer required contribution rates for Fiscal Years 2019-20, 2018-19, 2017-18, and 2016-17.

Valuation Date	Fiscal Year	Employer Rate for Miscellaneous	Employer Rate for Safety
6/30/17	2019-2020	8.803%+	26.889% +
		\$42,667,155	\$9,507,012
6/30/16	2018-2019	8.243% + \$34,569,728	25.432% + \$8,137,254
6/30/15	2017-2018	7.931% + \$26,868,170	24.708% + \$6,914,785
6/30/14	2016-2017	16.383%	56.474%

## **Contribution Rates**

*Funding Policy*. CalPERS' funding policy for the Miscellaneous Plan and the Safety Plan (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "CalPERS Plans") requires periodic contributions by the District based on CalPERS actuarially determined amounts sufficient to accumulate the necessary assets to pay benefits when due as specified by contractual agreements between the District and its unions. The individual entry age normal method is used to determine the normal cost. There are two components to this cost: the employer cost and the employee cost. District payment for

the employer portion of the contributions for the Miscellaneous and Safety Plan is to cover normal cost and to amortize the unfunded actuarial accrued liability.

The District, in compliance with its collective bargaining agreements, also reimburses "classic" employees as defined by CalPERS for all or a portion of the employee share of the pension contributions, which are 9% for public safety personnel and 7% for miscellaneous covered employees. The latest collective bargaining agreements require the District to reimburse represented "classic" miscellaneous employees of ATU, SEIU, and AFSCME, for their contributions, effective on July 1, 2013 in the amount of 6.50%, effective on January 1, 2014 in the amount of 6%, effective January 1, 2015 in the amount of 5%, effective January 1, 2016 in the amount of 4% and effective January 1, 2017 in the amount of 3%. Contributions for nonrepresented miscellaneous employees will be made at the same level but effective six months later in conjunction with their wage increases. With the latest collective bargaining agreements for represented BPOA and BPMA employees, they will continue to be reimbursed for their contributions. However, for BPOA-miscellaneous and BPMA represented employees, they will contribute to the employer's share effective July 1, 2013 in the amount of 0.5%, effective January 1, 2014 in the amount of 1%, effective January 1, 2015 in the amount of 2%, effective January 1, 2016 in the amount of 3% and effective January 1, 2017 in the amount of 4%. For BPOA-Safety Classic employees, they will contribute to the employer's share effective July 1, 2013 in the amount of 0.5%, effective January 1, 2014 in the amount of 1%, effective January 1, 2015 in the amount of 2%, effective January 1, 2016 in the amount of 3%, effective January 1, 2017 in the amount of 4%, effective December 17, 2018 in the amount of 7%, effective the first full pay period after July 1, 2019 in the amount of 8%, effective the first full pay period after July 1, 2020 in the amount of 9% and effective the first full pay period after July 1, 2021 in the amount of 10%. For BPOA-Safety PEPRA employees, they will contribute to the employer's share effective July 1, 2013 in the amount of 0.5%, effective January 1, 2014 in the amount of 1%, effective January 1, 2015 in the amount of 2%, effective January 1, 2016 in the amount of 3%, effective January 1, 2017 in the amount of 4%, effective December 17, 2018 in the amount of 3%, effective the first full pay period after July 1, 2019 in the amount of 2%, effective the first full pay period after July 1, 2020 in the amount of 1% and effective the first full pay period after July 1, 2021 in the amount of 0%. Contributions for non-represented safety employees will be made at the same level as BPMA but effective 6 months later in conjunction with their wage increases.

Under PEPRA, effective January 1, 2013, "new" employees as defined by CalPERS and PEPRA who are not represented must contribute one-half of the total normal cost. The contribution rate is 13% for safety personnel and 6.25% for miscellaneous employees. Effective July 1, 2019, the contribution rate is 13.75% for safety personnel and 7% for miscellaneous employees. State law temporarily exempted represented transit employees from these contributions; however, commencing on December 30, 2014, new represented employees began contributing at the PEPRA rate.

*Schedule of Funding Progress*. The funding status applicable to the District's CalPERS Plans at June 30, 2017 (the most current information available for the plans) is summarized as follows:

## Funded Status of the Miscellaneous Plan (in thousands of dollars)<sup>(1)</sup>

Valuation Date	Entry Age Normal Accrued Liability	Actuarial Value of Assets	Unfunded Liability (Excess Assets)	Funded Status (Actuarial Value)	Annual Covered Payroll	UAAL as a Percentage of Payroll
6/30/15	\$2,063,049	\$1,653,930	\$409,119	80.2%	\$256,334	159.6%
6/30/16	\$2,180,799	\$1,614,430	\$566,369	74.0%	\$277,522	204.0%
6/30/17	\$2,305,983	\$1,751,505	\$554,478	76.0%	\$299,427	185.2%

<sup>(1)</sup> Dollars reflect rounding.

Sources: CalPERS Annual Valuation Report as of June 30, 2017; District's audited financial statements for year ended June 30, 2018 and 2017.

# *Funded Status of the Safety Plan* (*in thousands of dollars*)<sup>(1)</sup>

Valuation Date	Entry Age Normal Accrued Liability	Actuarial Value of Assets	Unfunded Liability (Excess Assets)	Funded Status (Actuarial Value)	Annual Covered Payroll	UAAL as a Percentage of Payroll
6/30/15	\$288,316	\$182,631	\$105,685	63.3%	\$19,163	551.5%
6/30/16	\$306,910	\$180,392	\$126,518	58.8%	\$19,825	638.2%
6/30/17	\$326,419	\$198,777	\$127,643	60.9%	\$20,252	630.3%

(1) Dollars reflect rounding.

Sources: CalPERS Annual Valuation Report as of June 30, 2017; District's audited financial statements for year ended June 30, 2018 and 2017.

CalPERS is continuing to implement strategies to improve the long-term health of the pension fund and approved in 2016 a decrease in the discount rate assumed for future investment returns from 7.5% to 7%. This change will significantly increase the District's future contributions and together with other measures implemented are projected to require contributions by the District within ten years of more than double of the current contribution amounts. Such forecasts are subject to many variables and cannot be predicted with certainty.

*Irrevocable Supplemental Pension Trust*. On March 28, 2019, the Board adopted a Pension Funding Policy and authorized the Controller-Treasurer to establish a District-controlled IRS Section 115 Irrevocable Supplemental Pension Trust or join a group Trust with multiple employers. The District is currently in the process of exploring these two different options to establish the Section 115 Irrevocable Supplemental Pension Trust. Once the Trust is established, the assets in the Trust are to be held for the sole and exclusive purpose of making pension payments. Payments can include paying down pension liability or making regular pension payments when required payments exceed the budgeted projections. Assets placed into the Trust

cannot be used for any other purpose and are not available to satisfy general creditors of the District. The District intends to contribute \$10 million each fiscal year to the Trust over the next ten years beginning with FY19. Total contribution over the ten-year period would be \$100 million.

## **Money Purchase Pension Plan**

Most District employees participate in the Money Purchase Pension Plan ("MPPP"), which is a supplemental retirement defined contribution plan under Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a). The District's total expense and funded contribution for this plan for the Fiscal Years 2017-18 and 2016-17 were \$10,962,000 and \$10,286,000, respectively. The MPPP assets at June 30, 2018 and 2017 (excluded from the accompanying financial statements) per the plan administrator's unaudited reports were \$336,394,000 and \$315,742,000, respectively. As of June 30, 2018, there were approximately 219 (221 in 2017) participants receiving payments under this plan. For additional information regarding MPPP, see Note 11 to the audited financial statements of the District included as Appendix B to this Official Statement.

# **Other Postretirement Benefits**

**Postretirement Health Care Costs.** In addition to the retirement benefits described above and as specified in the District's contractual agreements, the District provides postretirement health care benefits assistance to employees. Most employees who retire directly from the District (or their surviving spouses) are eligible if the employee retires from the District at or after age 50 with a minimum of 5 years of CalPERS service (which may be with another public entity) and elects to take an annuity from CalPERS within 120 days of leaving the District. ATU, SEIU, AFSCME, and non-represented employees first hired on or after January 1, 2014, BPOA employees first hired on or after July 1, 2014, and BPMA employees first hired on or after January 1, 2015 will be required to have 15 years of District service in order to receive the full contribution.

**Retiree Health Benefit Trust**. In 2004, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions ("GASB 45"). GASB 45 required the District to change its accounting for other postemployment benefits ("OPEB") from pay-as-you-go to an accrual basis. Pursuant to Section 53620 of the California Government Code, a local agency may create a trust to fund postretirement health benefits. The assets of such a trust will qualify as an offset against liability under GASB 45. On May 18, 2004, the District created the Retiree Health Benefit Trust for the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "Health Benefit Trust") in order to provide a vehicle for prefunding portions of retiree health benefits. Pursuant to the terms of the Health Benefit Trust, the assets of the Health Benefit Trust are to be held for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing benefits to participants and beneficiaries and to defray the reasonable expenses of administering the Health Benefit Trust are not available to satisfy general creditors of the District. The Health Benefit Trust is administered by a trustee appointed by the Board of Directors. The current trustee is the Controller/Treasurer of the District.

Pursuant to a Bartel Associates, LLC report dated March 5, 2019, entitled "Retiree Healthcare Plan, June 30, 2018 Actuarial Valuation" and report dated March 6, 2019 entitled

"Retiree Life Insurance, June 30, 2018 Actuarial Valuation" (the "Bartel Report"), 2,314 retirees and surviving spouses are provided retiree medical benefits. The District made payments on a pay-as-you-go basis, net of retirees' and surviving spouses' share, of medical insurance premiums totaling \$35,569,000 (including subsidy valued at \$4,196,000) in Fiscal Year 2018 and \$28,912,000 (including subsidy valued at \$3,900,000) in Fiscal Year 2017 and life insurance premiums amounting to \$679,000 (including subsidy valued at \$546,775) in Fiscal Year 2018 and \$685,000 (including subsidy valued at \$541,595) in Fiscal Year 2017.

At March 31, 2019, net assets (unaudited) held in the Health Benefit Trust included money market mutual funds, U.S. Treasury obligations, corporate obligations, foreign obligations, domestic common stocks, equity mutual funds, and foreign stocks with a fair market value of approximately \$327,612,975.

Funding projections are based on the Bartel Report, the most recent actuarial analysis prepared for the District. These funding projections are based on certain assumptions and are inherently subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties, including increases in the cost and duration of health care benefits, which could cause actual results to differ materially from those that have been projected. Pursuant to its labor agreements, effective January 1, 2010, the District's contribution toward medical coverage was limited to the highest Bay Area HMO rate under CalPERS (Blue Shield or Kaiser) minus the applicable retiree contribution. The actuarial accrued liability ("AAL") as of June 30, 2018 is estimated at approximately \$587.9 million. The report also contained projected per capita claims cost updates based on Calendar Years 2017 and 2018 CalPERS premiums.

(Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

The following is the summary of results of the valuation. The Bartel Report employed different actuarial assumptions than prior actuarial valuations, including mortality improvement, inflation based on the plan's long-time horizon, age-based claims based on Society of Actuaries publications, and participation and coverage based in part on plan experience. Such assumptions contributed to an increased actuarial liability between the June 30, 2017 actuarial valuation date and the June 30, 2018 actuarial valuation date.

		`	U U				
Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)	Entry Age Actuarial Accrued Liability (b)	Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (b-a)	Funded Ratio (a/b)	Projected Covered Payroll <sup>*</sup> (c)	UAAL as Percentage of Covered Payroll ((b-a)/c)	
6/30/2016	\$237,403	\$537,873	\$300,470	44.1%	\$307,031	97.9%	
6/30/2017	\$270,151	\$573,941	\$303,790	47.1%	\$326,941	92.9%	
6/30/2018	\$305,850	\$587,896	\$282,046	52.0%	\$362,428	77.8%	

# **Funded Status of the Retiree Healthcare Plan** (in thousands of dollars)

<sup>\*</sup>The projected covered payroll is calculated out two years from the date of the actuarial valuation date. Source: Bartel Report dated March 9, 2019.

*Life Insurance and Survivor Benefits*. Additional benefits include providing BART employees with certain life insurance benefits after retirement. For survivor benefits, if an employee elects such benefits upon employment, the employee makes a monthly contribution and, upon the employee's death, the employee's survivors receive certain medical, dental and vision benefits. The Board has approved setting up a trust to hold such employee contributions but currently such benefits are provided on a pay-as-you-go basis by the District. See Note 12 to the audited financial statements of the District included as Appendix B to this Official Statement.

(This page intentionally left blank)

# **APPENDIX B**

## SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT REPORT ON AUDITS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2018 AND 2017

(This page intentionally left blank)

## SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA **RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT**

Annual Financial Report

For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017



## SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017

## **Table of Contents**

Page	(s)
Independent Auditor's Report	1
Management's Discussion and Analysis	3
Basic Financial Statements	
Proprietary Fund – Enterprise Fund	
Statements of Net Position	4
Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position	
Statements of Cash Flows	
Fiduciary Fund – Retiree Health Benefit Trust	
Statements of Trust Net Position	0
Statements of Changes in Trust Net Position	
Notes to Financial Statements	
1. Reporting Entity and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies	2
2. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments	
3. Receivables and Other Assets	
4. Capital Assets	
5. Accounts Payable and Other Liabilities	
6. Long-Term Debt4	
7. Risk Management	
8. Federal Capital Contributions and Operating Financial Assistance	
9. State and Local Operating and Capital Financial Assistance	7
10. Employees' Retirement Benefits	
11. Money Purchase Pension Plan	
12. Other Postemployment Benefits	
13. Board of Directors' Expenses	
14. Related Organizations and Joint Venture Projects	
15. Commitments and Contingencies	

# **Required Supplementary Information**

Defined Benefit Pension Plan	
Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios	
Schedule of Employer Pension Contributions	
Other Postemployment Benefits	
Schedule of Changes in Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios	
Schedule of Employer OPEB Contributions	



## **INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT**

To the Board of Directors of the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Oakland, California

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Enterprise Fund and the Retiree Health Benefit Trust Fund of the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the District) as of and for the years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the Enterprise Fund and the Retiree Health Benefit Trust Fund of the District as of June 30, 2018 and 2017, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Other Matters**

### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, the schedule of changes in net pension liability and related ratios, the schedule of employer pension contributions, the schedule of employer OPEB contributions identified in the accompanying table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audits of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance.

## Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 26, 2018 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Macias Gini É O'Connell LA

Walnut Creek, California November 26, 2018

## Introduction

The following discussion and analysis of the financial performance and activity of the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the District) provide an introduction and understanding of the basic financial statements of the District for the years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017. This discussion was prepared by management and should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and the notes thereto, which follow this section.

The District is an independent agency created in 1957 by the legislature of the State of California for the purpose of providing an adequate, modern, interurban mass rapid transit system in the various portions of the metropolitan area surrounding the San Francisco Bay. The District started its revenue operations in September 1972. It presently owns a 121-mile, 48-station system serving the four counties of Alameda, Contra Costa, San Francisco and San Mateo. The governance of the District is vested in a Board of Directors composed of nine members, each representing an election district within the District.

### The Financial Statements

The basic financial statements provide information about the District's Enterprise Fund and the Retiree Health Benefit Trust. The financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).

### **Overview of the Enterprise Fund Financial Statements**

The *Statements of Net Position* reports assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and the difference as *net position*. The entire equity section is combined to report total *net position* and is displayed in three components - *net investment in capital assets; restricted net position; and unrestricted net position*.

The net position component *net investment in capital assets* consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowings attributable to the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets.

*Restricted net position* consists of assets where constraints on their use are either (a) externally imposed by creditors (such as debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

*Unrestricted net position* consists of net position that does not meet the definition of restricted or net investment in capital assets. This net position component includes net position that has been designated by management for specific purposes, which in the case of the District include allocations to fund capital projects, and other liabilities, which indicate that management does not consider them to be available for general operations.

The Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position consist of operating and nonoperating revenues and expenses based upon definitions provided by GASB Statement No. 33, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Nonexchange Transactions, as amended by GASB Statement No. 36, Recipient Reporting for Certain Shared Nonexchange Revenues, and GASB Statement No. 34, Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis for State and Local Governments, as amended by GASB Statement No. 37, Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis for State and Local Governments: Omnibus. Accordingly, significant recurring sources of the District's revenues, such as capital contributions, are reported separately, after nonoperating revenues and expenses.

Statements of Cash Flows are presented using the direct method and include a reconciliation of operating loss to net cash used in operating activities.

### **Financial Highlights**

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented required changes to accounting and reporting for pensions. In 2017, the District also implemented required changes in accounting and reporting for OPEB. Due to limited available information, fiscal year 2016 amounts were not restated for GASB 75.

## Condensed Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position

A summary of the District's Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position for fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016 is as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2018	2017	2016
Operating revenues	\$ 546,614	\$ 547,100	\$ 545,800
Operating expenses, net	(992,816)	(908,065)	(834,746)
Operating loss	(446,202)	(360,965)	(288,946)
Nonoperating revenues, net	410,173	365,962	292,586
Capital contributions	233,728	342,270	328,123
Special item	(20,486)		
Change in net position	177,213	347,267	331,763
Net position, beginning of year, as restated	6,374,621	6,027,354	6,017,192
Net position, end of year	\$ 6,551,834	\$ 6,374,621	\$ 6,348,955

## **Operating Revenues**

In fiscal year 2018, operating revenues decreased slightly by \$486,000. Passenger fares decreased by \$3,891,000 in the current fiscal year due to 2.2% decline in average weekday trips from 423,395 average weekday trips in fiscal year 2017 to 414,166 average weekday trips in fiscal year 2018. Total passenger trips in fiscal year 2018 declined by 2.9% from 124,200,000 passenger trips in fiscal year 2017 to 120,600,000 passenger trips in fiscal year 2018. The decrease in passenger fares in fiscal year 2018 were offset mainly by (1) increase of \$1,054,000 in parking revenue mainly from the full year operation of the Warm Springs Station in fiscal year 2018 compared to three months in fiscal year 2017, and from parking revenues generated in Antioch Station and eBART Pittsburg Center Station (eBART), which opened in May 2018; (2) increase of \$1,773,000 in advertising revenue primarily from increase in the minimum annual guaranteed amount per advertising agreement and from train wrap advertising; and (3) increase of \$1,009,000 in fines and forfeitures due to approved citation fee increase implemented in January 2017.

In fiscal year 2017, operating revenues increased by \$1,300,000 primarily due to (1) an increase of \$1,567,000 in parking revenue due to higher parking rates implemented at some stations during fiscal year 2017; (2) increase in other revenue of \$2,000,000 from settlements received from Pacific Gas & Electric and from Penn Machine; (3) increase of \$510,000 in traffic fines; (4) increase of \$582,000 in advertising revenue; (5) increase of \$634,000 in fees and permits; and offset by (6) a slight decrease of \$3,909,000 in passenger fares principally due to decrease in ridership; average weekday ridership in fiscal year 2017 was 423,395 trips, a decrease of 2.3% from the prior fiscal year.

## **Operating Expenses, Net**

In fiscal year 2018, net operating expenses increased by \$84,751,000 primarily due to (1) an increase of \$59,956,000 in net salaries and benefits from (a) an increase of \$25,630,000 in employee wages from an additional 227 net positions hired in fiscal year 2018 and from wage increases per contractual labor agreements; (b) an increase of \$1,176,000 in health insurance expense due to increase in the number of employees insured as well as slight increase in insurance premium, offset by a 3% increase in employee contribution which started on January 1, 2018; (c) an increase of \$12,783,000 in overtime primarily due to pre-opening work on the new eBART extension, which opened in May 2018, and from work related to capital projects that are done during non-business hours, which required occasional station closures and additional personnel to minimize disruptions or inconvenience to passengers; (d) increase of \$41,412,000 in net pension expense recognized based on actuarially determined valuation under the GASB 68 requirement; e) increase of \$4,834,000 in other benefits for costs of leave benefits earned, medicare contributions and other expenses that moved in tandem with increase in wages; and offset by (f) net decrease of \$2,757,000 in other postemployment benefit expenses associated with the adoption of GASB 75 which requires recognition of postemployment benefit expenses based on actuarially determined valuation; (g) no lump sum payment was due in fiscal year 2018 which resulted in a savings of \$1,785,000; (h) a decrease in labor expenses of \$21,337,000 from increase in labor reimbursements charged to capital grants; (2) an increase of \$27,905,000 in depreciation expense primarily from catch up depreciation related to the change in the estimated economic life of existing rail fleet; (3) decrease of \$3,011,000 in miscellaneous expenses primarily due to election expenses and settlements related to safety issues incurred in fiscal year 2017; (4) increase of \$1,094,000 in traction power due to higher transmission costs, offset by lower price of electricity; (5) decrease of \$1,042,000 in rent expense due to one time savings from discounted rent for the Lakeside lease and ongoing rent savings due to the purchase of the Metro Center building; (6) decrease of \$3.823.000 in uninsured public liability insurance due to catch up made in fiscal year 2017 to shore up the self-insured reserves to align with the actuarial valuation; (7) increase of \$5,674,000 in provision for obsolete inventories; and (8) decrease of \$3,250,000 in professional and technical services mostly from reduction in escalator and elevator repairs and strategic maintenance related expenses.

In fiscal year 2017, net operating expenses increased by \$73,319,000 primarily due to (1) an increase of \$76,054,000 in salaries and benefits principally from (a) an increase of \$31,851,000 in employee wages from an additional 295 net positions hired in fiscal year 2017 as a result of initiative to fill existing vacancies and to fill new positions related to the opening of the Warm Springs Extension and eBART Extension, and from wage increases per contractual labor agreements; (b) an increase of \$3,495,000 in health insurance expense due to increase in the number of employees insured as well as slight increase in insurance premium; (c) net increase of \$11,078,000 in other postemployment benefit expenses associated with the adoption of GASB 75 which requires recognition of postemployment benefit expenses based on actuarially determined valuation; (d) increase of \$36,117,000 in net pension expense recognized based on the GASB 68 requirement; and offset by (e) a decrease of \$4,852,000 in overtime as part of cost cutting measures implemented in fiscal year 2017 to balance the budget due to decrease in passenger fares from lower ridership; and (f) decrease of \$1,712,000 in lump sum annual payments to employees based on ridership performance in fiscal year 2017; (2) a decrease of \$4,575,000 in depreciation expense due to higher expense recognized in fiscal year 2016 from catch up in depreciation recognized for assets capitalized in fiscal year 2016 related to completed projects, which include among others the Oakland Airport Connector and a portion of the Seismic Upgrade Project; (3) a decrease in labor expenses of \$13,039,000 from increase in labor reimbursements charged to capital grants; (4) increase of \$5,120,000 in general liability insurance due to higher claims and to bring the reserve balance to actuarially determined amount; (5) increase of \$5,095,000 in rental expense from a combination of rent escalation in existing lease agreements and due to lower expense recognized in fiscal year 2016 from a one-time adjustment associated with closing the remaining unamortized balance of a deferred rent account established under a prior accounting pronouncement; and (6) increase of \$2,620,000 in miscellaneous expenses primarily from election related expenses.

### Nonoperating Revenues, Net

In fiscal year 2018, nonoperating revenues, net, increased by \$44,211,000 primarily from (1) an increase of \$15,976,000 in property tax revenue earmarked based on required debt service payments for the General Obligation Bonds; (2) an increase of \$4,079,000 in property tax revenue for general operations due to continued rise in property valuations in the San Francisco Bay Area; (3) an increase of \$10,697,000 or about 4.3% in sales tax revenue provided by the strong economy in the San Francisco Bay Area; (4) increase of \$8,341,000 in interest income due to higher interest rates earned from investments; (5) increase of \$4,170,000 due to decrease in debt issuance expense since there was only a single bond issuance in fiscal year 2018 compared to three bond issuances in fiscal year 2017; (6) increase of \$52,548,000 in net nonoperating revenue due to non-payment of contribution to MTC for BART car replacement program in fiscal year 2018 since there were no preventive maintenance grant received in fiscal year 2018; and offset by (7) decrease of \$22,333,000 in operating financial assistance principally from (a) decrease of \$ 57,783,000 in federal financial assistance primarily due to absence of \$56,548,000 in preventive maintenance grant received in fiscal year 2017; offset by (b) an increase of \$16,690,000 in State Transit Assistance revenue partially attributable from the passage of Senate Bill 1 (SB1) which provided new formula-based funding for public transit and the receipt of \$6,102,000 in STA grant funds dedicated for "state of good repair"; and (c) an increase of \$18,417,000 from the sale of low carbon fuel system credits: (8) a decrease of \$4,423,000 due to increase in interest expense principally from the full year recognition of interest expense on the Measure RR bonds which were issued in June 2017; and (9) decrease of \$24,839,000 due to gain from exchange of property recognized in fiscal year 2017 and \$0 in the current fiscal year.

In fiscal year 2017, nonoperating revenues, net, increased by \$73,376,000 primarily from (1) an increase of \$4,275,000 in operating financial assistance principally from a \$4,000,000 Federal Transit Administration (FTA) grant allocated to an operating preventive maintenance project; (2) an increase of \$39,778,000 in property tax revenue earmarked based on required debt service payments for the General Obligation Bonds; (3) an increase of \$3,536,000 in property tax revenue for general operations due to continued rise in property valuations in the San Francisco Bay Area; (4) an increase of \$5,638,000 or about 2.3% in sales tax revenue as the economy in the San Francisco Bay Area continues to expand; (5) increase of \$995,000 in interest income due to slightly higher interest rates earned from investments (6) an increase of \$17,555,000 in gain from exchange of property associated with the land swap with McArthur Transit Community Partners, LLC; (7) a decrease of \$7,794,000 in interest expense principally from lower outstanding principal balances of Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and Measure AA General Obligation Bonds and from lower interest rates due to refunding; and offset by (8) increase of \$3,874,000 in debt issuance costs associated with the issuances of the 2017 Measure AA General Obligation Refunding Bonds, 2016A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, and the first series of Measure RR General Obligation Bonds (see Note 6); and (9) an increase of \$2,372,000 in the amount of transfer made to the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) for restricted account established to fund the District's rail car replacement project (see Note 8).

### **Capital Contributions**

The revenues from capital contributions relate to grants and other financial assistance received by the District from federal, state and local agencies to fund capital projects. The District receives mostly reimbursement-type grants of which the District has to first incur eligible costs under the provider's program before qualifying for the grant resources. Revenues from capital contributions are recognized at the time when the eligible project costs are incurred.

In fiscal year 2018, revenue from capital contributions decreased by \$108,542,000 primarily from (1) net decrease of \$2,466,000 in funding from Alameda County Transportation Commission (ACTC) Measure B as project expenses for the Warm Springs Extension (Warm Springs) continued to wind down due to completion of the extension in March 2017, offset by increase in expenditures for the Livermore Extension

### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited) For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017

which was discontinued in the current fiscal year (see Note 4); (2) decrease of \$21,422,000 in funding received from East Contra Costa Transportation Regional Fee and Financing Authority (ECCRFFA) due to completion of eBART; (3) decrease of \$41,822,000 in Regional Measure funds received from MTC primarily due to the winding down of expenses incurred for eBART and Warm Springs; (4) net decrease of \$6,300,000 in Bridge Toll funds received for expenses incurred associated with the Livermore Extension and other miscellaneous projects, offset by increase in grants received for eBART; (5) decrease of \$17,756,000 in grants received from Valley Transportation Authority (VTA) for the Hayward Maintenance Complex Project (HMC); (6) decrease of \$1,562,000 in grants received from Union City for the Union City Intermodal Project; (7) decrease of \$2,780,000 from funds received from Sprint due to completion of the Radio System Re-banding Project in previous year; (8) net decrease of \$9,877,000 received from the High Speed Passenger Train Bond Funds due to decrease in amount expended for HMC offset by increase in project costs incurred for the Rail Car Procurement Project; (9) net decrease of \$26,433,000 received from the FTA; and offset by (10) net increase of \$ 4,673,000 in Measure J funds received from Contra Costa Transportation Authority (CCTA) principally for El Cerrito Del Norte Gateway and the Concord Intermodal Project; offset by decrease in funding for eBART which was completed in May 2018; (11) increase of \$2,069,000 from ACTC Measure F for the Berkeley Plaza Improvement Project; (12) net increase of \$1,838,000 in San Francisco County Transportation Authority Proposition K funds received for the Balboa Eastside Improvement Project; (13) net increase of \$3,527,000 in Proposition 1B Public Transportation. Modernization, Improvement, and Service Enhancement Account (PTMISEA) funds received attributable primarily for expenses incurred in various stations modernization projects; (14) increase of \$8,001,000 in funds received from the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and from the State's Proposition 1B Security grants for various security related projects; and (15) increase of \$1,572,000 in funds received from the State Water Resources Control Board for the Lafayette Parking project.

In fiscal year 2017, revenue from capital contributions increased by \$14,147,000 primarily from (1) a net increase in revenue of \$8,902,000 from grants received from the State of California mostly due to (a) an increase of \$24,611,000 in High Speed Passenger Train Bond Funds grants received for the rail car procurement and HMC projects; (b) a decrease of \$11,208,000 from various projects funded by PTMISEA; (c) a decrease of \$2,840,000 in security related grants funded by the State; (d) \$3,102,000 increase in funding for the Union City Phase 2 Intermodal project; and (e) a decrease of \$4,665,000 in other grants received from the California Department of Transportation for the Warm Springs Extension project due to completion of the project in fiscal year 2017; (2) an increase of \$25,339,000 due to funds received from ECCRFFA offset by a decrease of \$1,597,000 in CCTA Measure J funds for eBART; (3) an increase of \$12,635,000 for the HMC project funded by VTA; (4) an increase of \$5,816,000 from San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency for reimbursements received for joint use projects for various stations in San Francisco;(5) an increase of \$3,392,000 from Sprint for the 800Mhz radio project; (6) a net increase of \$8,055,000 in MTC Regional Measure 2 and ACTC Measure B funding for Warm Springs; and offset by (7) a net decrease of \$9,224,000 from federal fund sources primarily due to (a) a decrease of \$5,753,000 in DHS grants revenue for security related projects; and (b) a decrease of \$3,471,000 from slightly lower utilization of grants funded by the FTA; (8) a decrease of \$4,731,000 in grants received from Union City for the Phase 2 Intermodal project; and (9) a net decrease of \$35,999,000 from funds received from ACTC Measure B funds, CCTA Measure J funds, from City of Pittsburg, and from Regional Measure 1 and AB 1171 received from MTC for eBART as it gets closer to completion.

The major additions in fiscal years 2018 and 2017 to capital projects are detailed on page 11.

## Special Item

The special item reported in fiscal year 2018 is related to the project costs, excluding the cost of land acquired, incurred through June 30, 2018, associated with the proposed Livermore Extension. At its May 24, 2018 Board meeting, the BART Board voted not to advance the Proposed Conventional BART Extension to Livermore. The Board also voted to not advance the DMU/EMU Alternative, Express Bus/BRT Alternative or the Enhanced Bus Alternative. The cumulative costs of the Livermore Extension Project associated with conceptual engineering and project level environment impact report incurred through June 30, 2018, which amounts to \$20,486,000, were written off and recognized as a special item loss from discontinued project (see Note 4).

### **Condensed Statements of Net Position**

A comparison of the District's *Statements of Net Position* as of June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2018		2017		2016	
Current assets	\$	1,589,289	\$	1,744,906	\$	1,452,232
Noncurrent assets - capital assets, net		7,960,289		7,710,216		7,378,033
Noncurrent assets - other		12,179		26,479		11,485
Total assets		9,561,757		9,481,601		8,841,750
Deferred outflow of resources		250,274		180,037		74,318
Current liabilities		365,685		383,995		339,134
Noncurrent liabilities		2,824,587		2,862,106		2,178,331
Total liabilities		3,190,272		3,246,101		2,517,465
Deferred inflow of resources		69,925		40,916		49,648
Net position						
Net investment in capital assets		6,586,781		6,246,653		6,055,965
Restricted		156,387		190,612		214,849
Unrestricted		(191,334)		(242,644)		78,141
Total net position	\$	6,551,834	\$	6,374,621	\$	6,348,955

## **Current Assets**

In fiscal year 2018, current assets decreased by \$155,617,000 primarily from (1) decrease of \$95,206,000 in cash equivalents and investments held from the proceeds of the Measure AA General Obligation Bonds (GOB-AA) for payments of seismic upgrade related expenses; (2) decrease of \$76,890,000 held in cash equivalent and investments from the proceeds of the 2017 Measure RR General Obligation Bonds (GOB-RR) for payments of various project expenses; (3) decrease of \$37,440,000 from funds held by the Trustee for debt service of GOB-RR (\$19,062,000) and outstanding sales tax revenue bonds (\$22,067,000) due to utilization of funds set aside in a reserve fund for debt service, generated from issuance of the GOB-RR in fiscal year 2017, and primarily from absence of need to set aside funds for debt service for the 2010 Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds since those bonds were defeased in fiscal year 2018, offset by increase in funds held for debt service of GOB-AA (\$3,689,000); (4) decrease of \$37,805,000 in cash and cash equivalent and current investment due to timing of payment of vendor invoices; (6) increase of \$15,647,000 in capital grants receivable due to timing in receiving the funds from the funding agencies and the amount of project expenses incurred that were required to be billed; (7) increase of \$5,343,000 in property tax receivables; and (8) increase of \$1,292,000 in interest receivables from investments held.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited) For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017

In fiscal year 2017, current assets increased by \$292,674,000 principally from (1) net increase of \$295,686,000 in current cash & cash equivalents and current investments primarily accounted for by (a) an increase of \$334,569,000 representing the balance of net proceeds received from issuance of GOB-RR; (b) a net increase of \$24,765,000 in cash and cash equivalents earmarked for the debt service of Measure AA General Obligation Bonds; offset by (c) a decrease of \$15,628,000 in cash and cash equivalents from the proceeds of the GOB-AA for payments of seismic upgrade related expenses; and (d) a decrease of \$14,739,000 in cash and cash equivalents and current investments due to shift in investments with longer maturity in order to earn higher yield on investments; and (e) a decrease of \$33,281,000 in cash and cash equivalent and current investment due to timing of payment of vendor invoices; (2) an increase of \$9,312,000 in materials and supplies inventory of which \$1,936,000 was due to timing in the usage of supplies; and offset by (3) a decrease of \$11,554,000 in capital grants receivable due to timing in billing and collections.

# **Noncurrent Assets - Other**

In fiscal year 2018, noncurrent assets – Other decreased by \$14,300,000 primarily from maturity of longterm investments held in fiscal 2017. All investments held in the current fiscal year were classified as current assets.

In fiscal year 2017, noncurrent assets – other increased by \$14,994,000 primarily from an increase of \$14,739,000 in non-current investments due to a shift in investment strategy to obtain higher yield.

#### **Current Liabilities**

In fiscal year 2018, current liabilities decreased by \$18,310,000 primarily due to (1) a decrease of \$3,116,000 in payables to vendors and contractors due to timing in receiving and paying of invoices; (2) an increase of \$6,969,000 in payables to employees due to \$1,500,000 increase in dental insurance reserves and timing in the remittances of payroll taxes and benefits; (3) an increase of \$1,192,000 in the accruals of compensated absences estimated to be paid in the following fiscal year; (4) an increase of \$2,887,000 in interest payable primarily due to five months accrual of interest on outstanding GOB-RR in fiscal year 2018 compared to one month accrual in fiscal year 2017; (5) a decrease of \$77,130,000 in principal balances of outstanding Sales Tax Revenue and General Obligation Bonds for debt service payments made during the fiscal year; and (6) an increase of \$50,835,000 in current portion of outstanding balances of Sales Tax Revenue and General Obligation Bonds reclassified from long-term debt based on debt service schedules.

In fiscal year 2017, current liabilities increased by \$44,861,000 primarily due to (1) an increase of \$5,989,000 in payables to vendors and contractors due to timing in receiving and paying of invoices; (2) an increase of \$1,427,000 in payables to employees due to timing in paying the payroll at the end of the fiscal year and in the remittances of payroll taxes and benefits; (3) an increase of \$1,231,000 in the accruals of compensated absences estimated to be paid in the following fiscal year; (4) a decrease of \$1,245,000 in interest payable due to decrease in outstanding Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and Measure AA General Obligation Bonds; (5) a decrease of \$27,225,000 for payments made during the fiscal year of principal balances of outstanding balances of Sales Tax Revenue and General Obligation Bonds; (6) an increase of \$77,130,000 in current portion of outstanding balances of Sales Tax Revenue and General Obligation Bonds; (6) an increase of \$1,613,000 in unearned revenue related to passenger fare and parking; and (9) a decrease of \$15,459,000 in the current portion of advances from grantors based on projected fund utilization for fiscal year 2018.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited) For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017

#### **Noncurrent Liabilities**

In fiscal year 2018, noncurrent liabilities decreased by \$37,519,000 principally from (1) a decrease of \$1,230,000 in payables to vendors and contractors due to timing in receiving and paying of invoices; (2) a decrease of \$457,000 in payables to employees due to timing in the utilization of accrued compensated absences; (3) a decrease of \$3,959,000 in liabilities for Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB) primarily from decrease in unfunded liability for the Survivor's Benefit Program; (4) an increase of \$91,052,000 in net pension liability from a combination of factors including reduction in the discount rate used for the actuarial valuation from 7.65% in fiscal year 2017 to 7.15% in fiscal year 2018; (5) a net decrease of \$4,902,000 in balance of unamortized issue premium from issuance of bonds consisted of (a) an increase of \$24,813,000 from the issuance of the 2017A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds; offset by (b) a decrease of \$13,505,000 in the balance of unamortized bond issue premium due to reclassification to deferred interest associated with the defeased sales tax revenue bonds (see Note 6); and (c) a decrease of \$16,211,000 for amortization of the bond issue premium in fiscal year 2018; (6) a net increase of \$26,295,000 in noncurrent balances of bonds payable due to the lower amount reclassified to current liability for Sales Tax Revenue and General Obligation Bonds in fiscal year 2018 (\$50,835,000) compared to fiscal year 2017 (\$77,130,000); (7) a decrease of \$305,070,000 in principal balance of bond obligations due to debt service payment and defeasance of Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and General Obligation Bonds, offset by increase of \$185,505,000 from the issuance of the 2017A and 2017B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds; (8) a decrease of \$27,422,000 in the noncurrent portion of advances from grantors as funds are expended on capital projects; (9) a decrease of \$1,122,000 primarily due to amortization of prepayments received from long-term fiber optics contracts; (10) an increase of \$1,794,000 in unearned revenue for funds received from San Mateo County Transit District (SamTrans), representing 2% of Measure A half-cent sales tax imposed in San Mateo County as part of the Tri-Party Financial Agreement associated with the operation of the SFO Extension (see Note 9); and (11) an increase of \$2,556,000 in noncurrent portion of reserves required for workers compensation and general liability insurance.

In fiscal year 2017, noncurrent liabilities increased by \$683,775,000 principally from (1) a decrease of \$634,000 in payables to vendors and contractors due to timing of receiving and paying of invoices; (2) an increase of \$2,592,000 in payables to employees due to timing in the utilization of accrued compensated absences; (3) an increase of \$317,346,000 in liabilities for Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB) due to adoption of GASB 75 in the current fiscal year, which requires full recognition of the obligations per actuarial calculations; (4) an increase of \$147,228,000 in net pension liability primarily due to lower return on investments; (5) a net increase of \$41,984,000 in unamortized premium from issuance of bonds consisted of (a) an increase of \$56,837,000 in balance of unamortized bond issue premium from the issuance of the 2017 Measure AA General Obligation Refunding Bonds, GOB-RR and the 2016A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds in fiscal year 2017; offset by (b) a decrease of \$2,467,000 in the balance of unamortized issue premium due to reclassification to deferred interest associated with the defeased bonds (see Note 6); and (c) a decrease of \$12,386,000 for amortization of the bond issue premium in fiscal year 2017; (6) a net decrease of \$49,905,000 for portion reclassified to current liability for Sales Tax Revenue and General Obligation Bonds; (7) a decrease of \$215,455,000 in principal balance of bond obligations due to debt service payment and defeasance of Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and General Obligation Bonds, offset by increase of \$468,535,000 from the issuance of the 2016A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2017 Measure AA General Obligation Refunding Bonds, and GOB-RR; (8) a decrease of \$2,830,000 in the noncurrent portion of advances from grantors as funds are expended on capital projects; (9) a decrease of \$25,815,000 in unearned revenue, upon recognition of income after the District transferred the title to the land subject to an exchange agreement to MacArthur Transit Community Partners, LLC, (see Note 14); (10) a decrease of \$1,243,000 in unearned revenue primarily due to amortization of prepayments received from long-term fiber optics contracts; (11) an increase of \$1,652,000 for funds received from SamTrans, representing 2% of Measure A half-cent sales tax imposed in San Mateo County, as part of the Tri-Party Financial Agreement regarding the operation of the SFO Extension (see Note 9); and (12) an increase of \$1,074,000 in noncurrent portion of reserves required for workers compensation and general liability insurance.

# **Capital Assets**

Details of the capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, as of June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2018	2017	2016
Land and easements	\$ 631,156	\$ 631,156	\$ 624,090
Stations, track, structures and improvements	5,206,092	4,883,453	4,249,176
Buildings	16,757	18,273	8,201
Revenue transit vehicles	120,326	83,841	104,480
Other	822,149	821,924	679,384
Construction in progress	1,163,809	1,271,569	1,712,702
Total capital assets	\$ 7,960,289	\$ 7,710,216	\$ 7,378,033

The District's capital assets before depreciation and retirements showed a net increase of \$490,599,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$523,571,000 in fiscal year 2017. There were no major retirements on depreciable assets in fiscal year 2018 and 2017. In fiscal year 2018, the District wrote-off the cumulative to date costs incurred associated with the Livermore Extension Project due to the Board's decision not to pursue the extension. The cumulative charges related to the Livermore Extension amounting to \$20,486,000 as of June 30, 2018 were reclassified from construction in progress and recorded as a special item loss from discontinued project.

Additions in capital assets, net of costs written off associated with the Livermore extension, included capital expenditures for the acquisition and/or major improvements related to the following assets (dollar amounts in thousands):

	 2018	 2017
Guideway	\$ 257,108	\$ 278,871
Passenger stations	78,078	67,677
Maintenance & administration buildings	55,932	108,942
Revenue transit vehicles	55,209	45,023
Communication and Information systems	13,737	11,934
Automatic fare collections and other equipment	 10,363	 12,769
	\$ 470,427	\$ 525,216

Additions to Guideway and passenger stations included among others, the costs associated with (1) Transbay Tube Retrofit Project which is designed to ensure that the Transbay Tube remains structurally sound in the event of a very large and very rare earthquake; (2) the eBART Extension Project which opened on May 26, 2018; and (3) the Warm Springs Extension project, which opened on March 25, 2017. A significant portion of the additions to maintenance & administration buildings are related to the new Hayward Maintenance Complex, which is being constructed to accommodate the much larger and more technologically advanced new rail fleet. The additions to revenue transit vehicles are associated with the project cost to procure and replace the existing rail cars.

The District has entered into contracts for the construction of various facilities and equipment totaling approximately \$2,898,000,000 at June 30, 2018 and \$2,750,000,000 at June 30, 2017.

# Long-Term Debt

The outstanding balance of total long-term debt (including current portion but excluding unamortized balance of bond premium/discounts) as of June 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2018	2017	2016
Bonds payable from and collateralized by			
a pledge of sales tax revenues	\$ 528,810	\$ 595,060	\$ 629,620
General Obligation Bonds	837,820	891,135	603,495
Total long-term debt	\$ 1,366,630	\$ 1,486,195	\$ 1,233,115

Total long-term debt in fiscal year 2018 decreased by \$119,565,000 due to (1) an increase of \$185,505,000 from the issuance in December 2017 of the 2017A and 2017B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds; offset by (2) decrease of \$227,940,000 in outstanding sales tax revenue bonds due to refunding from the proceeds of the 2017A and 2017 Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds and from other District sources, consisted of the following: (a) full defeasance of \$115,095,000 remaining outstanding balance of 2010 Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds; (b) partial defeasance in the amount of \$26,820,000 of the 2012A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds; and (c) partial defeasance in the amount of \$86,025,000 of the 2012B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds; (3) a decrease of \$23,815,000 due to principal payments of current outstanding Sales Tax Revenue Bonds; and (4) a decrease of \$53,315,000 due to payment of current outstanding General Obligation Bonds.

Total long-term debt in fiscal year 2017 increased by \$253,080,000 due to (1) an increase of \$468,535,000 from bonds issued in fiscal year 2017: (a) \$300,000,000 from the first issuance of 2017 Measure RR General Obligation Bonds; (b) \$84,735,000 from issuance of 2017 Measure AA General Obligations Refunding Bonds; and (c) \$83,800,000 from issuance of 2016A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds; and offset by (2) a decrease of \$94,450,000 from defeasance of 2006A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds; (3) a decrease of \$93,780,000 from partial defeasance of 2007 Measure AA General Obligation Bonds; (3) a decrease of \$93,780,000 from partial defeasance of 2007 Measure AA General Obligation Bonds; (4) a decrease of \$23,910,000 due to principal payments of current outstanding Sales Tax Revenue Bonds; and (5) a decrease of \$3,315,000 due to payment of current outstanding General Obligation Bonds.

# **Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets**

On June 14, 2018, the District's Board of Directors adopted a balanced operating budget of \$922,179,000 and a capital budget of \$1,354,894,000 for the Fiscal Year 2019.

The fiscal year 2019 budget for operating sources is \$4,637,000 higher than the fiscal year 2018 budget with projected operating revenue, State Transit Assistance (STA), property tax, and sales tax growth contributing to the increase despite declines in ridership. In fiscal year 2018 total ridership declined by 3.0% and was 4.2% below budget. The ridership estimate for fiscal year 2019 reflects a forecast of no growth in core system ridership, an increase in ridership due to the first full year of BART to Antioch service, and a reduction in ridership due to the 5 AM system opening as part of the Transbay Tube Seismic Retrofit Project. STA revenue is projected to grow by \$11,188,000 due to the passage of Senate Bill 1 (SB1), which provides for new formula-based funding sources for public transit and augments the existing STA program. In order to serve current crowded trains and future increases in ridership due to the opening of SVBX, the District is continuing its investment in its aging rail vehicle fleet and infrastructure and expanding shop capacity.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited) For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017

The fiscal year 2019 Adopted Budget supports the District's continued efforts to reinvest in the system. However, limited funds were available for additional new programs as revenues are constrained due mainly to the continuing decline in ridership growth and associated passenger revenue, which comprises 87% of BART's total operating revenue. Sales tax revenue is estimated to increase by 4.8% (\$12,164,000) in fiscal year 2019 compared to fiscal year 2018 budget. Property tax revenue is budgeted to increase by 10.8% (\$4,573,000) in fiscal year 2019 compared to fiscal year 2018 budget. BART continues investment in our aging infrastructure in fiscal year 2019, at a level of self-help that is among the highest for a transit operator in the nation. Over the past five years, BART has reinvested over \$600,000,000 of operating funds into critical projects such as new rail cars and station renovation. The fiscal year 2019 Capital Budget also prioritizes reinvestment, with 73% of the \$1,354,894,000 budget programmed to system reinvestment projects.

The current operating budget supplies critical funding to capital programs. In addition, BART's Board of Directors dedicated all incremental revenue generated from the 2014-2020 productivity-adjusted inflationbased fare increase program towards high priority capital projects, including the Rail Car Replacement Program, Hayward Maintenance Complex, and Train Control Modernization Program. In fiscal year 2019, this amount is budgeted at \$42,863,000. The fiscal year 2019 operating budget includes \$22,256,000 for "baseline" State of Good Repair allocation, which includes local match on capital grants, repair of buildings and facilities, and tools and equipment. The budget also includes the following smaller categories of allocations: \$3,725,000 for stations and access improvements, and \$7,611,000 for other initiatives, including control UPS renovation, information technology, Millbrae tail track, homelessness initiatives, and pigeon abatement. Additionally, in fiscal year 2019 the District allocated over \$30,000,000 to a variety of other uses, including fixed assets acquisition, reserves, and sustainability. Despite these investments, the District must aggressively seek other funding sources to increase capital resources in order to maintain reliability. The BART Capital Improvement Program has identified a wide variety of system infrastructure funding needs.

A full \$995,366,000 (73%) of capital expenditures next year are directed to System Renovation including the New Car Program, the Hayward Maintenance Complex, station modernization, replacement of train control system, traction power, trackway renovation and other capital projects. The Earthquake Safety Program, which represents 8% of the fiscal year 2019 capital budget, will focus on the Transbay Tube seismic retrofit project. Other capital work on essential security upgrades, life safety improvements, service and capacity enhancements, and ADA/system accessibility improvements will also continue.

# **Contacting the District's Financial Management**

The District's financial report is designed to provide the District's Board of Directors, management, investors, creditors, legislative and oversight agencies, citizens and customers with an overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate its accountability for funds received. For additional information about this report, please contact Rosemarie Poblete, Controller-Treasurer, at 300 Lakeside Drive, P.O. Box 12688, Oakland, California 94604.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Enterprise Fund Statements of Net Position June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands)

	2018		2017
Assets			
Current assets			
Unrestricted assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 414	4,050 \$	336,042
Investments	305	5,963	310,438
Government receivables	143	3,377	127,730
Receivables and other assets	3	1,159	27,691
Materials and supplies	39	9,529	45,185
Total unrestricted current assets	934	4,078	847,086
Restricted assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	375	5,812	287,416
Investments	274	4,381	608,041
Receivables and other assets	4	5,018	2,363
Total restricted current assets	655	5,211	897,820
Total current assets	1,589	Э,289	1,744,906
Noncurrent assets			
Capital assets			
Nondepreciable	1,794	4,965	1,902,725
Depreciable, net of accumulated depreciation	6,165	5,324	5,807,491
Unrestricted assets			
Investments		-	13,422
Receivables and other assets		142	169
Restricted assets			
Investments		-	1,317
Receivables and other assets	12	2,037	11,571
Total noncurrent assets	7,972	2,468	7,736,695
Total assets	9,56	1,757	9,481,601
Deferred Outflows of Resources			
Losses on refundings of debt	2	1,806	17,769
Pension related			
Pension contribution subsequent to measurement date	68	8,202	58,386
Net differences between projected and actual earnings	24	4,812	97,875
Differences between actual and expected experience	2	3,529	6,007
Changes in assumptions	103	3,379	-
Other Post Employment Benefits related			
Differences between actual and expected experience		138	-
Changes of assumptions	28	8,408	-
Total deferred outflows of resources	250	0,274	180,037

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Enterprise Fund Statements of Net Position, continued June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands)

	 2018	2017
Liabilities		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable and other liabilities	\$ 237,744 \$	229,812
Unearned revenue	56,601	57,005
Current portion of long-term debt	50,835	77,130
Self-insurance liabilities	 20,505	20,048
Total current liabilities	 365,685	383,995
Noncurrent liabilities		
Accounts payable and other liabilities	44,689	46,376
Unearned revenue	178,113	205,423
Long-term debt, net of current portion	1,481,390	1,579,562
Self-insurance liabilities, net of current portion	38,459	35,903
Net other postemployment benefits liability	376,433	380,392
Net pension liability	 705,503	614,450
Total noncurrent liabilities	2,824,587	2,862,106
Total liabilities	 3,190,272	3,246,101
Deferred Inflows of Resources		
Pension related		
Differences between actual and expected experience	2,486	2,518
Changes in assumptions	10,070	19,285
Other Post Employment Benefits related Net differences between projected and actual earnings	9,997	8,209
Differences between actual and expected experience	29.277	-
Changes of assumptions	18,095	10,904
Total deferred inflows of resources	 69,925	40,916
Naturalitien		
Net position	6 506 701	6 126 652
Net investment in capital assets Restricted for debt service and other liabilities	6,586,781	6,426,653
Unrestricted	156,387	190,612
	 (191,334)	(242,644)
Total net position	\$ 6,551,834 \$	6,374,621

This Page Intentionally Left Blank.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Enterprise Fund Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands)

		2018		2017	
Operating revenues					
Fares	\$	481,783	\$	485,674	
Other		64,831		61,426	
Total operating revenues		546,614		547,100	
Operating expenses					
Transportation		219,590		209,335	
Maintenance		333,840		302,699	
Police services		68,166		64,236	
Construction and engineering		30,139		26,700	
General and administrative		228,768		200,376	
Depreciation		219,782		191,877	
Total operating expenses		1,100,285		995,223	
Less - capitalized costs		(107,469)		(87,158)	
Net operating expenses		992,816		908,065	
Operating loss		(446,202)		(360,965)	
Nonoperating revenues (expenses)					
Transactions and use tax - sales tax		257,883		247,185	
Property tax		119,218		99,163	
Operating financial assistance		54,736		77,069	
Contribution for BART car replacement funding exchange program		-		(52,548)	
Investment income		12,088		3,747	
Interest expense		(32,846)		(28,423)	
Gain from exchange of property		-		24,839	
Other expense, net		(906)		(5,070)	
Total nonoperating revenues, net		410,173		365,962	
Change in net position before capital contributions and special item		(36,029)		4,997	
Capital contributions		233,728		342,270	
Special Item Loss from discontinued project - Livermore Extension		(20,486)		_	
Change in net position		177,213		347,267	
Net position, beginning of year		6,374,621		6,027,354	
	¢	6,551,834	¢		
Net position, end of year	\$	0,331,834	\$	6,374,621	

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Enterprise Fund Statements of Cash Flows For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands)

	 2018	 2017	
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts from customers	\$ 483,896	\$ 485,901	
Payments to suppliers	(203,606)	(209,360)	
Payments to employees	(514,193)	(482,696)	
Other operating cash receipts	 62,581	 60,682	
Net cash used in operating activities	 (171,322)	 (145,473)	
Cash flows from noncapital financing activities			
Transactions and use tax (sales tax) received	212,253	196,725	
Property tax received	42,961	42,775	
Financial assistance received	 50,948	 79,712	
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	 306,162	 319,212	
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities			
Transactions and use tax (sales tax) received	45,630	50,461	
Property tax received	70,913	57,490	
Capital grants received	197,413	332,945	
Expenditures for facilities, property and equipment	(486,512)	(516,964)	
Principal paid on long-term debt	(305,070)	(215,455)	
Payments of long-term debt issuance and service costs	(906)	(5,070)	
Proceeds from issuance of General Obligation Bonds	-	429,717	
Proceeds from issuance of Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	210,319	95,655	
Deferred interest paid for defeased bonds	(18,904)	(955)	
Interest paid on long-term debt	(44,808)	(40,865)	
Contribution for BART car replacement funding exchange program	-	(52,548)	
Deposit refunded	 (466)	 (283)	
Net cash provided by (used in) capital and related financing activities	 (332,391)	 134,128	
Cash flows from investing activities			
Proceeds from sale and maturity of investments	710,565	138,395	
Purchase of investments	(357,835)	(525,593)	
Investment income (loss)	 11,225	 3,416	
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	 363,955	 (383,782)	
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	166,404	(75,915)	
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	 623,458	 699,373	
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 789,862	\$ 623,458	
Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents to			
the Statements of Net Position			
Current, unrestricted assets - cash and cash equivalents	\$ 414,050	\$ 336,042	
Current, restricted assets - cash and cash equivalents	 375,812	 287,416	
Total cash and cash equivalents	\$ 789,862	\$ 623,458	

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Enterprise Fund

# Statements of Cash Flows, continued

For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017

(dollar amounts in thousands)

	 2018	 2017
Reconciliation of operating loss to net cash		
used in operating activities		
Operating loss	\$ (446,202)	\$ (360,965)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash		
used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	219,782	191,877
Provision for inventory obsolescence	3,790	187
Amortization of deferred charges and leasehold improvements	285	228
Accrual of employee retirement and post employment obligations	49,903	25,823
Amortization of deferred ground lease	(552)	(552)
Net effect of changes in		
Receivables and other assets	(2,034)	2,014
Materials and supplies	1,866	(9,312)
Accounts payable and other liabilities	(683)	2,770
Self-insurance liabilities	3,014	2,643
Unearned revenue	 (491)	 (186)
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (171,322)	\$ (145,473)
Noncash transactions		
Capital assets acquired with a liability at year-end	\$ 102,828	\$ 98,786
Increase in fair value of investments	(488)	(842)
Amortization of long-term debt premium and discount	(16,211)	(12,386)
Bond premium reclassed to losses on refunding of debt	(13,505)	(2,467)
Amortization of loss on early debt retirement	1,361	1,186
Property exchanged with MacArthur Transit Community Partners, LLC	-	(976)
Gain from exchange of property	-	24,839

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Retiree Health Benefit Trust Statements of Trust Net Position June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands)

	 2018		
Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,351	\$	1,092
Receivables and other assets	10,404		11,041
Investments			
Domestic common stocks	171,282		157,994
Domestic preferred stocks	11		11
U.S. Treasury obligations	91,535		73,793
Money market mutual funds	26,927		20,652
Mutual funds - equity	-		220
Corporate obligations	13,848		15,874
Foreign stocks	9,839		8,726
Foreign obligations	 -		936
Total investments	 313,442		278,206
Total assets	 325,197		290,339
Liabilities			
Accounts payable	153		205
Pending trades payable	 19,193		19,983
Total liabilities	 19,346		20,188
Net position restricted for retiree health benefits	\$ 305,851	\$	270,151

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Retiree Health Benefit Trust Statements of Changes in Trust Net Position For the Years Ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands)

	 2018		
Additions			
Employer contributions	\$ 35,569	\$	28,912
Investment income			
Interest income	5,550		4,785
Net appreciation in fair value of investments	18,408		22,277
Investment expense	 (479)		(534)
Net investment income	 23,479		26,528
Total additions	 59,048		55,440
Deductions			
Benefit payments	23,095		22,396
Legal fees	9		2
Audit fees	16		16
Insurance expense	22		26
Administrative fees	 206		252
Total deductions	 23,348		22,692
Increase in trust net position	 35,700		32,748
Net position restricted for retiree health benefits			
Beginning of year	 270,151		237,403
End of year	\$ 305,851	\$	270,151

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

# 1. Reporting Entity and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

# **Description of Reporting Entity**

The San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the District) is a public agency created by the legislature of the State of California in 1957 and regulated by the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Act, as amended, and subject to transit district law as codified in the California Public Utilities Code. The disbursement of funds received by the District is controlled by statutes and by provisions of various grant contracts entered into with federal, state and local agencies.

# **Basis of Accounting and Presentation**

The basic financial statements provide information about the District's Enterprise Fund and the Retiree Health Benefit Trust Fund (the Trust). Separate statements for each fund category – proprietary and fiduciary – are presented. The basic financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Revenues from property taxes are recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied; revenue from sales taxes are recognized in the fiscal year when the underlying exchange takes place; revenue from grants is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied; and revenue from investments is recognized when earned.

The Enterprise Fund, a proprietary fund, distinguishes operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. The District's operating revenues are generated directly from its transit operations and consist principally of passenger fares. Operating expenses for the transit operations include all costs related to providing transit services. These costs include labor, fringe benefits, materials, supplies, services, utilities, leases and rentals, and depreciation on capital assets. All other revenues and expenses not meeting these definitions are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

The Trust, a fiduciary fund, is used to account for assets held by the District as a trustee to pay retiree health care premiums. The assets of the Trust cannot be used to support the District's programs.

#### Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the statements of cash flows, the District considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

#### Investments

The District records investment transactions on the trade date. Investments in nonparticipating interestearning investment contracts (e.g. nonnegotiable certificates of deposits and guaranteed investment contracts) are reported at cost and all other investments are at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The District measures its investments at fair value and categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. As a matter of policy, the District usually holds investments until their maturity.

#### **Restricted Assets**

Certain assets are classified as restricted assets on the statement of net position because their use is subject to externally imposed stipulations, either by certain bond covenants, laws or regulations or provisions of debt agreements.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

# 1. Reporting Entity and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

#### **Capital Grants/Contributions**

The District receives grants from the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) and other agencies of the U.S. Department of Transportation, the State of California, and local transportation funds for the acquisition of transit-related equipment, improvements and preventative maintenance. Capital grants receivables represent amounts expected from governmental agencies to reimburse the District for costs incurred for capital projects (Notes 8 and 9) and are reported as government receivables on the statement of net position.

# **Materials and Supplies**

Materials and supplies consist primarily of replacement parts for the system and rail vehicles, which are stated at cost using the average-cost method. Materials and supplies are expensed as consumed.

# Bond Discounts, Premiums and Losses on Refunding

The bond discounts, premiums and losses on refunding, are deferred and amortized over the term of the bonds as a component of interest expense. The unamortized portion of these items, except the losses on refunding, which are reported as deferred outflows of resources, are presented as an adjustment of the face amount of bonds payable.

#### Capital Assets

Capital assets are stated at cost or at acquisition value of donated assets and depreciated using the straightline method over the estimated useful lives of the assets ranging from 3 to 80 years. The District's policy is to capitalize acquisitions of capital assets with a cost of \$5,000 or more and a useful life of more than one year, and all costs related to capital projects, regardless of amounts. Upon disposition, costs and accumulated depreciation/amortization are removed from the accounts and resulting gains or losses are included in operations.

The District capitalizes as intangible capital assets, internally generated intangibles such as computer software. Easements and rights-of-way are capitalized and recorded as part of land and are not amortized as they have indefinite useful lives while computer software is amortized over a period of 20 years.

Major improvements and betterments to existing facilities and equipment are capitalized. Costs for maintenance and repairs that do not extend the useful life of the applicable assets are charged to expense as incurred. The District capitalizes certain interest costs, net of interest income related to tax-free borrowings until the assets are ready for their intended use. The amount capitalized is the difference between the interest costs and interest income associated with the applicable tax-free borrowings. Amounts capitalized were net interest expense of \$14,964,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$15,461,000 in fiscal year 2017.

#### **Unearned Revenue**

Unearned revenue consists of (1) prepayments of revenues related to license fees paid by telecommunication companies for the use of the District's right of way for wireless accessibility to their customers; (2) estimated passenger tickets sold but unused; (3) advances received from grant agreements; (4) prepayments of ground lease revenues (Note 15); and (5) value of property received in exchange for the District's property not yet transferred at the end of the fiscal year.

# 1. Reporting Entity and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

#### **Compensated Absences**

Compensated absences are reported and accrued as a liability in the period incurred. Compensated absences have a total balance of \$65,728,000 as of June 30, 2018 and \$64,992,000 as of June 30, 2017 and are shown in the statements of net position in accounts payable and other liabilities (see Note 5) as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

			2018			2017
Current liabilities		-	\$	21,322		\$ 20,130
Noncurrent liabilities		-		44,406		44,862
	Total	-	\$	65,728		\$ 64,992

# **Pollution Remediation**

The recognition of pollution remediation obligations (including contamination) address the current or potential detrimental effects of existing pollution by estimating costs associated with participating in pollution remediation activities, such as site assessments and cleanups. There are no known material remediation obligations that the District is currently or potentially involved in.

# **Net Position**

Net investment in capital assets include capital assets net of accumulated depreciation and outstanding principal balances of debt attributable to the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets. Net position is restricted when constraints are imposed by third parties or by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation and include amounts restricted for debt service and other liabilities. All other net position is unrestricted. Generally, the District's policy is to spend restricted resources first when an expense is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted net position is available.

# Transactions and Use Tax (Sales Tax) Revenues

The State of California legislation authorizes the District to impose a 0.5% transaction and use tax within District boundaries, which is collected and administered by the State Board of Equalization. Of the amounts available for distribution, 75% is paid directly to the District for the purpose of paying operating expenses, except for the portion that is paid directly to trustees to cover principal and interest payments of maturing sales tax revenue bonds. The remaining 25% is allocated by the MTC to the District, the City and County of San Francisco, and the Alameda-Contra Costa Transit District for transit services. The District records the total transactions and use taxes earned (including amounts paid to the trustees) as nonoperating revenue.

# **Property Taxes, Collection and Maximum Rates**

The State of California Constitution Article XIII.A provides that the general purpose maximum property tax rate on any given property may not exceed 1% of its assessed value unless an additional amount for general obligation debt has been approved by voters. Assessed value is calculated at 100% of market value as defined by Article XIII.A and may be adjusted by no more than 2% per year, unless the property is sold or transferred. The State Legislature has determined the method of distribution of receipts from a 1% tax levy among the counties, cities, school districts and other districts, such as the District.

# 1. Reporting Entity and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The District receives an allocation of property tax revenues for transit operations. Additionally, beginning in fiscal year 2006, the District received property tax allocations for the debt service payments on the 2005, 2007, 2013 and 2015 and 2017 Measure AA General Obligation Bonds. Beginning in fiscal year 2018, the District also received property tax allocation for the debt service of Measure RR General Obligation Bonds. As required by the law of the State of California, the District utilizes the services of each of the three BART Counties of Alameda, Contra Costa and San Francisco for the assessment and collection of taxes for District and other special district taxes. Property taxes are recorded as revenue in the fiscal year of levy. Assessed values are determined annually by the Assessor's Offices of City and County of San Francisco, County of Alameda and County of Contra Costa on January 1, and become a lien on the real properties at January 1. The levy date for secured and unsecured properties is July 1 of each year. Secured taxes are due November 1 and February 1 and are delinquent if not paid by December 10 and April 10, respectively. Unsecured property tax is due on July 1 and becomes delinquent after August 31.

# **Operating Financial Assistance**

Financial assistance grants for operations from federal, state and local agencies are reported as nonoperating revenue in the period in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied (Notes 8 and 9).

# **Collective Bargaining**

Approximately 84% of the District's employees are subject to collective bargaining. The current bargaining units consist of the following:

- American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), Local 3993
- Amalgamated Transit Union (ATU), Local 1555
- Service Employees International Union (SEIU), Local 1021
- BART Police Officers Association (BPOA)
- BART Police Managers Association (BPMA)

# **Capitalized Costs**

The District initially charges employee salaries, wages and benefits to operating expenses by functional expense category. Labor costs included in those amounts that are associated with capital projects are subsequently adjusted to be included in the cost of the related capital asset. This adjustment is reflected in the statement of revenues, expenses and changes in net position as a reduction of operating expenses. The amounts of \$107,469,000 and \$87,158,000 were capitalized during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

# Pensions

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the District's Pension Plans (Plans) and additions to/deductions from the Plans' fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS). For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when currently due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms.

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

# 1. Reporting Entity and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

In fiscal year 2018, economic useful lives of revenue vehicles were re-evaluated which warranted the reduction in economic useful lives of the rehabilitated cost of A and B cars and original cost of C-1 and C-2 cars. The remaining lives as re-evaluated is between 0-72 months beginning fiscal year 2018. The District recognized additional depreciation expense in the amount of \$27,016,000 from re-evaluating the useful lives of the old fleet cars.

# **Reclassification and Presentation**

Certain reclassifications of prior year's balances have been made to conform with the current year presentation. The reclassifications have no effect on the financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

# New Accounting Pronouncements Adopted

In March 2016, GASB issued Statement No. 81, *Irrevocable Split-Interest Agreements* (GASB 81), to improve accounting and financial reporting for irrevocable split-interest agreements by providing recognition and measurement guidance for situations in which a government is a beneficiary of the agreement. This statement requires that a government that receives resources pursuant to an irrevocable split-interest agreement recognize revenues, assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources. GASB 81 is effective for the District's fiscal year ended June 30, 2018. This statement did not have a significant impact to the District's financial statements.

In March 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 85, *Omnibus 2017*. The objective of the statement is to address practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. The statement addresses a variety of topics including issues related to blending component units, goodwill, fair value measurement and application, and postemployment benefits (pensions and other postemployment benefits). The requirements of this statement are effective for the District's fiscal year ended June 30, 2018. This statement did not have a significant impact to the District's financial statements.

In May 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 86, *Certain Debt Extinguishment Issues*. The primary objective of the statement is to improve consistency in accounting and financial reporting for in-substance defeasance of debt by providing guidance for transitions in which cash and other monetary assets acquired with only existing resources – resources other than the proceeds of the refunding debt – are placed in an irrevocable trust for the sole purpose of extinguishing debt. The requirements of this statement are effective for the District's fiscal year ended June 30, 2018. This statement did not have a significant impact to the District's financial statements.

# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements That Have Not Been Adopted**

In November 2016, the GASB issued Statement No. 83, *Certain Asset Retirement Obligations*. The statement addresses accounting and financial reporting for certain asset retirement obligations (AROs). An ARO is a legally enforced liability associated with the retirement of a tangible capital asset. A government that has legal obligations to perform future asset retirement activities related to its tangible capital assets should recognize a liability based on the guidance in this statement. The requirements of this statement are effective for the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2019.

# 1. Reporting Entity and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

In January 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all state and local governments. The focus of the criteria generally is on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The requirements of this statement are effective for the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2020.

In June 2017, the GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of the statement is to improve the accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This statement requires recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the foundational principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset. Under this statement, a lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset, and a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources, thereby enhancing the consistency of information about governments' leasing activities. The requirements of this statement are effective for the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2021.

In April 2018, the GASB issued Statement No. 88, *Certain Disclosures Related to Debt, Including Direct Borrowings and Direct Placements.* The primary objective of the statement is to improve the information that is disclosed in notes to governmental financial statements related to debt, including direct borrowings and direct placements. This statement requires that additional information related to debt be disclosed in the financial statement notes, including unused lines of credit; assets pledged as collateral for the debt; and terms specific in debt agreements related to significant events of default with finance-related consequences, significant termination events with finance-related consequences, and significant subjective acceleration clauses. The requirements of this statement are effective for the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2019.

In June 2018, the GASB issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Costs Incurred Before the End of a Construction Period.* The objectives of the statement are to enhance the relevance and comparability of information about capital assets and the cost of borrowing for a reporting period and to simplify accounting for interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period. This statement requires that interest costs incurred at the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund. The requirements of this statement are effective for the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2021.

In August 2018, the GASB issued Statement No. 90, *Majority Equity Interests – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61.* The primary objectives of this Statement are to improve the consistency and comparability of reporting a government's majority equity interest in a legally separate organization and to improve the relevance of financial statement information for certain component units. It defines a majority equity interest and specifies that a majority equity interest in a legally separate organization should be reported as an investment if a government's holding of the equity interest meets the definition of an investment. A majority equity interest that meets the definition of an investment should be measured using the equity method, unless it is held by a special-purpose government engaged only in fiduciary activities, a fiduciary fund, or an endowment (including permanent and term endowments) or permanent fund. Those governments and funds should measure the majority equity interest at fair value. The requirements of this Statement are effective for the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2020.

#### 2. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments

# A. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments of the Enterprise Fund

Cash, cash equivalents and investments are reported in the Enterprise Fund as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

		2018					2017					
	Un	restricted	Restricted Total		Unrestricted Restricte		Unrestricted Res		estricted		Total	
Current assets												
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	414,050	\$	375,812	\$	789,862	\$	336,042	\$	287,416	\$	623,458
Investments		305,963		274,381		580,344		310,438		608,041		918,479
Noncurrent assets												
Investments		-		-		-		13,422		1,317		14,739
Total	\$	720,013	\$	650,193	\$	1,370,206	\$	659,902	\$	896,774	\$	1,556,676

#### **Investment Policy**

The California Public Utilities Code, Section 29100, and the California Government Code (CGC), Section 53601, provide the basis for the District's investment policy. To meet the objectives of the investment policy – (1) preservation of capital, (2) liquidity, and (3) yield – the investment policy, approved by the Board of Directors, specifically identifies the types of permitted investments, as well as any maturity limits and other restrictions. The following table presents the authorized investment, requirements, and restrictions per the CGC and the District's investment policy:

		<u>Maximum Maximum %</u> Maturity (1) <u>of Portfolio</u>			<u>m % with</u> Issuer	<u>Minimum</u> Rating (2)		
Investment Type	CGC	District	CGC	District	CGC	District	CGC	District
U.S. Treasury Obligations (bills, bonds, or notes)	5 years	5 years	None	None	None	None	None	None
U.S. Agencies	5 years	5 years	None	None	None	None	None	None
Bankers' Acceptances	180 days	180 days	40%	40%	30%	30%	None	None
Commercial Paper (3)	270 days	270 days	25%	25%	10%	10%	P1	P1
Negotiable Certificates	5 years	5 years	30%	30%	None	None	None	None
Repurchase Agreements	1 year	1 year	None	None	None	None	None	None
Reverse Repurchase Agreements	92 days	90 days	20%	20%	None	None	None	None
Local Agency Investment Fund	N/A	N/A	None	20%	None	None	None	None
Non-Negotiable Time Deposits	5 years	5 years	30%	30%	None	None	None	None
Medium Term Notes/Bonds (3)	5 years	5 years	30%	30%	None	None	А	А
Municipal Securities of California Local Agencies	5 years	5 years	None	None	None	None	None	None
Mutual Funds	N/A	N/A	20%	20%	10%	10%	AAA	AAA
Notes, Bonds, or Other Obligations	5 years	5 years	None	None	None	None	None	None
Mortgage Pass-Through Securities	5 years	5 years	20%	20%	None	None	AAA	AAA
Financial Futures (3)	N/A	N/A	None	None	None	None	None	None

Footnotes

(1) In the absence of a specified maximum, the maximum is 5 years.

(2) Minimum credit rating categories include modifications (+/-).

(3) District will not invest in these investment types unless specifically authorized by the Board.

# **Investments Authorized by Debt Agreements**

The District must maintain required amounts of cash and investments with fiscal agents under the terms of certain debt issues. These funds are unexpended bond proceeds and funds set aside for debt service. The table below identifies the investment types that are authorized for investments held by fiscal agents. The table also identifies certain provisions of these debt agreements:

Authorized Investment Type	Maximum Maturity	Minimum Credit Quality	Maximum Percentage of Portfolio	Maximum Investment In One Issuer
Securities of the U.S. Government and its				
agencies	None	None	None	None
Housing Authority Bonds or project notes issued by public agencies or municipalities fully secured by the U.S.	None	None	None	None
Obligations of any state, territory, or commonwealth of the U.S. or any agency				
or political subdivisions thereof	None	Aa1/AA+	None	None
Collateralized time deposits	None	A-1	None	None
Commercial paper	None	Aaa/AAA	None	None
Repurchase agreements	None	None	None	None
Money market mutual funds	None	None	None	None
Investment agreements	None	Aa1/AA+	None	None
Other investments approved by the				
Board that will not adversely affect				
ratings on bonds	None	None	None	None
Corporate bonds, notes, and debentures	None	Aa1/AA+	None	None
Local Agency Investment Fund	None	None	None	None

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. One of the District's primary objectives is to provide sufficient liquidity to meet its cash outflow needs, however, the District does not have any policies specifically addressing interest rate risk, except as outlined in the CGC. A summary of investments by type of investments and by segmented time distribution as of June 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

			Inve	(ears)		
	2018			Less Than 1		1 - 5
Money market mutual funds*	\$	141,899	\$	141,899	\$	-
U.S. Treasury		685,673		685,673		-
U.S. government agencies		54,247		54,247		-
Commercial paper		51,353		51,353		-
Foreign government bonds		69,671		69,671		-
Certificates of deposit		867		867		-
Total investments		1,003,710		1,003,710	\$	-
Deposits with banks		363,246				
Imprest funds		3,250				
Total cash and investments	\$	1,370,206				

			Investment Maturities (in Years							
		2017		Less Than 1		1 - 5				
Money market mutual funds*	\$	414,387	\$	414,387	\$	-				
U.S. Treasury U.S. government agencies		502,770 39,109		502,770 39,109		-				
Commercial paper California municipal bonds		237,344 6,136		237,344 6,136		-				
Foreign government bonds		34,639		20,005		14,634				
Certificates of deposit		865		760		105				
Total investments		1,235,250	\$	1,220,511	\$	14,739				
Deposits with banks Imprest funds		318,432 2,994								
Total cash and investments	\$	1,556,676								

\* weighted-average maturity

#### **Credit Risk**

The District's credit rating risk is governed by Section 53601 of the CGC which, among others, limits investments in money market mutual funds to those funds with the highest evaluations granted by the rating agencies, which is AAAm. The District has investments in U.S. Treasury and government agencies, and in money market mutual funds. There are no investment limits on the securities of U.S. Treasury or certain U.S. government agencies that are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States government. The following is a summary of the credit quality distribution for securities with credit exposure as rated by Standard & Poor's, Fitch Ratings and/or Moody's as of June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

		Credit Ratings							
	2018	AAA	AA	А	Not Rated				
Money market mutual funds	\$ 141,899	\$ 89,120	\$ -	\$ 52,779	\$ -				
U.S. Treasury	685,673	685,673	-	-	-				
U.S. government agencies	54,247	54,247	-	-	-				
Commercial paper	51,353	-	-	51,353	-				
Foreign government bonds	69,671	69,671	-	-	-				
Certificates of deposit	867		-	-	867				
Total investments	1,003,710	\$ 898,711	\$ -	\$ 104,132	\$ 867				
Deposits with banks	363,246								
Imprest funds	3,250	_							
Total cash and investments	\$ 1,370,206	_							

			Credit Ratings						
	2017	AAA	AA	А	Not Rated				
Money market mutual funds	\$ 414,38	7 \$ 359,553	\$ -	\$ 54,834	\$ -				
U.S. Treasury	502,77	0 502,770	-	-	-				
U.S. government agencies	39,10	9 39,109	-	-	-				
Commercial paper	237,34	4 -	- 237,344		-				
California municipal bonds	6,13	6 -	6,136	-	-				
Foreign government bonds	34,63	9 34,639	-	-	-				
Certificates of deposit	86	5	-	-	865				
Total investments	1,235,25	0 \$ 936,071	\$ 6,136	\$ 292,178	\$ 865				
Deposits with banks	318,43	2							
Imprest funds	2,99	4							
Total cash and investments	\$ 1,556,67	6							

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

# 2. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments (Continued)

#### **Fair Value Hierarchy**

The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure fair value of the assets. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in an active market for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; and Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs (the District does not value any of its investments using Level 3 inputs).

All of the District's investments fall under the Marketable/Actively traded assets category. The custodian banks rely on the pricing by nationally known vendors. In the event that a particular category is not priced by the primary pricing vendor, the custodian banks engage a secondary vendor or other sources.

The following is a summary of the fair value of investments of the District as of June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

Investments at											
Fair Value Level	6/30/201	8	(Level 1)	(	Level 2)	evel 2) 6/		_(	Level 1)	_(	Level 2)
Money market mutual funds	\$ 141,89	9 \$	s -	\$	141,899	\$	414,387	\$	-	\$	414,387
U.S. Treasury	685,67	3	685,673		-		502,770		502,770		-
U.S. government agencies	54,24	7	-		54,247		39,109		-		39,109
Commercial paper	51,35	3	-		51,353		237,344		-		237,344
California municipal bonds		-	-		-		6,136		-		6,136
Foreign government bonds	69,67	1	-		69,671		34,639		-		34,639
Total investments at fair value	1,002,84	3 _\$	685,673	\$	317,170	I	1,234,385	\$	502,770	\$	731,615
Excluded from FMV hierarchy reporting											
Certificate of deposit	86	7					865				
Total investments	\$ 1,003,71	0				\$	1,235,250				

Investments valued at \$685,673,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$502,770,000 in fiscal year 2017 are classified in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. This asset category mainly consists of U.S Treasury securities which are valued using Institutional Bond quotes, i.e., quoted market prices in active markets.

Total investments valued at \$317,170,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$731,615,000 in fiscal year 2017 are classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Fair value was determined using Matrix Pricing techniques maintained by various pricing vendors. Matrix pricing is used to value securities based on the securities' relationship to benchmark quoted prices.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

# 2. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments (Continued)

# **Concentration of Credit Risk**

The District does not have a policy to limit investments in any one issuer to no more than 5% of the total portfolio. However, the District is required to disclose investments that represent a concentration of 5% or more of investments in any one issuer other than U.S. Treasury obligations. At June 30, 2018 and 2017, the District did not have investments in any one issuer other than U.S. Treasury obligations that exceeded 5% of the District's total investment portfolio.

# **Custodial Credit Risk - Deposits**

For deposits, custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned. The CGC Section 53652 requires California banks and savings and loan associations to secure governmental deposits by pledging government securities as collateral. The market value of pledged securities must equal at least 110% of the District's deposits. California law also allows financial institutions to secure governmental deposits by pledging first trust deed mortgage notes having a value of 150% of the District's total deposits. Such collateral is considered to be held in the District's name.

# **Custodial Credit Risk - Investments**

For investments, custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of a failure of the counterparty, the District may not be able to recover the value of its investments. The exposure to the District is limited as the District's investments are held in the District's name by a third-party safe-keeping custodian that is separate from the counterparty or in the custody of a trust department, as required by bond covenants.

# **B.** Investments of the Retiree Health Benefit Trust

# **Investment Policy**

The investment objective of the Trust is to achieve consistent long-term growth for the Trust and to maximize income consistent with the preservation of capital for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing benefits to participants and their beneficiaries and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Trust. The District's Board of Directors establishes the general investment policy and guidelines for the Trust. Allowable investments under the Trust investment guidelines include:

- Cash equivalents such as U.S. Treasury bills, money market mutual funds, short-term interest fund (STIF) trusts, commercial paper rated A1/P1, banker's acceptances, certificates of deposits and repurchase agreements;
- Fixed income securities, which include U.S. agency and corporation bonds (including Yankees) and preferred stock and Rule 144A issues, and mortgage or asset-backed securities; and
- Equity securities, including U.S. traded common, preferred stocks and convertible stocks and bonds, including American Depository Receipts.

#### Interest rate risk

The Trust's investment policies mitigate exposure to changes in interest rates by requiring that the assets of the Trust be invested in accordance with the following asset allocation guidelines:

Asset Class	Minimum	Maximum	Preferred
Equity securities	45%	70%	60%
Fixed income securities	25%	45%	35%
Cash equivalents	3%	10%	5%

Fixed income securities have the following maturity restrictions: (1) maximum maturity for any single security is 40 years, and (2) the weighted average portfolio maturity may not exceed 25 years.

A summary of investments by type of investments and by segmented time distribution as of June 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

		Inv	urs)		
	2018	Less Than 1	15	6 - 10	More
	2010	I nan 1	1 - 5	0 - 10	Than 10
U.S. Treasury obligations	\$ 91,535	\$ 4,957	\$ 23,990	\$ 38,862	\$ 23,726
Money market mutual funds*	26,927	26,927	-	-	-
Corporate obligations	13,848	1,958	6,575	2,309	3,006
Investments subject to interest rate risk	132,310	\$ 33,842	\$ 30,565	\$ 41,171	\$ 26,732
Domestic common stocks	171,282				
Domestic preferred stocks	11				
Foreign stocks	9,839				
Total investments	\$ 313,442				

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

# 2. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments (Continued)

		In	urities (in Yea	ears)			
	2017	Less Than 1	1 - 5	6 - 10	More Than 10		
U.S. Treasury obligations	\$ 73,793	\$ 11,158	\$ 20,196	\$ 26,243	\$ 16,196		
Money market mutual funds*	20,652	20,652	-	-	-		
Corporate obligations	15,874	2,117	8,826	3,053	1,878		
Foreign obligations	936	936	_	-	-		
Investments subject to interest rate risk	111,255	\$ 34,863	\$ 29,022	\$ 29,296	\$ 18,074		
Domestic common stocks	157,994						
Domestic preferred stocks	11						
Mutual funds - equity	220						
Foreign stocks	8,726						
Total investments	\$ 278,206						

\* Weighted-average maturity

#### **Credit Risk**

The Trust's credit risk policy is defined in its Statement of Investment Policy approved by the District's Board of Directors. The policy states that the Board recognizes that some risk is necessary to produce long-term investment results that are sufficient to meet the Trust's objectives and that the Trust's investment managers are expected to make reasonable efforts to control risk. The investment policy requires that all of the Trust's assets be invested in liquid securities, defined as securities that can be transacted quickly and efficiently for the Trust, with minimal impact on market prices. The investment policy also demands that no single investment shall exceed five percent of the total Trust assets, at market value, except obligations of the U.S. government, short-term money market funds, index funds and other diversified commingled accounts; and for actively managed equity accounts, where, for issues that comprise more than 4% of the account's stated benchmark, the limit shall be 125% of the weight of the common stock benchmark.

The following is a summary of the credit quality distribution for securities with credit exposure as rated by Standard & Poor's and/or Moody's as of June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

		Credit Ratings								
	 2018		AAA	AA		А		BBB	Not	Rated
U.S. Treasury obligations	\$ 91,535	\$	-	\$ 91,535	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
Money market mutual funds	26,927		26,927	-		-		-		-
Corporate obligations	 13,848		2,110	881		7,089		2,878		890
Investments subject to credit risk	132,310	\$	29,037	\$ 92,416	\$	7,089	\$	2,878	\$	890
Domestic common stocks	171,282									
Domestic preferred stocks	11									
Foreign stocks	9,839									
Total investments	\$ 313,442									

		Credit Ratings							
	2017	AAA			AA		А		BBB
U.S. Treasury obligations	\$ 73,793	\$	73,793	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
Money market mutual funds	20,652		20,652		-		-		-
Corporate obligations	15,874		2,596		1,234		7,346		4,698
Foreign obligations	936		-		-		936		-
Investments subject to credit risk	111,255	\$	97,041	\$	1,234	\$	8,282	\$	4,698
Domestic common stocks	157,994								
Domestic preferred stocks	11								
Mutual funds - equity	220								
Foreign stocks	8,726								
Total investments	\$ 278,206								

#### **Fair Value Hierarchy**

The Trust categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure fair value of the assets. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in an active market for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; and Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs (the Trust does not value any of its investments using Level 3 inputs).

All of the Trust investments fall under the Marketable/Actively traded assets category. The custodian bank relies on the pricing by nationally known vendors. In the event that a particular category is not priced by the primary pricing vendor, the custodian bank engages a secondary vendor or other sources.

The following is a summary of the fair value hierarchy of the fair value of investments of the Trust as of June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

	Fair Value Hierarchy								
Investments by Fair Value Level	6/30/2018	(Level 1)	(Level 2)	(Level 3)	6/30/2017	(Level 1)	(Level 2)		
Domestic common stocks	\$ 171,282	\$ 171,234	\$-	\$ 48	\$ 157,994	\$ 157,994	\$-		
Domestic preferred stocks	11	11	-	-	11	11	-		
Foreign stocks	9,839	9,839	-	-	8,726	8,726	-		
Money market mutual funds	26,927	-	26,927	-	20,652	-	20,652		
U.S. Treasury obligations	91,535	74,457	17,078	-	73,793	51,062	22,731		
Corporate obligations	13,848	-	13,848	-	15,874	-	15,874		
Foreign obligations			_		936	-	936		
Total investments at fair value	313,442	\$ 255,541	\$ 57,853	\$ 48	277,986	\$ 217,793	\$ 60,193		
Investment measured at Net Asset	Value								
Mutual funds - equity					220				
Total investments	\$ 313,442				\$ 278,206				

Investments classified in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy valued at \$255,541,000 and \$217,793,000 in fiscal year 2018 and 2017, respectively, are valued using quoted prices in active markets.

Investments amounting to \$57,853,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$60,193,000 in fiscal year 2017 are classified under Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and are valued using Matrix pricing, which is used to value securities based on the securities' relationship to benchmark quoted prices.

Investments amounting to \$48,000 in fiscal year 2018 is classified under Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy using value obtained from issuer or determined by US Bank Specialty Assets unit.

Mutual fund-equity totaling \$220,000 in 2017 are valued using the Net Asset Value (NAV) methodology. Per GASB72, the government entity should be permitted to calculate the fair value of certain investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value using a practical expedient method based on the investment's NAV per share. A mutual fund may include several different underlying investments. The NAV is derived from the value of these investments, accrued income, anticipated cash flows (maturities), management fees and other fund expenses. Certain investments within the fund may be deemed unobservable and not readily determined in an active market.

#### **Concentration of Credit Risk**

The Trust's investment policies mitigate exposure to concentration of credit risk by diversifying the portfolio and limiting investments in any one issuer to no more than 5% of the total portfolio. As of June 30, 2018, no single issuer comprised more than 5% of the total portfolio for the Trust.

# **Custodial Credit Risk – Investments**

For investments, custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of a failure of the counterparty, the Trust may not be able to recover the value of its investments. The exposure to the Trust is limited as the Trust's investments are in the custody of a third-party custodian that is separate from the counterparty.

# 3. Receivables and Other Assets

The District reports the following aggregated accounts as receivables and other assets in the statements of net position as of June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

	 2018	2017		
Interest receivable - other investments	\$ 3,727	\$	2,376	
Deferred charges	169		197	
Deposit for power supply	12,037		11,571	
Off-site ticket vendor receivable	1,642		2,659	
Capitol Corridor Joint Powers Authority receivable (Note 14)	1,640		1,510	
Property tax receivable	6,500		1,157	
Prepaid expenses	18,238		13,883	
Imprest deposits for self-insurance liabilities	2,465		1,975	
Other	2,390		7,755	
Allowance for doubtful accounts	 (452)		(1,289)	
Total receivables and other assets	\$ 48,356	\$	41,794	
Current, unrestricted portion	\$ 31,159	\$	27,691	
Current, restricted portion	5,018		2,363	
Noncurrent, unrestricted portion	142		169	
Noncurrent, restricted portion	 12,037		11,571	
Total receivables and other assets, as				
presented in the basic financial statements	\$ 48,356	\$	41,794	

# 4. Capital Assets

Changes to capital assets during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 were as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	Lives (Years)	2017		Additions and Transfers		Retirements and Transfers			2018
Capital assets, not being depreciated	(Itals)		2017		rans ic i s	Transiers			2010
Land and easements	N/A	\$	631,156	\$	_	\$	_	\$	631,156
Construction in progress	N/A	Ψ	1,271,569	Ψ	490,599	Ψ	(598,359)	Ψ	1,163,809
Total capital assets, not being depreciated			1,902,725		490,599		(598,359)		1,794,965
Capital assets, being depreciated									
Tangible asset									
Stations, track, structures and improvements	8-80		6,198,596		420,767		-		6,619,363
Buildings	5-80		20,938		-		-		20,938
System-wide operation and control	20		687,756		28,094		(50)		715,800
Revenue transit vehicles	10-30		1,123,559		78,217		-		1,201,776
Service and miscellaneous equipment	3-20		405,504		2,935		(1,885)		406,554
Capitalized construction and start-up costs	30		98,305		-		-		98,305
Repairable property items	30		493,302		46,626		(15)		539,913
Intangible asset									
Information systems	20		58,844		1,234		-		60,078
Total capital assets, being depreciated			9,086,804		577,873		(1,950)		9,662,727
Less accumulated depreciation			(3,279,313)		(220,040)		1,950		(3,497,403)
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net			5,807,491		357,833		-		6,165,324
Total capital assets, net		\$	7,710,216	\$	848,432	\$	(598,359)	\$	7,960,289

On May 26, 2018, the BART Antioch extension began carrying riders in East Contra Costa County. The new service between the Pittsburg/Bay Point Station and Antioch is 10 miles long, adds two new stations, and provides much needed congestion relief on State Route 4. The extension uses a different type of train called a Diesel Multiple Unit (DMU). The DMUs run on their own tracks in the median of State Route 4 and connect with the existing BART system at a Transfer Platform just east of the Pittsburg Bay Point Station.

In fiscal year 2018, the cumulative costs of the Livermore Extension Project incurred associated with conceptual engineering and project level environment impact report through June 30, 2018, which amounts to \$20,486,000, were written off and recognized as a special item loss from discontinued project. At its May 24, 2018 Board meeting, the BART Board voted to certify the BART to Livermore Extension Project Final Environmental Impact Report, but to not advance the proposed conventional BART Extension to Livermore. The Board also voted to not advance the DMU/EMU Alternative, Express Bus/BRT Alternative or the Enhanced Bus Alternative.

# 4. Capital Assets (Continued)

Changes to capital assets during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	Lives (Years)	2016	Additions and Transfers		Re tire me nts and Trans fe rs		2017
Capital assets, not being depreciated		 					 
Land and easements	N/A	\$ 624,090	\$	8,042	\$	(976)	\$ 631,156
Construction in progress	N/A	 1,712,702		525,236		(966,369)	 1,271,569
Total capital assets, not being depreciated		 2,336,792		533,278		(967,345)	 1,902,725
Capital assets, being depreciated							
Tangible asset							
Stations, track, structures and improvements	8-80	5,469,838		728,758		-	6,198,596
Buildings	5-80	10,732		10,206		-	20,938
System-wide operation and control	20	635,287		52,469		-	687,756
Revenue transit vehicles	10-30	1,123,559		-		-	1,123,559
Service and miscellaneous equipment	3-20	361,695		44,498		(689)	405,504
Capitalized construction and start-up costs	30	98,305		-		-	98,305
Repairable property items	30	375,261		118,041		-	493,302
Intangible asset							
Information systems	20	 54,488		4,356		-	 58,844
Total capital assets, being depreciated		8,129,165		958,328		(689)	9,086,804
Less accumulated depreciation		 (3,087,924)		(191,877)		488	 (3,279,313)
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net		 5,041,241		766,451		(201)	 5,807,491
Total capital assets, net		\$ 7,378,033	\$	1,299,729	\$	(967,546)	\$ 7,710,216

On March 25, 2017, the Warm Springs Extension Project (WSX) commenced revenue service. WSX is a 5.4-mile BART extension south from the Fremont BART Station into the Warm Springs District of Fremont. There were two major construction contracts for WSX, the Fremont Central Park Subway Construction Contract (Subway) and the Design-Build Line, Track, Station and Systems Contract (LTSS). The Subway contract, which constructed a cut and cover subway structure through Fremont Central Park and beneath a portion of Lake Elizabeth and the operating Union Pacific Rail Road (UPRR) freight track along the park's east side, was completed in 2013. The LTSS contract includes the final design and construction of the Warm Springs / South Fremont Station, the remaining trackway including the tie-in at the Fremont Station, and the transit systems (traction power, electrification, train control, and communications) for the entire extension, and provisions for a future station in Irvington.

The District has entered into contracts for the construction of various facilities and equipment totaling approximately \$2,898,000,000 at June 30, 2018 and \$2,700,000,000 at June 30, 2017.

# 5. Accounts Payable and Other Liabilities

The District reports the following aggregated payables as accounts payable and other liabilities in the statements of net position as of June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2018	 2017			
Payable to vendors and contractors	\$ 147,275	\$ 151,622			
Employee salaries and benefits	42,096	35,127			
Accrued compensated absences	65,728	64,992			
Accrued interest payable	27,334	 24,447			
Liabilities at the end of year	282,433	276,188			
Less: noncurrent portion	(44,689)	 (46,376)			
Net current portion	\$ 237,744	\$ 229,812			

# 6. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt activity for the year ended June 30, 2018 is summarized as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2017	Additions	Payments/ Amortization	2018
2010 Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds	\$ 118,14	0 \$ -	\$ (118,140)	\$ -
2012A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds	119,66	5 -	(29,425)	90,240
2012B Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	102,21	5 -	(88,605)	13,610
2015A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds	171,24	0 -	(15,585)	155,655
2016A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds	83,80	- 0	-	83,800
2017A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds	-	118,260	-	118,260
2017B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds	-	67,245	-	67,245
2007B General Obligation Bonds - Measure AA	4,05	0 -	(4,050)	-
2013C General Obligation Bonds - Measure AA	225,54	5 -	(19,815)	205,730
2015D General ObligationRefunding Bonds - Measure AA	276,80	5 -	(1,050)	275,755
2017E General Obligation Refunding Bonds - Measure AA	84,73	5 -	-	84,735
2017A General Obligation Bonds - Measure RR	300,00	0 -	(28,400)	271,600
	1,486,19	5 185,505	(305,070)	1,366,630
Add (less):				
Original issue premiums and discounts, net	170,49	7 24,814	(29,716)	165,595
Long-term debt, net of accumulated accretion and				
debt-related items	1,656,69	2 \$ 210,319	\$ (334,786)	1,532,225
Less: current portion of long-term debt	(77,13	0)		(50,835)
Net long-term debt	\$ 1,579,56	2		\$ 1,481,390

# 6. Long-Term Debt (Continued)

Long-term debt activity for the year ended June 30, 2017 is summarized as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2016		Additions		Payments/ s Amortization		 2017
2006A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds	\$	95,840	\$	-	\$	(95,840)	\$ -
2010 Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds		121,065		-		(2,925)	118,140
2012A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds		121,305		-		(1,640)	119,665
2012B Sales Tax Revenue Bonds		104,770		-		(2,555)	102,215
2015A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds		186,640		-		(15,400)	171,240
2016A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds		-		83,800		-	83,800
2007B General Obligation Bonds - Measure AA		101,145		-		(97,095)	4,050
2013C General Obligation Bonds - Measure AA		225,545		-		-	225,545
2015D General Obligation Refunding Bonds - Measure AA		276,805		-		-	276,805
2017E General Obligation Refunding Bonds - Measure AA		-		84,735			84,735
2017A General Obligation Bonds - Measure RR		-		300,000		-	 300,000
		1,233,115		468,535		(215,455)	1,486,195
Add (less):							
Original issue premiums and discounts, net		128,513		56,837		(14,853)	 170,497
Long-term debt, net of accumulated accretion and							
debt-related items		1,361,628	\$	525,372	\$	(230,308)	1,656,692
Less: current portion of long-term debt		(27,225)					 (77,130)
Net long-term debt	\$	1,334,403					\$ 1,579,562

# 6. Long-Term Debt (Continued)

# 2006 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds (the 2006A Refunding Bonds)

On November 30, 2006, the District issued the 2006 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, with a principal amount of \$108,110,000 to advance refund a portion of the 2001 Bonds with an aggregate principal amount of \$102,560,000. The 2006A Refunding Bonds are special obligations of the District, payable from and secured by a pledge of sales tax revenues. In August 2016, the remaining outstanding principal balance of \$94,450,000 were refunded from the proceeds of the 2016A Refunding Bonds.

#### 2010 Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds (the 2010 Refunding Bonds)

On May 5, 2010, the District issued the 2010 Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, with a principal amount of \$129,595,000 to provide sufficient funds to refund a portion of the 1998 Bonds with an aggregate principal amount of \$143,825,000, to fund a deposit to the 2010 Refunding Bonds Reserve Account in the bond reserve fund and to pay costs of issuance of the 2010 Refunding Bonds. The District funded from its own funds the Bond Reserve Fund in the amount of \$14,202,000. The 2010 Refunding Bonds are special obligations of the District, payable from and secured by a pledge of sales tax revenues. In December 2017, the remaining outstanding principal balance of \$115,095,000 were refunded using the funds set aside in the Bond Reserve Fund, along with other District funds, and from the proceeds of the 2017 Series A and 2017 Series B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds.

#### 2012 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds (the 2012A Refunding Bonds)

On October 4, 2012, the District issued the 2012 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, with a principal amount of \$130,475,000 and a premium of \$23,439,000 to provide sufficient funds, along with \$10,690,000 in other District funds, to refund \$51,605,000 principal amount of the Association of Bay Area Governments BART SFO Extension Bond (Airport Premium Fare), 2002A Bonds, to refund \$63,615,000 principal amount of the 2001 Bonds with an aggregate principal amount of \$41,745,000, to refund \$63,615,000 principal amount of the 2006 Bonds, and to fund costs of issuance of the 2012A Refunding Bonds. The 2012A Refunding Bonds are special obligations of the District, payable from and secured by a pledge of sales tax revenues. In December 2017, a portion of the 2012A Refunding Bonds in the amount of \$26,820,000 were refunded from the proceeds of 2017 Series A and 2017 Series B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds. At June 30, 2018, the 2012A Refunding Bonds consist of serial bonds amounting to \$66,655,000 with interest rates ranging from 4.0% to 5.0% with various maturity dates from 2018 to 2033, and a term bond with interest rate of 5% in the amount of \$23,585,000 with maturity dates from 2033 to 2037.

#### 2012 Series B Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (the 2012B Bonds)

On October 4, 2012, the District issued the 2012 Series B Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, with a principal amount of \$111,085,000 to provide financing for the Oakland International Airport Connector Project and to fund the costs of issuance. The 2012B Bonds are special obligations of the District, payable from and secured by a pledge of sales tax revenues. In December 2017, a portion of the 2012B Bonds in the amount of \$86,025,000 were refunded from the proceeds of the 2017 Series A and 2017 Series B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds. At June 30, 2018, the 2012B Bonds consist of serial bonds amounting to \$13,610,000 with interest rates ranging from 1.712% to 2.677% with various maturity dates from 2018 to 2023.

#### 2015 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds (the 2015A Refunding Bonds)

In October 2015, the District issued the 2015 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, with a principal amount of \$186,640,000 and a premium of \$31,350,000 to, along with other District funds, provide sufficient funds to (1) refund \$231,250,000 principal amount of the District's 2005 Refunding Bonds; (2) refund \$720,000 principal amount of the District's 2006 Bonds; and (3) fund costs of issuance associated with the 2015A Refunding Bonds. The 2015A Refunding Bonds are special obligations of the District, payable from and secured by a pledge of Sales Tax Revenues derived from a transaction and use tax levied by the District in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. At June 30, 2018, the 2015A Refunding Bonds consist of serial bonds amounting to \$155,655,000 with interest rates ranging from 4.0% to 5.0%, with various maturity dates from 2018 to 2035.

#### 2016 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds (the 2016A Refunding Bonds)

In August 2016, the District issued 2016 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, with a principal amount of \$83,800,000 and a premium of \$11,855,000 to provide sufficient funds, along with other District funds, to (1) refund \$94,450,000 principal amount of the District's 2006A Refunding Bonds, and (2) to fund costs of issuance associated with the 2016A Refunding Bonds. The 2016A Refunding Bonds are special obligations of the District, payable from and secured by a pledge of Sales Tax Revenues derived from a transaction and use tax levied by the District in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. At June 30, 2018, the 2016A Refunding Bonds consist of serial bonds amounting to \$83,800,000 with interest rates ranging from 2.125% to 5.0%, with various maturity dates from 2018 to 2037. The refunding resulted in economic gain of \$19,083,000 and cash flow savings of \$19,136,000.

# 2017 Series A and 2017 Series B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds (the 2017A Green Bond Refunding Bonds and 2017B Green Bond Refunding Bonds)

In December 2017, the District issued 2017 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds with a principal amount of \$118,260,000 and 2017 Series B Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds with a principal amount of \$67,245,000 to provide sufficient funds, along with other District funds, to (1) refund all of the outstanding principal balance amounting to \$115,095,000 of the District's 2010 Sales Tax Refunding Bonds, refund a portion of outstanding principal balance amounting to \$26,820,000 of the District's 2012 Series A Sales Tax Refunding Bonds, and refund a portion of outstanding principal balance amounting to \$86,025,000 of the District's 2012 Series B Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and 2) fund costs of issuance associated with the 2017 Series A and 2017 Series B Refunding Bonds. The 2017A Green Bond Refunding Bonds and 2017B Green Bond Refunding Bonds are special obligations of the District, payable from and secured by a pledge of Sales Tax Revenues derived from a transaction and use tax levied by the District in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. At June 30, 2018, the 2017A Green Bond Refunding Bonds consist of serial bonds amounting to \$118,260,000 with interest rates ranging from 3% to 5.0%, with various maturity dates from 2024 to 2035; the 2017B Green Bond Refunding Bonds consist of serial bonds amounting to \$67,245,000 with interest rates ranging from 1.911 % to 2.621% with various maturity dates from 2019 to 2024. The refunding resulted in economic gain of \$22,554,000 and cash flow savings of \$65,267,000.

## 2007 Measure AA General Obligation Bonds (the 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds)

On July 25, 2007, the District issued the 2007 Series B Measure AA General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), with a principal amount of \$400,000,000. The 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds constitute the second issue of the total authorized amount of general obligation bonds issued pursuant to the Measure AA duly authorized by at least two-thirds of the qualified voters of the District. The 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds were issued to finance earthquake safety improvements to BART facilities in the three BART

Counties, including strengthening tunnels, bridges, overhead tracks and the underwater Transbay Tube. The 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds are general obligations of the District payable from and secured solely by ad valorem taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District levied in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. No other revenues of the District are pledged to the payment of the 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds. In October 2015, a portion of the 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds, in the amount of \$265,735,000, were advance refunded from the proceeds of the 2015D Measure AA GO Bonds. In June 2017, a large portion of the remaining outstanding 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds, in the amount of \$93,780,000, were refunded from the proceeds of the 2017E Measure AA GO Bonds. In fiscal year 2018, the remaining outstanding 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds which amounts to \$4,050,000 was fully paid.

#### 2013 Measure AA General Obligation Bonds, Series C (the 2013C Measure AA GO Bonds)

On November 21, 2013, the District issued the 2013 Series C Measure AA General Obligation Bonds, with a principal amount of \$240,000,000. The 2013C Measure AA GO Bonds are general obligations of the District, payable from and secured solely by ad valorem taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except for certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) levied in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. No other revenues of the District are pledged to the payment of the 2013C Measure AA GO Bonds. The 2013C Measure AA GO Bonds constitute the third issue of general obligation bonds issued pursuant to the Measure AA authorization to provide financing for earthquake safety improvements to District facilities in the Three District Counties, including strengthening tunnels, bridges, overhead tracks, the underwater Transbay Tube and the Berkeley Hills Tunnel.

At June 30, 2018, the 2013C Measure AA GO Bonds consist of \$185,605,000 in serial bonds due from 2019 to 2034 with interest ranging from 3.0% to 5.00%, and term bonds totaling \$20,125,000 with interest of 5% due in 2038. The serial bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2024 are subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturities, at the option of the District, from any source of available funds, as a whole or in part, on any date on or after August 1, 2023, at the principal amount called for redemption, without premium, plus accrued interest. The term bonds are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on August 1 beginning 2034, at the principal amount, without premium, plus accrued interest.

# 2015 Measure AA General Obligation Bonds Refunding Series D (the 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds)

In October 2015, the District issued the 2015 Series D Measure AA Refunding General Obligation Bonds, with a principal amount of \$276,805,000 and a premium of \$42,300,000. The 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds are general obligations of the District, payable from and secured solely by ad valorem taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except for certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) levied in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. No other revenues of the District are pledged to the payment of the 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds. The purpose of the 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds is to apply the proceeds and refund \$34,680,000, principal amount of the District's 2005A Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds, and to pay costs of issuance of the 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds. The refunded bonds were issued to finance earthquake safety improvements to the District facilities, including aerial trackway structures, overhead and underground trackway structures, stations and administrative, maintenance, and operations facilities, and to finance additional retrofits to facilitate rapid return to service after an earthquake or other disasters

At June 30, 2018, the 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds consist of \$275,755,000 in serial bonds due from 2019 to 2036 with interest ranging from 2.0% to 5.00%. The serial bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2026 are subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturities, at the option of the District, from any source of available funds, as a whole or in part, on any date on or after August 1, 2025, at the principal amount of such 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds called for redemption, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium. If less than all of the 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds shall be redeemed in inverse order of maturities (or as otherwise directed by the District), and if less than all of the 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds of any given maturity are called for redemption, the portions of 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds of a given maturity shall be determined by lot.

# 2017 Measure AA General Obligation Bonds Refunding Series E (the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds)

In June 2017, the District issued the 2017 Series E Measure AA Refunding General Obligation Bonds, with a principal amount of \$84,735,000 and a premium of \$9,341,000. The 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds are general obligations of the District, payable from and secured solely by ad valorem taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except for certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) levied in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. No other revenues of the District are pledged to the payment of the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds. The purpose of the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds is to apply the proceeds, together with other District funds, to current refund \$93,780,000, principal amount of the District's 2007B Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds and to pay costs of issuance of the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds. The refunded bonds were issued to finance earthquake safety improvements to the District facilities, including aerial trackway structures, overhead and underground trackway structures, stations and administrative, maintenance, and operations facilities, and to finance additional retrofits to facilitate rapid return to service after an earthquake or other disasters.

At June 30, 2018, the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds consist of \$84,735,000 in serial bonds due from 2019 to 2038 with interest ranging from 4.0% to 5.00%. The serial bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2036 are subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturities, at the option of the District, from any source of available funds, as a whole or in part, on any date on or after August 1, 2027, at the principal amount of such 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds called for redemption, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium. If less than all of the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds are called for redemption, the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds are called for redemption, the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds of any given maturity are called for redemption, the portions of 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds of a given maturity shall be determined by lot. The refunding resulted in economic gain of \$13,165,000 and cash flow savings of \$15,370,000.

After the issuance of the 2005A, 2007B, 2013C, 2015D, and the 2017E Measure AA GO Bonds, the remaining Measure AA General Obligation Bonds that can be issued by the District as authorized under Measure AA is \$240,000,000.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

#### 6. Long-Term Debt (Continued)

#### 2017 Measure RR General Obligation Bonds (the 2017A Measure RR GO Bonds)

In June 2017, the District issued the 2017 Series A Measure RR General Obligation Bonds with an aggregate principal amount of \$300,000,000 and a premium of \$35,641,000. The 2017A Measure RR GO Bonds were issued in 2 series, 2017A-1 Measure RR Bonds in the amount of \$271,600,000 and 2017A-2 Measure RR Bonds (Federally Taxable) in the amount of \$28,400,000. The 2017A Measure RR GO Bonds are part of a \$3,500,000,000 authorization approved at an election held on November 8, 2016 (Election of 2016), by over two-thirds of the qualified voters of the District voting on a ballot measure ("Measure RR") Safety, Reliability and Traffic Relief" to keep BART titled "BART safe; prevent accidents/breakdowns/delays; relieve overcrowding; reduce traffic congestion/pollution; and improve earthquake safety and access for seniors/disabled by replacing and upgrading 90 miles of severely worn tracks, tunnels damaged by water intrusion; 44-year old train control systems; and other acquisition or improvement of real property. The 2017A Measure RR GO Bonds constitute the first issue of general obligation bonds being issued pursuant to the Measure RR authorization. Proceeds from the 2017A Measure RR Bonds will be applied to (1) finance the projects described in Measure RR, and (2) pay a portion of the debt service on the 2017A Measure RR Bonds through February 1, 2018, including the debt service in full of the 2017A-2 Bonds.

The 2017A Measure RR GO Bonds are general obligations of the District, payable from and secured solely by ad valorem taxes upon all property subject to taxation by the District, without limitation as to rate or amount (except for certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) levied in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco. No other revenues of the District are pledged to the payment of the 2017A Measure RR GO Bonds.

At June 30, 2018, the outstanding principal balance of 2017A-2 bonds were fully paid. The remaining outstanding principal balance of \$271,600,000 related to the 2017A-1 Measure RR GO Bonds consist of \$140,480,000 in serial bonds due from 2019 to 2038 with interest ranging from 2.0% to 5.00%, a \$58,500,000 term bond with interest of 4% maturing in 2043, and a \$72,620,000 term bond with interest of 5% maturing in 2048. The 2017A-1 serial bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2028 are subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturities, at the option of the District, from any source of available funds, as a whole or in part, on any date on or after August 1, 2027, at the principal amount of such 2017A-1 Measure RR GO Bonds called for redemption, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium. If less than all of the 2017A-1 Measure RR GO Bonds are called for redemption, the 2017A-1 Measure RR GO Bonds shall be redeemed in inverse order of maturities (or as otherwise directed by the District), and if less than all of the 2017A-1 Measure RR GO Bonds of any given maturity are called for redemption, the portions of 2017A-1 Measure RR GO Bonds of a given maturity shall be determined by lot. The 2017A-1 Term Bonds maturing on August 1, 2042 and August 1, 2047 are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption beginning August 1, 2038, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed (without premium), together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

After the issuance of the 2017A Measure RR GO Bonds, the remaining Measure RR General Obligation Bonds that can be issued by the District as authorized under Measure RR is \$3,200,000,000.

Measure RR proceeds, uses and balances are listed below (dollar amounts in thousands):

2017A GO Bond Proceeds		\$ 300,000
Project fund Expenditures:		
Fiscal year 2017	\$ 17,892	
Fiscal year 2018	87,435	 105,327
Remaining proceeds - 6/30/2018		\$ 194,673

The following are the major projects and related expenditures funded by proceeds of Measure RR through June 30, 2018:

Julie 30, 2018.		Expe	nulative enditures rrough
<b>Project</b>	<b>Description</b>	June	30, 2018
15CQ002	Rails, Ties, Fasteners Phase 3	\$	41,071
15EJRR1	34.5 KV AC Cable Replacement		15,413
15EKRR1	TP-Switch Stations & Gap Break		12,363
15CQ001	Rails, Ties, Fasteners Phase 2		7,363
15TC002	Renewal of Tunnels & Structures		5,141
15LK002	San Francisco Escalator Replacement		2,488
15EJ400	Traction Power Cables- M Line		2,280
15IIRR1	Stations, Emergency Lighting		1,686
09EK300	Emergency Generator -TBT		1,500
15ELRR1	MPR Install & Rectifier Rehab		1,219
15EK600	Substation for Core Capacity		1,198
79NKRR1	Train Control Room UPS System		1,062
15EK400	Replace Substation RRY DC House		1,008
96DARR1	FTA Core Capacity		1,000
54RR002	M&E Bond Projects-Wet Fire Protection		708
15AA001	Tunnel Lighting Replacement		681
15QH000	Repair Sidewalks SWD		633
54RR001	Mechnical Engineering		624
11FE001	EMS New Platform Elevator		612
11IA002	Civic Center Platform Stairs		518
	Others		6,759
	Total	\$	105,327

Total Project costs reimbursed from bond proceeds since inception through June 30, 2018 amounted to \$92,677,000.

#### **Defeased Bonds**

On various dates, the District issued bonds to refund certain outstanding sales tax revenue bonds previously issued by the District. In October 2015, \$231,250,000 aggregate principal amount of the District's 2005 Refunding Bonds, and \$720,000 aggregate principal amount of the 2006 Bonds were refunded from the proceeds of the 2015A Refunding Bonds. In October 2015, \$34,680,000 aggregate principal amount of the 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds, and \$265,735,000 aggregate principal amount of the 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds were refunded from the proceeds of the 2015D Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds. In August 2016, \$94,450,000 principal amount of the District's 2006A Refunding Bonds were refunded from the proceeds of the 2017F Measure AA GO Bonds. In June 2017, \$93,780,000 principal amount of the District's 2007B Measure AA GO Bonds were refunded from the proceeds of the 2017E Measure AA Refunding GO Bonds. In fiscal year 2018, the 2017A Green Bond Refunding Bonds and 2017B Green Bond Refunding Bonds were issued in December 2017 to refund all of the outstanding principal balance amounting to \$115,095,000 of the District's 2010 Sales Tax Refunding Bonds, refund a portion of outstanding principal balance amounting to \$26,820,000 of the District's 2012 Series A Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.

On the above described defeasances, the District placed in irrevocable trusts, the required amounts to pay the future debt service payments on the defeased bonds. The advance refunding met the requirement of the in-substance debt defeasance, and the defeased bonds were removed from the District's long-term debt. Accordingly, the trust accounts assets and liabilities for the defeased bonds are not included in the District's financial statements.

The outstanding principal balance of the defeased Sales Tax Revenue Bonds is \$227,940,000 as of June 30, 2018 and \$0 as of June 30, 2017. The outstanding principal balance of the defeased Measure AA General Obligation Bonds is \$0 as of June 30, 2018 and \$359,515,000 as of June 30, 2017.

#### **Arbitrage Bonds**

The District is subject to certain bond covenants, including the rules set forth by IRS Code Section 148a, which requires that interest earned on the proceeds of a tax-exempt bond issuance does not exceed the interest expense related to those bonds, which qualifies those bonds as arbitrage bonds. Any excess interest income is subject to a 100% tax and is payable to the Federal Government. The District has recorded an estimated arbitrage liability with a balance amounting to \$4,000 in fiscal year 2018 and 2017, which is included in accounts payable and other liabilities in the statements of net position.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

#### 6. Long-Term Debt (Continued)

#### Pledge of Revenue to Repay Sales Tax Revenue Bonds

The District issues sales tax revenue bonds primarily to finance a portion of its capital projects. The sales tax revenue bonds are special obligations of the District, payable from and secured by a pledge of sales tax revenues derived from a seventy-five percent (75%) portion of a transactions and use tax levied by the District in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San Francisco in an amount equal to one-half of one percent (0.5%) of gross retail receipts. The sales tax revenue bonds outstanding as of June 30, 2018 consist of the 2012A Refunding Bonds, the 2012B Bonds, 2015A Refunding Bonds, the 2016A Refunding Bonds, the 2017A Green Bond Refunding Bonds, and the 2017B Green Bond Refunding Bonds. Interest on the sales tax revenue bonds are payable on January 1 and July 1 of each year, and the principal is payable on July 1 of the scheduled year until 2037. The total principal and interest remaining on these sales tax revenue bonds is \$734,595,000 as of June 30, 2018 (\$870,148,000 as of June 30, 2017), which is 10.86% in 2018 (8.94% in 2017) of the total projected sales tax revenues of \$6,767,067,000 as of June 30, 2018 covering the period from fiscal year 2019 through fiscal year 2037 based on the last scheduled bond principal payment as of June 30, 2018 (\$9,733,052,000 as of June 30, 2017 covering the period from fiscal year 2043 based on the last scheduled bond principal payment as of June 30, 2018 (\$9,733,052,000 as of June 30, 2017).

The pledged sales tax revenues recognized in fiscal year 2018 was \$257,883,000 (\$247,185,000 in fiscal year 2017) as against a total debt service payment of \$45,630,000 in fiscal year 2018, and \$50,460,000 in fiscal year 2017.

# **Debt Repayments**

The following is a schedule of long-term debt principal and interest payments required as of June 30, 2018 (dollar amounts in thousands):

Sales Tax Revenue Bonds													
		2012A Refunding Bonds				2012B Bonds				2015A Refunding Bonds			
Year ending June 30:	Pı	incipal	In	terest	Pi	incipal	Int	erest	P	rincipal	In	iterest	
2019	\$	3,045	\$	4,346	\$	2,615	\$	284	\$	15,815	\$	7,308	
2020		3,255		4,204		2,660		236		7,405		6,807	
2021		3,565		4,051		2,715		178		7,785		6,427	
2022		3,865		3,903		2,775		111		2,675		6,166	
2023		4,175		3,721		2,845		38		2,795		6,029	
2024-2028		19,705		15,781		-		-		72,870		22,351	
2029-2033		29,045		9,741		-		-		36,575		5,508	
2034-2038		23,585		2,267		-		-		9,735		493	
	\$	90,240	\$	48,014	\$	13,610	\$	847	\$	155,655	\$	61,089	

<b>.</b>	2016A Refunding Bonds					2017A Refu	onds	2017B Refunding Bonds				
Year ending June 30:	Pr	incipal	In	terest	P	rincipal	In	terest	Pr	incipal	In	terest
2019	\$	-	\$	3,204	\$	-	\$	5,700	\$	1,200	\$	1,614
2020		3,135		3,126		-		5,652		8,200		1,506
2021		3,300		2,965		-		5,652		8,795		1,328
2022		3,465		2,796		-		5,652		15,995		1,042
2023		3,640		2,618		-		5,652		17,995		623
2024-2028		21,180		10,180		60,540		21,195		15,060		197
2029-2033		25,565		6,047		44,590		6,988		-		-
2034-2038		23,515	_	1,710		13,130		387		-		-
	\$	83,800	\$	32,646	\$	118,260	\$	56,878	\$	67,245	\$	6,310

# **Debt Repayments**

	Total Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (in thousands)						
Year ending June 30:	Principal	Interest					
2019	\$ 22,675	\$ 22,456					
2020	24,655	21,531					
2021	26,160	20,602					
2022	28,775	19,670					
2023	31,450	18,682					
2024-2028	189,355	69,704					
2029-2033	135,775	28,283					
2034-2038	69,965	4,857					
	\$ 528,810	\$205,785					

	201 Measu General O Bo	re AA bligation		ure AA g General	Me asu General	17E ire AA Obligation onds
Year ending June 30:	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	\$18,050	\$ 9,318	\$ 1,085	\$ 12,307	\$ 4,455	\$ 3,745
2020	18,100	8,566	1,115	12,269	5,220	3,525
2021	18,185	7,760	1,165	12,223	6,125	3,242
2022	18,365	6,942	8,235	12,118	-	3,089
2023	10,985	6,268	9,235	11,897	-	3,089
2024-2028	51,850	23,695	63,685	51,890	-	15,443
2029-2033	43,080	11,871	103,865	31,409	-	15,443
2034-2038	27,115	2,973	87,370	5,417	68,935	12,243
	\$ 205,730	\$ 77,393	\$ 275,755	\$ 149,530	\$ 84,735	\$ 59,819

	2017A Me	asure RR	Total					
Year ending	General O	bligation Bonds	General Ob	ligation Bonds				
June 30:	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest				
2019	\$ 4,570	\$ 12,113	\$ 28,160	\$ 37,483				
2020	4,750	11,927	29,185	36,287				
2021	4,940	11,708	30,415	34,933				
2022	5,185	11,455	31,785	33,604				
2023	5,445	11,271	25,665	32,525				
2024-2028	29,980	53,215	145,515	144,243				
2029-2033	38,070	44,889	185,015	103,612				
2034-2038	47,540	35,271	230,960	55,904				
2039-2043	58,500	24,188	58,500	24,188				
2044-2048	72,620	9,432	72,620	9,432				
	\$ 271,600	\$ 225,469	\$ 837,820	\$ 512,211				

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

#### 7. Risk Management

The District is partially self-insured for workers' compensation, public liability and property damage claims. The self-insured retention for workers' compensation is \$4,000,000 per accident and the limit of liability is \$10,000,000. The self-insured retention for public liability and property damage is \$5,000,000 for any one occurrence. Claims in excess of self-insured retentions are covered up to a total of \$145,000,000 by insurance policies. There have been no settlement amounts during the past three years that have exceeded the District's insurance coverage.

The self-insurance programs are administered by independent claims adjustment firms. Claim expenses and liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of that loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities are discounted at a 3% rate, in part, upon the independent adjustment firms' estimate of reserves necessary for the settlement of outstanding claims and related administrative costs, and include estimates of claims that have been incurred but not yet reported, including loss adjustment expenses. Such reserves are estimated by professional actuaries through June 30 and are subject to periodic adjustments as conditions warrant.

The estimated liability for insurance claims at June 30, 2018 is believed to be sufficient to cover any costs arising out of claims filed or to be filed for accidents occurring through that date. At June 30, 2018 and 2017, the estimated amounts of these liabilities were \$58,964,000 and \$55,951,000, respectively.

Changes in the reported liabilities since the beginning of the respective fiscal years are as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2018	2017
Liabilities at beginning of year	\$ 55,951	\$ 53,308
Current year claims and changes in estimates	17,996	20,063
Payments of claims	(14,983)	(17,420)
Liabilities at the end of year	58,964	55,951
Less current portion	(20,505)	(20,048)
Net noncurrent portion	\$ 38,459	\$ 35,903

## 8. Federal Capital Contributions and Operating Financial Assistance

The U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal agencies provide capital funding to the District for construction projects, planning and technical assistance. Cumulative information for grants which were active during the years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 are summarized as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	2018			2017
Total approved project costs	\$	1,385,237	\$	1,582,012
Cumulative amounts of project costs incurred and earned	\$	921,226	\$	1,068,825
Less: approved federal allocations received		(870,562)		(1,033,906)
Government receivables - Federal	\$	50,664	\$	34,919

The District's fleet replacement project consisting of construction for the A, B, C1 and C2 fleet replacement was formally launched in 2013. To set aside funding for this program, the District and MTC, on May 24, 2006, entered into the BART Car Replacement Funding Exchange Agreement. Under the agreement, MTC agrees to program federal funds to eligible BART projects that are ready to be delivered within the year of MTC's programming action. In exchange for MTC programming funds for ready-to-go BART projects, the District will deposit an equal amount of local unrestricted funds into a restricted account established to fund BART's car replacement program. MTC is the exclusive administrator of the restricted account and any withdrawal of funds from the account requires prior approval from the MTC Commission and the District's Board. In accordance with the agreement, MTC allocated Federal Section 5307 and 5337 Grants for \$0 in fiscal year 2018 and \$52,548,000 in fiscal year 2017 to fund the District's preventive maintenance expenses. The District remitted to MTC the full amount of \$52,548,000 in fiscal year 2017 the equivalent amount of its own funds, which were deposited by MTC to the restricted account. The federal grant is shown as nonoperating revenue – operating financial assistance and the District's remittance to MTC is shown as nonoperating expense in the District's financial statements. The restricted account for BART's car replacement program held by MTC, which is excluded from the District's financial statements, reported a balance of \$385,307,000 as of June 30, 2018 and \$381,528,000 as of June 30, 2017.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

#### 9. State and Local Operating and Capital Financial Assistance

The District is eligible to receive local operating and capital assistance from the Transportation Development Act Funds (TDA). There was no TDA capital and operating assistance received in fiscal years 2018 or 2017. The District may also be entitled to receive state operating and capital assistance from the State Transit Assistance Funds (STA). These funds are allocated by MTC based on the ratio of the District's transit operation revenue and local support to the revenue and local support of all state transit agencies. The District was awarded STA operating allocations, which amounted to \$490,000 in fiscal year 2013, \$99,000 in fiscal year 2014, \$17,697,000 in fiscal year 2015, \$15,429,000 in fiscal year 2016, \$9,135,000 in fiscal year 2017 and \$26,822,000 in fiscal year 2018. In addition, the allocation for fiscal 2016 was increased by \$990,000 in fiscal year 2017. Of these allocations, \$ 26,878 was earned in fiscal year 2018 and \$10,187,000 was earned in fiscal year 2017. The District received an STA capital grant of \$329,000 in fiscal year 2017 and \$10,248,000 in fiscal year 2018. The District earned \$334,000 of STA capital revenues in fiscal year 2018 and none was earned in fiscal year 2017.

Beginning in fiscal year 2015, the District has applied and received an allocation from the Low Carbon Transit Operations Program (LCTOP). The LCTOP is one of several programs established by the California Legislature in 2014 through Senate Bills 862 (SB 862) and 852 (SB 852). The source of funds for LCTOP is from the state's Cap-and-Trade Program annual proceeds and was created to provide operating and capital assistance for transit agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and improve mobility, with a priority on serving disadvantaged communities. Eligible projects and programs include new or expanded bus or rail services, expanded intermodal transit facilities, equipment acquisition, fueling, maintenance and other operating costs. The District received an allocation of \$1,596,000 in fiscal year 2015, \$4,477,000 in fiscal year 2016 and \$2,066,000 in fiscal year 2017 and \$5,636,000 in fiscal year 2018. Funds allocated in fiscal year 2018, 2017 and 2016 have been set aside for the acquisition of new rail car and will be earned as revenue when capital expenditures are incurred, thus no expenditures and revenue were recognized in fiscal year 2018 and 2017. The District earned in full the fiscal year 2015 allocation in fiscal year 2016.

The District receives Paratransit funds provided to cities and transit operators from Alameda County Transportation Commission (ACTC) Measure B funds to be used for services aimed at improving mobility for seniors and persons with disabilities. Beginning in April 2015, the ACTC also allocated to the District Measure BB funds to supplement the funding needed for the paratransit program. Additional Measure BB funds were also allocated to the District for transit operations, maintenance and safety programs. ACTC is the administrator of both Measure B and BB funds. The District's revenues that relate to the Measure BB funds for transit operations were \$2,143,000 in fiscal year 2018 (\$1,983,000 in fiscal year 2017). Revenues from Measure BB funds for transit operations, were \$729,000 in fiscal year 2018 (\$674,000 in fiscal year 2017), and for paratransit operations, were \$2,188,000 in fiscal year 2018 (\$2,022,000 in fiscal year 2017). The District also received annual assistance for its paratransit program from the Contra Costa Transportation Authority Measure J funds. Revenues from Measure J funds received in fiscal year 2018 were \$171,000 (\$84,000 in fiscal year 2017).

# 9. State and Local Operating and Capital Financial Assistance (Continued)

On February 28, 2007, the District, San Mateo County Transit District (SamTrans), and MTC entered into a Tri-Party Financial Agreement establishing the operational and financial arrangement regarding the BART San Francisco International Airport Extension. To fund the operating costs of the SFO Extension, the agreement provided that (1) the District will receive up-front funding of \$24,000,000 from MTC and \$32,000,000 from SamTrans from their shares of Proposition 1B funds; (2) the District will also receive 2% of the San Mateo County half cent sales tax, Measure A, which was reauthorized by the voters of San Mateo County in 2004, for 25 years beginning in fiscal year 2009; this amount is currently equal to approximately \$1,600,000 per year; and (3) MTC shall allocate to the District additional STA revenuebased funds beginning in fiscal year 2009, which would otherwise be available for allocation to SamTrans as a result of the completion of the Traffic Congestion Relief Program projects, in an amount of \$801,000 annually. The above funds will be used first to cover any operating deficit on the SFO Extension and then to complete SamTrans' funding commitment of \$145,000,000 to the District's Warm Springs Extension Project. In December 2013, MTC adopted Resolution No. 4123, the Transit Core Capacity Challenge Grant Program, which re-directs the \$145,000,000 of SFO Net Operating Revenues to BART's New Railcar Procurement Program.

The up-front funding of \$24,000,000 from MTC was allocated to the District in 2008 in the form of Regional Measure 2 (RM2) revenues as local match to capital projects funded by the Transit Capital Priorities Program. For the purpose of the Tri-Party Agreement, the District made up-front deposits equivalent to the RM2 revenues in the reserve account and is currently being reimbursed by MTC with RM2 revenues, as the funds are earned. At June 30, 2018, the District has received the full amount from MTC. SamTrans' \$32,000,000 contribution was funded with approximately \$22,500,000 in Proposition 1B funds and \$9,500,000 in a direct allocation.

As of June 30, 2018 and 2017, the balance of the reserve account is as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	 2018	 2017
Reserve account at beginning of year	\$ 36,486	\$ 34,655
Received/accrued	3,018	2,596
Add: Interest earnings	 155	 36
Total	 39,659	 37,287
Less: Amount used to cover SFO Extension operating shortfall	 (801)	 (801)
Reserve account at end of year	\$ 38,858	\$ 36,486

In accordance with the Tri-Party Financial Agreement, the District recognized contributions in fiscal year 2018 of \$2,594,000 from SamTrans (\$2,452,000 in fiscal year 2017) and \$424,000 from MTC (\$144,000 in fiscal year 2017).

#### **PTMISEA Grants**

The Highway Safety, Traffic Reduction, Air Quality, and Port Security Bond Act of 2006, approved by the voters as Proposition 1B on November 7, 2006, includes a program of funding in the amount of \$4 billion to be deposited in the Public Transportation Modernization, Improvement and Service Enhancement Account (PTMISEA). Of this amount, \$3.6 billion in the PTMISEA is available to project sponsors in California for allocation to eligible public transportation projects.

# 9. State and Local Operating and Capital Financial Assistance (Continued)

The District has cumulatively received a total grant amount of \$354,526,000 in PTMISEA grant funds to fund various BART capital projects. The grants received are in the form of cash for \$349,011,000 and reimbursement grants for \$5,515,000.

The following schedules show the changes in activities related to the PTMISEA grant funds during the fiscal years 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

<u>2018</u>	Ba	nnt Fund lance at Grants ning of Year <u>Received</u>		Project Costs Incurred		Ba	nt Fund lance at l of Year	
eBART Extension	\$	567	\$	-	\$	300	\$	267
Ashby Elevator		212		-		243		(31) <sup>2</sup>
Station Modernization		99,529		(58)	4	19,299		80,172
Seismic Retrofit		(405)		-		-		(405) <sup>2</sup>
Oakland Airport Connector		(54)		-		-		(54) <sup>2</sup>
Warm Springs Extension		102		58	4	160		-
Balboa Park Eastside		3,291		-		2,440		851
Berkeley Station Entrance		3,373		-		1,863		1,510
Access Improvements		3,257		-		1,686		1,571
Station Signage <sup>1</sup>		911		-		587		324
Train Control		7,806		-		3,942		3,864
	\$	118,589	\$	-	\$	30,520	\$	88,069

<u>2017</u>	Grant Fund Balance at Beginning of Year		Grants Received										Balance at Grants		Project Costs Incurred			Grant Fund Balance at End of Year		
eBART Extension	\$	2,490	\$	-		\$	1,923	\$	567											
Ashby Elevator		262		-			50		212											
Station Modernization		109,914		1,287	3		11,672		99,529											
Seismic Retrofit		(405)		-			-		(405) <sup>2</sup>											
Oakland Airport Connector		(54)		-			-		(54) <sup>2</sup>											
Warm Springs Extension		159		350	4		407		102											
Balboa Park Eastside		8,323		-			5,032		3,291											
Berkeley Station Entrance		4,111		-			738		3,373											
Access Improvements		3,740		-			483		3,257											
Station Signage <sup>1</sup>		1,349		-			438		911											
Train Control		13,428		-			5,622		7,806											
	\$	143,317	\$	1,637		\$	26,365	\$	118,589											

<sup>1</sup> This grant is on a reimbursement basis.

<sup>2</sup> Covered by interest earnings.

<sup>3</sup> New grants of \$1,637,000 received in fiscal year 2017, net of \$350,000 reallocated to Warm Springs Extension

<sup>4</sup> Amount was reallocated from Station Modernization.

## 9. State and Local Operating and Capital Financial Assistance (Continued)

As of June 30, 2018 and 2017, the unused portion of PTMISEA grant funds received in cash are shown on the statements of net position as a component of unearned revenues as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	 2018	 2017
Cash Available, end of year	\$ 88,462	\$ 118,028
Less: noncurrent portion	 (59,082)	 (25,316)
Net current portion	\$ 29,380	\$ 92,712

At the end of fiscal year 2018, the PTMISEA funds had earned interest income of \$3,749,000 from inception, of which \$1,127,000 was earned in fiscal year 2018 and \$528,000 in fiscal year 2017.

# 10. Employees' Retirement Benefits

#### **Plan Description**

All eligible employees participate in the Public Employees' Retirement Fund (the Fund) of CalPERS under the Miscellaneous Plan and the Safety Plan of the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District. The Fund is an agent multiple-employer defined benefit retirement plan that acts as a common investment and administrative agent for 3,093 local public agencies and school districts within the State of California. The Fund provides retirement, disability, and death benefits based on the employee's years of service, age and compensation. Most employees become eligible for benefits after five years of service and 50 years of age (age 52 for employees hired after January 1, 2013, see paragraph below.) These benefit provisions and all other requirements are established by State statute and District contractual agreements.

Pursuant to the California Public Employees' Pension Reform Act of 2013 (PEPRA), new members, defined as active members first hired on or after January 1, 2013, or who were hired after a break in service of more than six months, are required to contribute 50% of the "normal" pension cost. That amount is currently 13% of covered payroll for safety and 6.25% of covered payroll for miscellaneous. Represented employees were exempt from this provision; however, as a result of a court decision, they were determined to be covered effective December 30, 2014. There is currently a pending District Court case related to PEPRA's impact on represented employees which could alter the applicability of PEPRA to represented employees in the future.

Copies of CalPERS' annual financial report may be obtained from their Executive Office by writing or calling the Plan: California PERS, P.O. Box 942709, Sacramento, CA 94229-2709, (916) 326-3420. A separate report for the District's plan is not available.

#### **Benefits Provided**

The District provides service retirement and disability retirements, annual cost of living adjustments and death benefits to plan members, who must be public employees and beneficiaries. Benefits are based on years of credited service, equal to one year of full time employment. Members with five years of total service are eligible to retire at age 50 with statutorily reduced benefits. The death benefit is as follows: The Basic Death Benefit for Miscellaneous employees and for Safety employees, it is the 4<sup>th</sup> level of 1959 Survivor Benefit.

The Plan's provisions and benefits in effect at June 30, 2018, are summarized as follows:

	Miscella	aneous Plan	Safe ty Plan			
	Prior to On or After		Prior to	On or After		
Hire date	January 1, 2013	January 1, 2013	January 1, 2013	January 1, 2013		
Benefit formula	2.0% @ 55	2.0% @ 62	3.0% @ 50	2.70% @ 57		
Benefit vesting schedule	5 years	5 years	5 years	5 years		
Benefit payments	Monthly for life	Monthly for life	Monthly for life	Monthly for life		
Retirement age	55	62	50	57		
Monthly benefits, as a percentage						
of eligible compensation	2.0%	2.0%	3.0%	2.7%		
Required employee contribution rate	6.90%	6.25%	9.18%	13.00%		
Required employer contribution rates	7.93%	7.93%	24.71%	24.71%		

Starting fiscal year 2018, in addition to the contributions noted above, employer contributions include additional unfunded liability payments, details of which are listed below (dollar amounts in thousands):

	Uı	1 funde d
Plan	Liabili	ty Payments
Miscellaneous Plan	\$	26,868
Safety Plan		6,915
Total	\$	33,783

At June 30, 2018 and 2017, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

	Miscellaneous	
June 30, 2018	Plan	Safe ty Plan
Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	2,797	296
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	167	12
Active employees	3,387	180
Total	6,351	488

Miscellaneous	
Plan	Safe ty Plan
2,694	286
188	10
3,290	186
6,172	482
	Plan 2,694 188 3,290

#### Contributions

Section 20814(c) of the California Public Employees' Retirement Law requires that the employer contribution rates for all public employers be determined on an annual basis by the actuary and shall be effective on the July 1 following notice of a change in the rate. Funding contributions for the Plan is determined annually on an actuarial basis as of June 30 by CalPERS. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the costs of benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability. The District is required to contribute the difference between the actuarially determined rate and the contribution rate of employees.

For fiscal year 2018, the average employee contribution rate for the Miscellaneous Plan is 6.904% and for the Safety Plan is 9.177% of their annual covered payroll. For employer's contribution, beginning in fiscal year 2018, CalPERS collects the employer contribution toward the plan's unfunded liability as a dollar amount instead of the prior method, which is based on a contribution rate. The District's actuarially determined employer contribution rate to cover the normal cost in fiscal year 2018 was 7.93% and 24.71% for Miscellaneous and Safety Plans, respectively, of annual covered payroll for the District's employees. Annual covered payroll amounted to \$337,130,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018 for the District's employees. The District's total employer contribution in fiscal year 2018 amounted to \$68,202,000, consisted of \$34,419,000 for normal cost and \$33,783,000 for payment of unfunded liability.

For fiscal year 2017, the average employee contribution rate for the Miscellaneous Plan was 6.987% and for the Safety Plan was 9.021% of their annual covered payroll. The District's employer required contribution for fiscal year 2017 based on actuarially determined rate was 16.38% and 56.47% for Miscellaneous and Safety Plans, respectively, of annual covered payroll for the District's employees. Annual covered payroll amounted to \$309,590,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. The total employer contributions paid by the District in fiscal 2017 was \$58,386,000.

#### Net Pension Liability

The District's net pension liability for the Plans is measured as the total pension liability, less the pension plan's fiduciary net position. The plans' net pension liability as of June 30, 2018 and 2017 were measured as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 (measurement date), using an annual actuarial valuation of June 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively. A summary of principal assumptions and methods used to determine the net pension liability is shown below.

#### **Actuarial Assumptions**

The June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017 total pension liabilities were based on the following actuarial methods and assumptions:

	Miscellaneous	Safety
Reporting date	June 30, 2018	June 30, 2018
Measurement date	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017
Valuation date	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2016
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost	Entry Age Normal Cost
Actuarial assumptions:		
Discount rate	7.150%	7.150%
Inflation	2.75%	2.75%
Payroll growth	3.00%	3.00%
Projected salary increase	3.20% to 12.20% depending	3.70% to 15.00% depending
	on Age, Service and Type	on Age, Service and Type
	of Employment	of Employment
Investment rate of return <sup>1</sup>	7.50%	7.50%
	Derived using	Derived using
Mortality rate table2	CalPERS' Membership	CalPERS' Membership

1 Net of pension plan investment and administrative expenses, including inflation

<sup>2</sup> The probabilities of mortality are based on 2014 CalPers Experience Study for the period from 1997 to 2011. Pre-retirement and Post-retirement mortality rates include 20 years of projected mortality improvement using Scale BB published by the Society of Actuaries.

	Miscellaneous	Safety
Reporting date	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017
Measurement date	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2016
Valuation date	June 30, 2015	June 30, 2015
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost	Entry Age Normal Cost
Actuarial assumptions:		
Discount rate	7.65%	7.65%
Inflation	2.75%	2.75%
Payroll growth	3.00%	3.00%
Projected salary increase	3.20% to 12.20% depending	3.70% to 15.00% depending
	on Age, Service and Type	on Age, Service and Type
	of Employment	of Employment
Investment rate of return <sup>1</sup>	7.50%	7.50%
	Derived using	Derived using
	CalPERS' Membership	CalPERS' Membership
Mortality rate table2	Data for all Funds	Data for all Funds

<sup>1</sup> Net of pension plan investment and administrative expenses, including inflation

<sup>2</sup> The probabilities of mortality are based on 2010 CalPERS Experience Study for the period from 1997 to 2007. Pre-retirement and Post-retirement mortality rates include 5 years of projected mortality improvement using Scale AA published by the Society of Actuaries.

The underlying mortality assumptions and other actuarial assumptions used in the June 30, 2015 and 2014 valuations were based on the results of a January 2014 actuarial experience study for the period from 1997 to 2011. The Experience Study report can be obtained on the CalPERS' website.

### Notes to Actuarial Assumptions

In 2014, CalPERS completed a 2-year asset liability management study, incorporating actuarial assumptions and strategic asset allocation. On February 19, 2014, the CalPERS Board of Administration adopted relatively modest changes to the current asset allocation that will reduce the expected volatility of returns. The adopted asset allocation is expected to have a long-term blended return that continues to support a discount rate assumption of 7.65 percent. The Board also approved several changes to the demographic assumptions that more closely align with actual experience. The most significant of these is mortality improvement to acknowledge the greater life expectancies in its members and expected continued improvements. The new actuarial assumptions were first used in the June 30, 2014 valuation to set the Fiscal year 2016-17 contribution for public agency employers. The increase in liability due to the new actuarial assumptions is amortized over a 20-year period with a 5-year ramp-up/ramp-down in accordance with Board policy.

#### **Discount Rate**

The latest GASB 68 report, which is based on the June 30, 2016 valuation date, used a discount rate of 7.15%. The prescribed discount rate assumption adopted by the CalPERS Board on December 21, 2016 is 7.375% compounded annually (net of investment and administrative expenses) as of 6/30/2016. The Board also prescribed that the assumed discount rate will reduce to 7.25% compounded annually (net of expenses) as of 6/30/2017, and 7.0% compounded annually (net of expenses) as of 6/30/2018. These further changes to the discount rate assumption are not reflected in the determination.

The discount rate used to measure the pension liability at June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017 is 7.15% and 7.65% respectively. To determine whether the municipal bond rate should be used in the calculation of a discount rate for each plan, CalPERS stress tested plans that would most likely result in a discount rate that would be different from the actuarially assumed discount rate. Based on the testing, none of the tested plans run out of assets. Therefore, the discount rate is adequate and the use of the municipal bond rate calculation is not necessary. The long-term expected discount rate of 7.15% is applied to all plans in the Public Employees Retirement Fund. The stress test results are presented in a detailed report called "GASB Crossover Testing Report" that can be obtained at CalPERS website under the GASB 68 section.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT **Notes to Financial Statements** June 30, 2018 and 2017

#### 10. Employees' Retirement Benefits (Continued)

#### Long-term rate of Return

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class.

In determining the long-term expected rate of return, CalPERS took into account both short-term and longterm market return expectations as well as the expected pension fund cash flow. Such cash flows were developed assuming that both members and employers will make their required contributions on time and as scheduled in all future years. Using historical returns of all the funds' asset classes, expected compound returns were calculated over the short term (first 10 years) and the long-term (11-60 years) using a building block approach. Using the expected nominal returns for both short- term and long term, the present value of benefits was calculated for each fund. The expected rate of return was set by calculating the single equivalent expected return that arrived at the same present value of benefits for cash flows as the one calculated using both short-term and long-term returns. The expected rate of return was then set equivalent to the single equivalent rate calculated above and rounded down to the nearest one quarter of one percent.

The table below reflects the long-term expected real rate of return by asset class. The rate of return was calculated using the capital market assumptions applied to determine the discount rate and asset allocation. The target allocation for the June 30, 2017 measurement date was as follows:

	Miscellaneous & Safety Plans				
Asset Class	New Interim Target Allocation 1	5 - Year Return Years 1 - 10	10 - Year Return Years 11+		
Public Equity	46%	11.60%	4.30%		
Global Fixed Income	20%	0.03	0.07		
Inflation Sensitive	9%	(0.02)	-		
Private Equity	8%	0.12	0.09		
Real Assets	13%	0.10	0.01		
Liquidity	4%	0.00	0.01		
Total	100%				

(1) effective October 1, 2016

(2) The Total Plan level includes Multi-Asset class, Absolute Return Strategies, transition, and plan level portfolios. These assets do not have targets because they are not components of the Total Fund Policy benchmark.

The target allocation for the June 30, 2016 measurement was as follows:

	Miscellar	Miscellaneous & Safety Plans			
Asset Class	New Strategic Allocation	Real Return Years 1 - 10 (a)	Real Return Years 11+ (b)		
Global Equity	51%	5.25%	5.71%		
Global Debt Securities	20%	0.99	2.43		
Inflation Assets	6%	0.45	3.36		
Private Equity	10%	6.83	6.95		
Real Assets	10%	4.50	5.13		
Infrastructure and Forestland	2%	4.50	5.09		
Liquidity	1%	(0.55)	(1.05)		
Total	100%				

(a) An expected inflation of 2.5% was used for this period

#### Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate

The following presents the net pension liability of the Plan as of the June 30, 2017 measurement date, calculated using the discount rate of 7.15%, as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower (6.15%) or 1 percentage-point higher (8.15%) than the current rate (dollar amounts in thousands):

	 nt Rate - 1% Current Disc 5.15%) Rate (7.15		ent Discount te (7.15%)	 ount Rate + 1% (8.15%)	
Miscellaneous Plan					
Plan's Net Pension					
Liability (Asset)	\$ 861,762	\$	574,909	\$ 334,078	
Safety Plan					
Plan's Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 175,902	\$	130,594	\$ 93,434	

The following presents the net pension liability of the Plan as of the June 30, 2016 measurement date, calculated using the discount rate of 7.65%, as well as what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower (6.65%) or 1 percentage-point higher (8.65%) than the current rate (dollar amounts in thousands):

		Discount Rate - 1% (6.65%)		Current Discount Rate (7.65%)		Discount Rate + 1% (8.65%)		
Miscellaneous Plan	_							
Plan's Net Pension	-							
Liability (Asset)	\$	753,713	\$	499,114	\$	284,915		
Safe ty Plan	_							
Plan's Net Pension								
Liability (Asset)	\$	154,865	\$	115,336	\$	82,795		

#### **Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

Detailed information about the pension plan's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued CalPERS financial report.

# **Change in Net Pension Liability**

The following table shows the changes in the net pension liability for the year ended June 30, 2018, based on measurement date of June 30, 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

Miscellaneous Plan	Increase (Decrease)					
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Tot	tal Pension	Pla	n Fiduciary	Ne	t Pension
		Liability	Ne	t Position	Liabi	lity (Asset)
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$	2,117,291	\$	1,618,177	\$	499,114
Changes during the year:						
Service cost		45,264		-		45,264
Interest on the total pension liability		157,621		-		157,621
Changes of assumptions		120,524		-		120,524
Differences between expected and						
actual experience		(1,484)		-		(1,484)
Net Plan to Plan resource movement		-		12		(12)
Contributions from the employer		-		47,272		(47,272)
Contributions from the employees		-		20,144		(20,144)
Net investment income		-		181,091		(181,091)
Benefit payments, including refunds						
of employee contributions		(108,947)		(108,947)		-
Administrative expense				(2,389)		2,389
Net Changes		212,978		137,183		75,795
Balance at June 30, 2018	\$	2,330,269	\$	1,755,360	\$	574,909

Safety Plan	Increase (Decrease)						
	Tota	al Pension	Plan	Fiduciary	Ne	Net Pension	
	I	iability	<b>Net Position</b>		Liabi	ility (Asset)	
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$	296,142	\$	180,806	\$	115,336	
Changes during the year:							
Service cost		7,416		-		7,416	
Interest on the total pension liability		22,274		-		22,274	
Changes of assumptions		18,632		-		18,632	
Differences between expected and							
actual experience		745		-		745	
Net Plan to Plan resource movement		-		(14)		14	
Contributions from the employer		-		11,742		(11,742)	
Contributions from the employees		-		2,165		(2,165)	
Net investment income		-		20,183		(20,183)	
Benefit payments, including refunds		(15,408)		(15,408)		-	
of employee contributions		-		-		-	
Administrative expenses				(267)		267	
Net Changes		33,659		18,401		15,258	
Balance at June 30, 2018	\$	329,801	\$	199,207	\$	130,594	

# Total of Miscellaneous and Safety Plans

Total of Wilscenaneous and Salety I la	Increase (Decrease)					
	Total Pension Liability		Plan Fiduciary Net Position		Ne	t Pension ility (Asset)
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$	2,413,433	\$	1,798,983	\$	614,450
Changes during the year:						
Service cost		52,680		-		52,680
Interest on the total pension liability		179,895		-		179,895
Changes of assumptions		139,156		-		139,156
Differences between expected and						
actual experience		(739)				(739)
Plan to Plan resource movement		-		(2)		2
Contributions from the employer		-		59,014		(59,014)
Contributions from the employees		-		22,309		(22,309)
Net investment income		-		201,274		(201,274)
Benefit payments, including refunds						
of employee contributions		(124,355)		(124,355)		-
Administrative expense		-		(2,656)		2,656
Net Changes		246,637		155,584		91,053
Balance at June 30, 2018	\$	2,660,070	\$	1,954,567	\$	705,503

The following table shows the changes in the net pension liability for the year ended June 30, 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

Miscellaneous Plan	Increase (Decrease)					
	То	tal Pension	Plan Fiduciary		Ne	t Pension
		Liability		t Position	Liab	ility (Asset)
Balance at June 30, 2016	\$	2,027,925	\$	1,656,526		371,399
Changes during the year:						
Service cost		37,959		-		37,959
Interest on the total pension liability		152,757		-		152,757
Changes of assumptions		-		-		-
Differences between expected and						
actual experience		1,193		-		1,193
Plan to Plan resource movement		-		(1)		1
Contributions from the employer		-		38,283		(38,283)
Contributions from the employees		-		18,174		(18,174)
Net investment income		-		8,747		(8,747)
Benefit payments, including refunds						
of employee contributions		(102,543)		(102,543)		-
Administrative expense		-		(1,009)		1,009
Net Changes		89,366		(38,349)		127,715
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$	2,117,291	\$	1,618,177	\$	499,114

Increase (Decrease)						
Tota	al Pension	Plan	Fiduciary	Net Pension		
L	iability	<b>Net Position</b>		Liabi	lity (Asset)	
\$	278,727	\$	182,904	\$	95,823	
	6,491		-		6,491	
	21,340		-		21,340	
	-		-		-	
	4,387		-		4,387	
	-		1		(1)	
	-		10,038		(10,038)	
	-		1,854		(1,854)	
	-		924		(924)	
	(14,803)		(14,803)		-	
			(112)		112	
	17,415		(2,098)		19,513	
\$	296,142	\$	180,806	\$	115,336	
	L	Total Pension           Liability           \$ 278,727           6,491           21,340           -           4,387           -           (14,803)           -           17,415	Total Pension         Plan           Liability         Net           \$ 278,727         \$           6,491         \$           21,340         -           4,387         -           -         -           (14,803)         -           -         -           17,415         -	$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	Total Pension         Plan Fiduciary         Ne           Liability         Net Position         Liability           \$ 278,727         \$ 182,904         \$           6,491         -         21,340         -           -         -         -         -           4,387         -         -         -           -         1         -         10,038           -         1,854         -         924           (14,803)         (14,803)         (14,803)         -           -         112)         -         112	

# Total of Miscellaneous and Safety Plans

	Increase (Decrease)					
	Total Pension Liability		Plan Fiduciary Net Position			t Pension lity (Asset)
Balance at June 30, 2016	\$	2,306,652	\$ 1,839,430		\$	467,222
Changes during the year:						_
Service cost		44,450		-		44,450
Interest on the total pension liability		174,097		-		174,097
Changes of assumptions		-		-		-
Differences between expected and						
actual experience		5,580		-		5,580
Plan to Plan resource movement		-		-		-
Contributions from the employer		-		48,321		(48,321)
Contributions from the employees		-		20,028		(20,028)
Net investment income		-		9,671		(9,671)
Benefit payments, including refunds						
of employee contributions		(117,346)		(117,346)		-
Administrative expense		-		(1,121)		1,121
Net Changes		106,781		(40,447)		147,228
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$	2,413,433	\$	1,798,983	\$	614,450

# Pension Expenses and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

For the years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, the District incurred a pension expense of \$112,982,000 and \$67,246,000, respectively.

At June 30, 2018, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources (dollar amounts in thousands):

Miscellaneous Plan		red Outflows desources	Deferred Inflows of Resources		
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	<u> </u>	56,040	<u> </u>	-	
Changes of assumptions	Ψ	90,393	ψ	(9,364)	
Differences between actual and expected experience		596		(2,486)	
Net differences between projected and actual earnings		590		(2,400)	
		22 207			
on plan investments	<b></b>	22,307	<b></b>	-	
Total	\$	169,336	\$	(11,850)	
Safety Plan					
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$	12,162	\$	-	
Changes of assumptions		12,986		(706)	
Differences between actual and expected experience		2,933		-	
Net differences between projected and actual earnings					
on plan investments		2,505		-	
Total	\$	30,586	\$	(706)	
Total Miscellaneous and Safety					
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$	68,202	\$	-	
Changes of assumptions		103,379		(10,070)	
Differences between actual and expected experience		3,529		(2,486)	
Net differences between projected and actual earnings		- )		()-9	
on plan investments		24,812		-	
Total	\$	199,922	\$	(12,556)	
				(-=,)	

At June 30, 2017, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources (dollar amounts in thousands):

Miscellaneous Plan	 red Outflows Resources	 red Inflows Resources
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$ 46,709	\$ -
Changes of assumptions	-	(17,167)
Differences between actual and expected experience	895	(2,518)
Net differences between projected and actual earnings		
on plan investments	88,062	-
Total	\$ 135,666	\$ (19,685)
Safe ty Plan		
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$ 11,677	\$ -
Changes of assumptions	-	(2,118)
Differences between actual and expected experience	5,112	-
Net differences between projected and actual earnings		
on plan investments	9,813	-
Total	\$ 26,602	\$ (2,118)
Total Miscellaneous and Safety		
Pension contributions subsequent to measurement date	\$ 58,386	\$ -
Changes of assumptions	-	(19,285)
Differences between actual and expected experience	6,007	(2,518)
Net differences between projected and actual earnings		
on plan investments	97,875	-
Total	\$ 162,268	\$ (21,803)

The District recognized the \$58,386,000 deferred outflow for pension contribution after the measurement date in fiscal year 2017 as reduction of pension liability in fiscal year 2018. The \$68,202,000 deferred outflow for pension contribution after the measurement date in fiscal year 2018 will be recognized as a reduction of net pension liability in fiscal year 2019.

The deferred inflow and deferred outflow of resources as of June 30, 2018 related to pensions will be recognized in future pension expense as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

Measurement Period	Misce	llaneous Plan	Saf	ety Plan		
Year Ending	Defer	red Outflows/	Deferre	ed Outflows/		
<b>June 30</b> ,	(Inflows) of resources		(Inflows) of resources		(Inflows	) of resources
2019	\$	19,722	\$	7,074		
2020		55,632		9,281		
2021		39,522		2,844		
2022		(13,428)		(1,483)		
2023		-		-		
Thereafter		-		-		
Total	\$	101,448	\$	17,716		

#### Payable to the Pension Plan

At June 30, 2018 and 2017, the District had \$3,790,000 and \$0 contributions payable outstanding to the pension plan, respectively.

#### 11. Money Purchase Pension Plan

Most District employees participate in the Money Purchase Pension Plan (MPPP), which is a supplemental retirement defined contribution plan. In January 1981, the District's employees elected to withdraw from the Federal Social Security System (FICA) and established the Money Purchase Pension Plan. The District contributes an amount equal to 6.65% of eligible employees' annual compensation (up to \$29,700 after deducting the first \$133 paid during each month) up to a maximum annual contribution of \$1,868 for all employees except those represented by BPOA and BPMA pursuant to their labor agreements effective January 1, 2010. An additional contribution to the MPPP equal to 1.627% of eligible compensation is provided to all employees except for represented sworn police officers. Payment of this additional contribution was also suspended for all CalPERS eligible individuals, with various effective dates, pursuant to labor agreements and District policy as a cost saving measure. These payments resumed on July 1, 2013. However, under the latest labor agreements with ATU, SEIU, and AFSCME, the District retained 0.0888% of the 1.627% contribution. The District also retained this same amount for non-represented employees. In addition, the District retained \$37 per month of the 1.627% for ATU, SEIU, and AFSCME employees who elected medical to pay for medical premiums.

The annual compensation limit subject to the additional contribution is established by the Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a) (17). Each employee's account is available for distribution upon such employee's termination.

#### 11. Money Purchase Pension Plan (Continued)

The District's total expense and funded contribution for this plan for the years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 were \$10,962,000 and \$10,286,000 respectively. The MPPP assets at June 30, 2018 and 2017 (excluded from the accompanying financial statements) per the plan administrator's unaudited reports were \$336,394,000 and \$315,742,000, respectively. At June 30, 2018, there were approximately 219 (221 in 2017) participants receiving payments under this plan.

The plan issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. This report may be obtained by writing or calling: BART Investments Plans Committee, 300 Lakeside Drive, Oakland, California 94612, (510) 464-6238.

#### 12. Other Postemployment Benefits

In addition to the retirement benefits described in Notes 10 and 11, and specified in the District's contractual agreements, the District provides certain other postemployment benefits ("OPEB") to employees, which may include medical benefits to retirees and surviving spouses, retiree life insurance, survivor dental and vision benefits, and medical benefits to survivors of active employees. Most employees who retire directly from the District or their surviving spouses are eligible for medical benefits if the employee retires at or after age 50 with a minimum of 5 years of service with the District, elects to take an annuity from CalPERS and makes a timely election of retiree medical.

In compliance with GASB requirements, the District accounts for OPEB on an accrual basis and created the Retiree Health Benefit Trust. The purpose of establishing the Trust is to facilitate the provision of medical benefits and other health and welfare benefits ("retiree medical benefits") for the qualifying retirees of the District; to provide the means for financing the costs and expenses of operating and administering such benefits; to hold Trust assets for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing benefits to participants and beneficiaries; and to defray the reasonable expenses of administering the Trust and designated plans. Assets placed into the Trust cannot be used for any other purposes and are not available to satisfy general creditors of the District. Under California state law, the restrictions on the use of any proceeds from liquidation of the Trust are significant enough to render the Trust effectively irrevocable. The Trust is administered by one or more Trustees appointed by the District's Board of Directors. Currently, the Board has appointed the District's Controller-Treasurer as the Trustee. The Trust issues a publicly available audited financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. The financial report may be obtained by writing to Retiree Health Benefit Trust, San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District, 300 Lakeside Drive, P.O. Box 12688, Oakland, California 94604.

Currently, the Trust covers the funding only for the "retiree medical benefits", which include retiree medical benefits and medical benefits provided to widows and widowers of retirees. It does not fund the "additional OPEB" which includes the retiree life insurance premiums or the cost to the District of additional benefits available to survivors of employees and retirees who, at the time of hire, elected to contribute to a survivor health benefit program. Survivors of employees and retirees who elected this program and who continue to contribute are eligible for medical, dental and vision coverage at a cost of \$15/mo. The District is currently in process of establishing a new trust for the additional OPEB.

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

#### **Basis of Accounting**

The financial statements of the Trust are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. Beginning with fiscal year 2017, the Trust implemented the GASB Statement No. 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*, which established the accounting and financial reporting standards for plans that provide OPEB. The Trust recognizes contributions from the District in accordance with the provisions contained on the District collective bargaining agreements, as described briefly in the following discussion.

#### Method Used to Value Investments

Investments are reported at fair value as determined by the financial institutions, which have custody of the investments based on fair value measurements under GASB 72.

#### Funding Policy and Long-Term Contract for Contributions

The District's current collective bargaining agreements with its unions (CBA) describe the District's funding commitments to the Trust. Beginning fiscal year 2008, the District funded the Trust with a "ramp up" (increasing) percentage of the "full" annual required contribution (ARC) in addition to funding the payas-you-go amount outside of the Trust every year for the following six years. Including fiscal years 2007 and 2008, this "ramp-up" contribution funded an eight-year period covering fiscal years 2006 through 2013. The CBAs include the baseline "ramp-up" percentages, which is the minimum amount that the District is committed to contribute to the Trust during the "ramp-up" period. The District commissions an actuarial study of the retiree medical insurance plan liabilities and funding needs, including the ARC, every year. The revised "ramp-up" percentage became the basis of the District's contribution to the Trust, except when it was less than the baseline "ramp-up" percentage. In addition, in fiscal year 2009 the District contributed into the Trust a lump sum make up payment reflecting the amounts it would have contributed for fiscal years 2006 and 2007, which was actuarially calculated at \$14,629,000.

Beginning in fiscal year 2014, the District contributed to the Trust each pay period an amount equal to the full GASB compliant ARC. Also, effective on July 1, 2013, retiree medical insurance premiums and related administration fees are paid by the Trust.

#### **Funding Policy**

Employer contributions to the retiree health benefits plan are actuarially determined and amounted to \$35,569,000 for fiscal year 2018 (including \$4,196,000 implied subsidy). The actuarial valuation for fiscal year 2016 was used to determine the actuarially determined contribution for fiscal year 2018. The District also paid in fiscal year 2018 survivor benefits and life insurance premiums, on a pay as you go basis, amounting to \$329,000 and \$ 679,000 (including \$547,000 implied subsidy), respectively.

Employer contributions to the retiree health benefits plan are actuarially determined and amounted to \$28,912,000 for fiscal year 2017 (including \$3,900,000 implied subsidy). The actuarial valuation for fiscal year 2015 was used to determine the actuarially determined contribution for fiscal year 2017. The District also paid in fiscal year 2017 survivor benefits and life insurance premiums, on a pay as you go basis, amounting to \$346,000 and \$ 685,000 (including \$542,000 implied subsidy), respectively.

The District does not charge any administration cost to the Retiree Health Benefit Trust. For calendar years 2018 and 2017 most retirees paid \$143.93 and \$137.79 per month, respectively, for their share of the medical premium and the balance is paid by the District.

#### 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

#### GASB 75

Effective June 30, 2017, the District adopted GASB 75 where the District recognizes a liability as the employees earn benefits by providing services. Changes to OPEB liability are recognized immediately as OPEB expenses or deferred outflows/inflows of resources.

The Net OPEB liability is measured as the difference between the District's total OPEB liability (for Retiree Medical Plan, Survivor Benefit and Retiree Life Insurance) and the plan's fiduciary net position, as of the measurement date.

#### **Employer's Net OPEB Liability**

The net OPEB liability as of June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017 for the Retiree Medical Benefit, Survivor Benefit and Retiree Life Insurance totals \$ 376,433,000 and \$ 380,392,000, respectively, detail of which is presented below (dollar amounts in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ending	6/30/2018 6/30/2017		
Measurement Date	6/30/2018		6/30/2017
<b>Retiree Medical Benefits</b>			
Total OPEB Liability (TOL)	\$ 611,682	\$	573,597
Fiduciary Net Position (FNP)	(305,851)		(270,151)
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 305,831	\$	303,446
Survivor Benefit Plan			
Total OPEB Liability (TOL)	\$ 35,093	\$	42,456
Fiduciary Net Position (FNP)	-		-
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 35,093	\$	42,456
<b>Retiree Life Insurance</b>			
Total OPEB Liability (TOL)	\$ 35,509	\$	34,490
Fiduciary Net Position (FNP)	-		-
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 35,509	\$	34,490
Total			
Total OPEB Liability (TOL)	\$ 682,284	\$	650,543
Fiduciary Net Position (FNP)	(305,851)		(270,151)
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 376,433	\$	380,392

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

# Significant Actuarial Assumptions Used in Calculating the Total OPEB Liability

The total OPEB liability were determined by actuarial valuations as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 using the following actuarial assumptions:

## **Retiree Medical Benefits**

Kenree Medical Benejus	June 30, 2018 Measurement Date
Valuation date	June 30, 2017
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost
Actuarial assumptions: Discount rate	6.50% Plan assets projected to be sufficient to pay all benefits from the
Long -term investment rate of return	6.50% at June 30, 2018
General inflation	2.75% per annum
Contribution Policy	Employer contributes full ADC
Mortality, disability, termination, retirement	CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study
Mortality improvement	Mortality projected fully generational with Scale MP-17
Health care costs trend rate	<ul><li>Non- Medicare-7.5% for 2019, decreasing to an ultimate rate of 4.0% in 2076 and later years</li><li>Medicare- 6.5% for 2019, decreasing to an ultimate rate of 4.0% for 2076 and later years</li></ul>
Healthcare participation for future retirees	<ul> <li>Medical coverage: 98% of safety and 88% of Miscellaneous future retirees elect coverage</li> <li>Retirees not eligible for BART Medical Subsidy: 60% participate</li> <li>Spouse Coverage: varies by bargaining unit, 56% to 90%</li> <li>10% of waived retirees under age 65 on valuation date assumed to elect coverage at 65</li> <li>Assumptions based on study of recent retiree</li> </ul>

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 2018 and 2017

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

# Significant Actuarial Assumptions Used in Calculating the Total OPEB Liability

# **Retiree Medical Benefits**

	June 30, 2017 Measurement Date
Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost
Actuarial assumptions: Discount rate	6.75% based on Crossover Test
Long -term investment rate of return on investments	6.75%
General inflation	3% per annum
Crossover test assumptions	Employer contributes full ADC
Mortality, disability, termination, retirement	CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study
Mortality improvement	Mortality projected fully generational with Scale MP-14 modified to converge to ultimate improvements in
Health care costs trend rate	Pre- Medicare- 6.5% for 2018 decreasing to 5.0% for 2021 and later Medicare- 6.7% for 2018, decreasing to 5% for 2021 and later
Healthcare participation for future retirees	Medical coverage: 98% of safety and 88% of Miscellaneous future retirees elect coverage Retirees not eligible for BART Medical Subsidy: 60% participate Spouse Coverage: varies by bargaining unit, 56% to 90% Assumptions based on study of recent retiree experience

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

# Significant Actuarial Assumptions Used in Calculating the Total OPEB Liability

## Survivor Benefit Plan

	June 30, 2018 Measurement Date					
Valuation date	June 30, 2017					
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost					
Actuarial assumptions: Discount rate	3.87%					
Long term investment rate of return on investments	N/A at 6/30/2018					
General inflation	2.75% per annum					
Mortality, retirement, disability, termination	CalPERS 1997-2011 experience study					
Mortality improvement	Mortality projected fully generational with Scale MP-17					
Salary Increases	Aggregate- 3% Merit- CalPERS 1997-2011 experience study					
Trend	Dental - 3.75% per year Non-Medicare- 7.5% for 2019, decreasing to an ultimate rate of 4.0% in 2076 and later years Medicare- 6.5% for 2019, decreasing to an ultimate rate of 4.0% in 2076 and later years					
Participation	Current covered employees and retirees will continue paying premium for coverage. Future retirees will elect to be covered by District retiree healthcare benefits					

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

# Significant Actuarial Assumptions Used in Calculating the Total OPEB Liability

## Survivor Benefit Plan

	June 30, 2017 Measurement Date
Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost
Actuarial assumptions: Discount rate	3.58%
Long term investment rate of return on investments	N/A at 6/30/2017
Municipal bond rate	3.58% based on the Bond Buyer 20-year General Obligation Index as of 6/30/2017
General inflation	3% per annum
Mortality improvement	Mortality projected fully generational with Scale MP-14, modified to converge to ultimate improvements in 2022
Trend	Dental and Vision- 4% per year Pre- Medicare- 6.5% for 2018, decreasing to 5% for 2021 and later Medicare- 6.7% for 2018, decreasing to 5% for 2021 and later
Participation	Current covered employees and retirees will continue paying premium for coverage. Future retirees will elect to be covered by District retiree healthcare benefits.

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

# Significant Actuarial Assumptions Used in Calculating the Total OPEB Liability

## **Retiree Life Insurance**

	June 30, 2018 Measurement Date
Valuation date	June 30, 2017
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost
Actuarial assumptions: Discount rate	3.87%
Long term investment rate of return on investments	N/A at 6/30/2018
Municipal Bonds	3.87% based on the Bond Buyer 20-year General Obligation index as of 6/30/2018
General inflation	2.75% per annum
Mortality, disability, termination, retirement	CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study
Mortality improvement	Mortality projected fully generational with Scale MP-17
Trend	Not applicable for this life insurance benefit
Salary increases	Aggregate 3% merit increases based on CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study
Life insurance participation for future retirees	100%
Benefit Valued	Valuation based on death benefit payable, not premiums No administrative expense included

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

# Significant Actuarial Assumptions Used in Calculating the Total OPEB Liability

Retiree Life Insurance	June 30, 2017 Measurement Date
Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost
Actuarial assumptions: Discount rate	3.58%
Long term investment rate of return on investments	N/A at 6/30/2017
Municipal bond rate	3.58% based on the Bond Buyer 20-year General Obligation Index as of 6/30/2017
General inflation	3% per annum
Mortality, disability, termination, retirement	CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study
Mortality improvement	Mortality projected fully generational with Scale MP-14, modified to converge to ultimate improvements in 2022
Trend	Not applicable for this life insurance benefit
Salary increases	3.25% plus merit increases based on CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study
Life insurance participation for future retirees	100%

#### Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability to Changes in Assumptions

#### **Retiree Medical Benefits**

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the Retiree Medical Benefits Plan as of the June 30, 2018 measurement date, calculated using the discount rate of 6.50%, and healthcare trend rate of 7.5% for non-Medicare and 6.5% for Medicare, decreasing to an ultimate rate of 4.0%, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower or 1 percentage-point higher than the current rate (dollar amounts in thousands):

Discount Rate	- / *	1% Decrease (5.50%)		Current Rate Rate (6.50%)		1% Increase (7.50%)	
Net OPEB liability	\$	388,366	\$	305,831	\$	237,792	
Health care costs tren		Decrease	Cui	rrent Rate	1%	Increase	
Net OPEB liability	\$	221,470	\$	305,831	\$	409,217	

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the Retiree Medical Benefits Plan as of the June 30, 2017 measurement date, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, and healthcare trend rate of 6.6% decreasing to 5.0%, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower or 1 percentage-point higher than the current rate (dollar amounts in thousands):

Discount Rate		1% Decrease (5.75%)		Current Rate Rate (6.75%)		1% Increase (7.75%)	
Net OPEB liability	\$	382,865	\$	303,446	\$	238,470	
Health care costs tre	end rate 1% Decrease (5.6% decreasing to 4.0%)		Current Rate (6.6% decreasing to 5.0%)		1% Increase (7.6% decreasing to 6.0%)		
Net OPEB liability	\$	222,457	\$	303,446	\$	403,345	

#### Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability to Changes in Assumptions

#### Survivor Benefit

D:-----

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the Survivor Benefit Plan as of the June 30, 2018 measurement date, calculated using the discount rate of 3.87%, and healthcare trend rate of 7.5% for non-Medicare and 6.5% for Medicare decreasing to an ultimate rate of 4.0%, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower or 1 percentage-point higher than the current rate (dollar amounts in thousands):

Discount Kate	1% Decrease		Current Rate		1% Increase	
	(2.87%)		Rate (3.87%)		(4.87%)	
Net OPEB liability	\$	42,742	\$	35,093	\$	29,291

Health care costs trend rate								
	1% Decrease		Current Rate		1% Increase			
Net OPEB liability	\$	29,213	\$	35,093	\$	43,127		

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the Survivor Benefit Plan as of the June 30, 2017 measurement date, calculated using the discount rate of 3.58%, and healthcare trend rate of 6.7% decreasing to 5.0%, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower or 1 percentage-point higher than the current rate (dollar amounts in thousands):

Discount Rate	- ,	1% Decrease (2.58%)		Current Rate Rate (3.58%)		Increase 4.58%)
Net OPEB liability	\$	53,538	\$	42,456	\$	34,266
Health care costs tre		Decrease	Cur	rent Rate	1%	Increase
(5.7% decreas to 4.0%)		8		decreasing 5.0%)	•	decreasing 6.0%)
Net OPEB liability	\$	41,154	\$	42,456	\$	43,967

#### Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability to Changes in Assumptions

#### **Retiree Life Insurance**

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the Retiree Life Insurance Plan as of the June 30, 2018 measurement date, calculated using the discount rate of 3.87%, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower or 1 percentage-point higher than the current rate. Healthcare trend rates are not applicable to the Retiree Life Insurance Plan (dollar amounts in thousands):

#### **Discount Rate**

	1% Decrease (2.87%)		Current Rate Rate (3.87%)		1% Increase (4.87%)	
Net OPEB liability	\$ 42,180	\$	35,509	\$	30,275	

#### **Change in Healthcare Trend Rate**

	1% Decrease		Current Trend		1% Increase	
Net OPEB liability	\$	35,509	\$	35,509	\$	35,509

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the Retiree Life Insurance Plan as of the June 30, 2017 measurement date, calculated using the discount rate of 3.58%, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower or 1 percentage-point higher than the current rate. Healthcare trend rates are not applicable to the Retiree Life Insurance Plan (dollar amounts in thousands):

#### **Discount Rate**

	1% Decrease		Current Rate		1% Increase	
	(2.58%)		Rate (3.58%)		(4.58%)	
Net OPEB liability	\$	41,472	\$	34,490	\$	29,076

#### **OPEB Expense for Fiscal Year**

For the year ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$42,328,000 (\$44,801,000 in fiscal year 2017) details of which follow (dollar amounts in thousands):

#### **OPEB** Expense

	Μ	etiree ledical senefit	<u>Surviv</u>	or Benefit	Life I	nsurance	 Fotal
Fiscal year 2018	\$	39,748	\$	1,179	\$	1,401	\$ 42,328
Fiscal year 2017	\$	40,098	\$	3,095	\$	1,608	\$ 44,801

# **Employees covered by Benefit Terms\***

At June 30, 2018 reporting date, the following numbers of employees were covered by the benefit terms:

	Retiree Medical Benefits	Survivor Benefits	Retiree Life Insurance
Inactives currently			
receiving benefits	2,492	237	-
Inactives entitled to but not			
yet receiving benefits	524	949	2,383
Active Employees	3,790	2,369	3,642
Total	6,806	3,555	6,025

At June 30, 2017 reporting date, the following numbers of employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Retiree Medical Benefits	Survivor Benefits	Retiree Life Insurance
2 1 1 8	175	
2,110	175	-
571	922	2,316
3,553	2,208	3,553
6,242	3,305	5,869
	Medical Benefits 2,118 571 3,553	Medical Benefits         Survivor Benefits           2,118         175           571         922           3,553         2,208

\*Coverage count based on the GASB 75 Accounting Information report prepared by actuary.

### **Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources**

At June 30, 2018 and 2017, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources (dollar amounts in thousands):

Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2018	ed Outflows esources	Deferred Inflows of Resources		
<b><u>Retiree Medical Benefits</u></b> Differences between actual and	 			
expected experience	\$ -	\$	28,414	
Changes of assumptions	28,408		-	
Net difference between projected and				
actual earnings on plan investments	-		9,997	
Employer contributions made subsequent				
to measurement date	-		-	
Total	\$ 28,408	\$	38,411	
Survivor Benefit Plan				
Differences between actual and				
expected experience	\$ -	\$	863	
Changes of assumptions	-		14,233	
Net difference between projected and				
actual earnings on plan investments	-		-	
Employer contributions made subsequent				
to measurement date	-		-	
Total	\$ -	\$	15,096	
Retiree Life Insurance				
Differences between actual and				
expected experience	\$ 138	\$	-	
Changes of assumptions	-		3,862	
Net difference between projected and actual earnings on plan investments				
Employer contributions made subsequent	-		-	
to measurement date	-		-	
Total	\$ 138	\$	3,862	
Combined Plan Totals	\$ 28,546	\$	57,369	

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2017	Outflows of ources	Deferred Inflows of Resources		
<b>Retiree Medical Benefits</b>	 			
Differences between actual and				
expected experience	\$ -	\$	-	
Changes of assumptions	-		-	
Net difference between projected and				
actual earnings on plan investments	-		8,209	
Employer contributions made subsequent				
to measurement date	N/A		N/A	
Total	\$ -	\$	8,209	
<u>Survivor Benefit Plan</u>				
Differences between actual and				
expected experience	\$ -	\$	-	
Changes of assumptions	-		6,883	
Net difference between projected and				
actual earnings on plan investments	-		-	
Employer contributions made subsequent				
to measurement date	N/A		N/A	
Total	\$ 	\$	6,883	
Retiree Life Insurance				
Differences between actual and				
expected experience	\$ -	\$	-	
Changes of assumptions	-		4,021	
Net difference between projected and				
actual earnings on plan investments	-		-	
Employer contributions made subsequent				
to measurement date	N/A		N/A	
Total	\$ -	\$	4,021	
Combined Plan Totals	\$ 	\$	19,113	

Amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB as of June 30, 2018 will be recognized in future OPEB expense as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

Year Ending June 30,	Deferred Outflows/ (Inflows) of resources				
Retiree Medical Benefits					
2019	\$	(3,013)			
2020		(3,013)			
2021		(3,014)			
2022		(961)			
2023		(2)			
Thereafter		-			
Survivor Benefit					
2019	\$	(2,480)			
2020		(2,480)			
2021		(2,480)			
2022		(2,480)			
2023		(2,480)			
Thereafter		(2,696)			
Retiree Life Insurance					
2019	\$	(1,021)			
2020		(1,021)			
2021		(1,021)			
2022		(572)			
2023		(89)			
Thereafter		-			

## *Net OPEB Liability/(Asset)*

The following tables shows the changes in the net OPEB liability for the years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 (dollar amounts in thousands):

Retiree Medical Benefits	Iı	Increase (Decrease)					
	Т	otal OPEB	Fi	duciary	Net OPEB		
		Liability	Net	Net Position		oility (Asset)	
Balance at June 30, 2017*	\$	573,597	\$	270,151	\$	303,446	
Changes for the year							
Service cost		21,777		-		21,777	
Interest		39,409		-		39,409	
Difference between expected and actual							
experience		(35,022)		-		(35,022)	
Change of assumptions		35,015		-		35,015	
Contributions from the employer		-		35,569		(35,569)	
Net investment income		-		23,448		(23,448)	
Benefit payments, including refunds***		(23,095)		(23,095)		-	
Administrative expense		-		(223)		223	
Net Changes		38,084		35,699		2,385	
Balance at June 30, 2018 **	\$	611,681	\$	305,850	\$	305,831	

\* Previous measurement date June 30, 2017

\*\* Measurement date June 30, 2018

\*\*\* Includes \$ 4,196,000 implied subsidy benefit payments for fiscal year 2018

Retiree Medical Benefits		Increase (Decrease)						
	T	Total OPEB	F	iduciary	Net OPEB			
		Liability	Ne	t Position	Liabi	ility (Asset)		
Balance at June 30, 2016*	\$	537,873	\$	237,404	\$	300,469		
Changes for the year								
Service cost		21,143		-		21,143		
Interest		36,977		-		36,977		
Contributions from the employer		-		28,912		(28,912)		
Net investment income		-		26,497		(26,497)		
Benefit payments, including refunds ***		(22,396)		(22,396)		-		
Administrative expense		-		(266)		266		
Net Changes		35,724		32,747		2,977		
Balance at June 30, 2017 **	\$	573,597	\$	270,151	\$	303,446		

\* Previous measurement date June 30, 2016

\*\* Measurement date June 30, 2017

\*\*\* Includes \$ 3,900,000 implied subsidy benefit payments

# 12. Other Postemployment Benefits (Continued)

Survivor Benefit Plan	Increase (Decrease)							
	Г	otal OPEB	Fiduciary		Net OPEB			
		Liability	Net	Position	Liability (Asset)			
Balance at June 30, 2017**	\$	42,456	\$	-	\$	42,456		
Changes for the year								
Service cost		2,071		-		2,071		
Interest		1,588		-		1,588		
Difference beween expected and actual	l							
experience		(1,017)				(1,017)		
Change of assumptions		(9,676)		-		(9,676)		
Contributions from the employer		-		329		(329)		
Benefit payments, including refunds		(329)		(329)				
Net Changes		(7,363)		-		(7,363)		
Balance at June 30, 2018 ***	\$	35,093	\$	-	\$	35,093		

<u>Survivor Benefit Plan</u>	Increase (Decrease)								
	Tot	al OPEB	Fiduciary		Net OPEB				
		iability	Net l	Position	Liability (Asset)				
Balance at June 30, 2016*	\$	46,590	\$	-	\$	46,590			
Changes for the year									
Service cost		2,559		-		2,559			
Interest		1,396		-		1,396			
Change of assumptions		(7,743)		-		(7,743)			
Contributions from the employer		-		346		(346)			
Benefit payments, including refunds		(346)		(346)					
Net Changes		(4,134)		-		(4,134)			
Balance at June 30, 2017 **	\$	42,456	\$	-	\$	42,456			

\* Previous measurement date June 30, 2016

\*\* Measurement date June 30, 2017

\*\*\* Measurement date June 30, 2018

<u>Retiree Life Insurance</u>		Increase (Decrease)						
		Total OPEB Liability		Fiduciary Net Position		et OPEB ility (Asset)		
Balance at June 30, 2017**	\$	34,490	\$	-	\$	34,490		
Changes for the year								
Service cost		1,158		-		1,158		
Interest		1,264		-		1,264		
Difference between expected and actual								
experience		167		-		167		
Change of assumptions		(891)		-		(891)		
Contributions from the employer		-		679		(679)		
Benefit payments, including refunds ****		(679)		(679)				
Net Changes		1,019	\$			1,019		
Balance at June 30, 2018 ***	\$	35,509	\$		\$	35,509		

<u>Retiree Life Insurance</u>	Increase (Decrease)							
	Tota	al OPEB	Fiduciary Net Position		Net OPEB Liability (Asset)			
	Li	ability						
Balance at June 30, 2016*	\$	37,588	\$	-	\$	37,588		
Changes for the year								
Service cost		1,401		-		1,401		
Interest		1,101		-		1,101		
Difference beween expected and actual e	xperienc	e						
Change of assumptions		(4,915)		-		(4,915)		
Contributions from the employer		-		685		-		
Benefit payments, including refunds ****		(685)		(685)		(685)		
Net Changes		(3,098)	\$	-		(3,098)		
Balance at June 30, 2017 **	\$	34,490	\$	-	\$	34,490		

\*Previous measurement date June 30, 2016

\*\*Measurement date June 30, 2017

\*\*\*Measurement date June 30, 2018

\*\*\*\*Includes implied subsidy benefit payments of \$547,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$542,000 in fiscal year 2017

#### 13. Board of Directors' Expenses

Total Directors' expenses, consisting of travel and other business related expenses, for the years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 amounted to \$23,900 and \$18,900, respectively.

#### 14. Related Organizations and Joint Venture Projects

#### **Capitol Corridor Joint Powers Authority**

The Joint Exercise of Powers Agreement dated December 31, 1996, between the District and five other transportation authorities in surrounding counties (Agencies) provided for the creation of the Capitol Corridor Joint Powers Authority (CCJPA), a public instrumentality of the State of California. The CCJPA was formed for the purpose of administering and managing the operation of the Capitol Corridor Rail Service as part of the California intercity passenger rail system. The District is the managing agency of CCJPA and in that capacity, it provides all necessary administrative support to CCJPA. CCJPA entered into an Interagency Transfer Agreement with the State of California and assumed administration and operation commencing on July 1, 1998. The initial term of the Interagency Transfer Agreement was for three years beginning July 1, 1998 and was extended for three additional years effective July 1, 2001. In 2004, State legislation was enacted that eliminated the sunset date of the Interagency Transfer Agreement, which now exists indefinitely.

The governing board of CCJPA consists of sixteen members, of which six members are from the District and two members are from each of the five other Agencies. Neither the District nor the other Agencies are responsible for any debt, liabilities and obligations of CCJPA and the District would not be entitled to any of CCJPA's net assets should it terminate.

The District charged the CCJPA a total of \$3,967,000 for marketing and administrative services during fiscal year 2018 and \$3,561,000 during fiscal year 2017. In addition, CCJPA reimburses the District for its advances for capital project expenditures, overhead and other operating expenses. Reimbursements for expenses incurred by the District on behalf of and in providing services to the CCJPA are netted against the corresponding expense in the statements of revenues, expenses and changes in net position. Unreimbursed expenses and advances for capital project costs from CCJPA amount to \$1,640,000 and \$1,510,000 as of June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. All unreimbursed expenses and advances are included as current receivables and other assets in the statements of net position. As the District has no ownership involvement or ongoing financial interest or responsibility in CCJPA, its financial statements include only amounts related to the services and advances it provides to CCJPA.

#### East Bay Paratransit Consortium

In 1994, the District and the Alameda-Contra Costa Transit District (AC Transit) executed an agreement establishing the East Bay Paratransit Consortium (the Consortium). The purpose of the Consortium is to enable the District and AC Transit to jointly provide paratransit services in the overlapping service area of the District and AC Transit. Revenues and expenditures for the Consortium are split 31% and 69% between the District and AC Transit, respectively, except the program coordinator's expenses, which are split 50/50 starting in 2011. The District's financial statements reflect its portion of revenues and expenditures as operating activities. The District supported the project primarily through its own operating funds, with some financial assistance from Alameda County Measure B and BB funds and from the Contra Costa Transportation Authority Measure J funds (Note 9). The District has no equity interest in the Consortium.

### 14. Related Organizations and Joint Venture Projects (Continued)

#### Pleasant Hill BART Station Leasing Authority

In July 2004, the District, the County of Contra Costa (County) and the Contra Costa County Redevelopment Agency (Agency) entered into a Joint Exercise of Powers Agreement (JPA Agreement) to create the Pleasant Hill BART Station Leasing Authority (Pleasant Hill Authority). In 2012, the Agency was dissolved by California Assembly Bill ABx1 26, and the Pleasant Hill Authority now consists of the District and Contra Costa County. The Pleasant Hill Authority was created as a means of accomplishing the cooperation and coordination among the agencies to provide for the development of a mixed-used transit village located at BART's Pleasant Hill/Contra Costa Centre Station, which includes rental residential, retail and a future office development. The original lease to the Pleasant Hill Authority was for a 99-year term expiring on May 14, 2105. All subsequent leases will be conterminous with the May 14, 2105 date.

On June 30, 2009, the District received as ground lease payments for the full term of the lease, a cash base rent of \$99 and a noncash base rent in the form of a newly constructed parking structure located at the Pleasant Hill BART station. The District accepted the completion of the new parking structure and became its new owner effective June 30, 2009. The replacement parking garage was recorded as a capital asset at a value of \$51,236,000, which is its final construction cost as reported by its developer. As a result of the Agency's funding of the replacement parking garage, future sublease revenue will be split between the County and BART at 75% and 25%, respectively, after defeasance of Agency's final incremental contribution to the parking garage project.

The Pleasant Hill Authority is a public entity separate from any member and as such its debts, liabilities and obligations shall not be the debts, liabilities and obligations of any of the members. The governing body of the Pleasant Hill Authority is a Board of Directors consisting of four persons – two each from the County and the District.

### **Richmond Redevelopment Agency or Successor Agency**

On April 11, 2002, the District entered into a Disposition and Development Agreement with Richmond Redevelopment Agency and Richmond Transit, LLC for the development of a mixed use transit village on the property owned by the Redevelopment Agency, the City of Richmond and BART.

The transit village will be developed in two phases. The first phase has been completed and consists of the development of the townhouses on the western side of the tracks, and a parking structure that includes retail space incorporated within the structure (the "Phase One Improvements").

The second phase will consist of the development of additional housing and the improvement of Nevin Avenue and the Nevin Avenue walkway on the eastern side of the Tracks (the "Phase Two Improvements").

The District had agreed to issue grant deeds to the developer pertaining to two parcels with approximate total size of 245,070 square feet in both the West side and the East side for the development projects. The agreement states that in exchange for the parcels, the Richmond Redevelopment Agency, at their expense, will construct a parking structure on the West side of BART's property, and transfer ownership of the garage to the District upon completion. The transfer of maintenance and responsibility to the District of the parking structure, which consisted of 750 parking spaces and approximately 9000 +/- square feet of commercial space, occurred in September 2014. As of June 30, 2017, only the parcel on the West side of the development project has been transferred by the District to the developer. The transfer of the parcel on the East side will occur upon the request of the City of Richmond and/or their designated developer once all prerequisites are met. Prerequisites include a fully entitled East Side development project. The transfer could occur in in fiscal year 2019 or later.

### 14. Related Organizations and Joint Venture Projects (Continued)

The District allocated the value of the garage, which amounted to \$36,260,000, between the two parcels. The total cost of the structure was recorded as part of capital assets. A gain of \$6,012,000 was recognized in fiscal year 2015 pertaining to the value allocated to the West side parcel that was transferred to the developer, after deducting the cost. The allocated value pertaining to the East side parcel amounting to \$30,110,000 was recognized as unearned revenue, pending the transfer, and is shown as part of noncurrent unearned revenue.

#### MacArthur Transit Village

On July 29, 2010, the District entered into a Purchase and Lease Option agreement with MacArthur Transit Community Partners LLC (Developer) pertaining to the development of the MacArthur Transit Village, a mixed-use, transit-oriented project, including affordable and market rate housing, retail/commercial and community space and replacement parking adjacent to the MacArthur BART Station.

The District owned a portion of the project's real property totaling approximately 7.76 acres that has been used to develop the project.

As a consideration for the purchase of parcels totaling 198,642 square feet and 99 year ground lease of a 34,404 square foot parcel, the Developer constructed a parking garage structure, funded in part by the Oakland Redevelopment Agency, with 450 BART parking spaces and approximately 5,200 square feet of retail spaces. The parking structure was completed and transferred to the District in September 2014. In addition to the parking structure, the project includes transit improvements to the BART station's plaza and frontage road. These improvements are also the responsibility of the Developer as part of the consideration for the land. The total value of the garage and the improvements amounted to \$27,596,000 and were recognized as part of depreciable capital assets. \$1,780,000 of the consideration was allocated to the 99 year term ground lease; and was recorded as deferred ground lease prior to 2017. The land transfers to the master developer's designated assignee developers have occurred on December 29, 2016 for Parcels A and C1 and on June 29, 2017 for Parcel B. The District recognized a gain from exchange of property of \$24,839,000 resulting from the completion of required land transfers.

Using the City of Oakland Redevelopment Agency funds, the project acquired two parcels under the District's name which were used for the construction of the BART Garage Structure. The total consideration paid by the City of Oakland for the two parcels was \$5,121,000. The costs of these parcels were recorded by the District as non-depreciable capital assets. The District also recognized a revenue (donated income) equivalent to the value of the land received.

#### South Hayward Transit Oriented Development

On June 18, 2012, the District and JMJ Development LLC (Developer) entered into an Option Agreement for a Transit Oriented Development (TOD). That agreement also includes the right to purchase approximately 1.65 acres of land from the District. The right to purchase was exercised in fiscal year 2014 for a total consideration of \$692,000. Grant deed for the transfer was issued on October 8, 2014. The District recognized a gain of \$620,000 from this sale.

An Option Agreement between the District and the Developer provided further consideration to the District of a transfer benefit fee (TBF) which guarantees the District a perpetual revenue stream. The TBF amounts to a 1% assessment against successive transfers of each of the development units (i.e. unit sales) or a 1% annual assessment against Gross Annual Rental Revenue from rental of the units. A total of 206 market rate rental units were completed in 2017. This does not have an impact on the financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2017. TBF commences accrual in October 2019, the first anniversary of the project stabilization date.

#### 14. Related Organizations and Joint Venture Projects (Continued)

#### South Hayward BART Station Access Authority

On September 1, 2011, the District entered into a Joint Exercise of Powers Agreement with the City of Hayward which provided for the creation of a public entity known as the South Hayward BART Station Access Authority (South Hayward JPA). The purpose of the South Hayward JPA is to manage and administer parking and access within the boundaries of the South Hayward JPA in an equitable and orderly fashion in order to promote transit-oriented development, support access to the station by District patrons, maximize BART ridership and protect the neighborhoods surrounding the South Hayward Station.

The governing board of the South Hayward JPA consists of four members, two each from the governing Board of the District and from the City of Hayward, appointed by the governing board of the District and the Hayward City Council, respectively. Neither the District nor the City of Hayward is responsible for any debt, liabilities and obligation of the South Hayward JPA.

The parking fees and traffic citation fees collected by the District for the South Hayward Station are transferred to the South Hayward JPA to cover maintenance and other expenses. Parking fees collected in fiscal year 2018 amounts to \$547,000 (\$537,000 in fiscal year 2017) and traffic citation fees collected in fiscal year 2018 amounts to \$30,000 (\$27,000 in fiscal year 2017). The District and the City of Hayward are entitled to reimbursement of operating and/or capital expenses incurred for the benefit of the South Hayward JPA. Net revenues will be used by the South Hayward JPA to implement parking and access projects in line with the objectives set forth in the Joint Exercise of Powers Agreement.

#### **Regional Administrative Facility Corporation (RAFC)**

The Regional Administrative Facility Corporation (RAFC) was incorporated in the State of California on March 23, 1983 for the purposes of administering, operating, preserving, and controlling common areas and certain easements of the property known as the Regional Administrative Facility Project under the Condominium Plan and Declaration of Covenants, Condition, and Restrictions established by the following three owner occupants of the Project: the District, MTC, and the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) (through its Association of Bay Area Governments Public Office Building Corporation).

Under the above Plan and Declaration, RAFC exercises a custodial responsibility on behalf of the owner occupants to discharge operational obligations and to assess sufficient amounts to meet all required expenditures of the common areas and certain easements of the Project.

On January 27, 2017, the District entered into a Purchase Agreement with MTC for the acquisition of land and building located at 101 Eight Street, Oakland, California. As of June 22, 2017, the District is the sole owner of the property. The District paid a total amount of \$18,224,000 net of assets and liabilities assumed as a result of the purchase. The District assumed ownership of RAFC to be able to continue the utilization of existing procurement contracts. For fiscal year 2018, RAFC was managed by the District's Real Estate group. Formal dissolution of RAFC is expected to occur in fiscal year 2019.

### 14. Related Organizations and Joint Venture Projects (Continued)

#### Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority (VTA)

The BART Silicon Valley Extension (SVX) Program (formerly referred to as the Silicon Valley Rapid Transit, or SVRT Project) is a planned 16-mile extension of the regional BART system from BART's Warm Springs Station in Fremont, which opened in March, 2017, to the cities of Milpitas, San Jose and Santa Clara in the County of Santa Clara. The SVX Program is being financed and implemented by VTA in coordination with BART per the VTA - BART Comprehensive Agreement executed on November 19, 2001. The Comprehensive Agreement outlines the roles and responsibilities of the two agencies concerning the design, construction, financing, operation and maintenance of this extension. BART and VTA currently are negotiating an Operations and Maintenance Agreement which will more particularly describe their rights and responsibilities related to the ongoing operation of SVX upon commencement of revenue service.

The 16-mile extension is planned to include: six stations - one in Milpitas, four in San Jose and one in the city of Santa Clara; a five-mile tunnel in downtown San Jose and provision of a yard and shops at the end of the line in Santa Clara. The capital cost for the six station extension is estimated at \$7.1 billion in Year-Of-Expenditure ("YOE") dollars. Construction of SVX is being implemented in phases.

The first phase, The Silicon Valley Berryessa Extension Project ("SVBX"), is under construction and comprises a 10-mile extension of BART service with two stations – one in Milpitas and one in San Jose at Berryessa Road. The first phase, with an estimated capital cost of \$2.42 billion in YOE dollars, was granted a FTA Full Funding Grant Agreement in March of 2012. SVBX is expected to start revenue service by the end of calendar year 2019.

The second phase, the Silicon Valley Santa Clara Extension Project ("SVSX"), is entering the design phase and will comprise 6-miles of the extension with four stations. VTA intends to submit to FTA an application for a Full Funding Grant Agreement in late 2019 and SVSX is forecasted to start Revenue service by 2026.

In order to accommodate the new extension, among other things, BART is constructing a revenue vehicle primary maintenance facility at BART's Hayward Yard, is adding 60 new cars to the revenue vehicle fleet and is enlarging its Transit Operations Facility. BART expects to procure additional revenue vehicles in connection with SVSX and make other improvements to the core BART system as needed to accommodate the extension.

VTA has full financial responsibility for SVX project costs, including BART's costs, and the ongoing operating, maintenance and capital costs caused by operation of SVX, both those that occur within and/or outside Santa Clara County.

#### **15.** Commitments and Contingencies

#### Litigation

The District is involved in various lawsuits, claims and disputes, which for the most part are normal to the District's operations. It is the opinion of the District's management that the costs that might be incurred in the disposition of these matters, if any, would not materially affect the District's financial position.

### **Power Purchases**

The District purchases electrical power for self-consumption at multiple points of delivery such as Traction Power, Passenger Station Power and Miscellaneous Power from the Northern California Power Agency (NCPA). Power purchase contracts with the NCPA are in place through December 31, 2019, with a total remaining contract value of \$19,730,000 as of June 30, 2018.

### Operations and Maintenance Agreement for the Oakland International Airport Connector

On October 1, 2010, the District entered into an Operations and Maintenance Contract with Doppelmayr Cable Car, Inc, to operate and maintain the OAC for an amount not to exceed \$4,907,000 (base service payment in 2009 dollars) annually for a period of twenty (20) years from revenue service date, subject to annual escalation based on Consumer Price Index. Total operating expenses incurred under this agreement amounts to \$6,242,000 in fiscal year 2018 (\$6,014,000 in fiscal year 2017). As part of the contract, the District is also required to deposit to a reserve account, the amount of \$768,000 annually, subject to escalation, for Capital Asset Replacement Program (CARP). The District allocated to the CARP reserve account \$951,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$922,000 in fiscal year 2017. The CARP will cover all major maintenance and rehabilitation expenditures during the term of the Operations and Maintenance agreement. The OAC started revenue operations on November 22, 2014

#### Lease Commitments

The District leases certain facilities under operating leases with original terms ranging from one to fifty years with options to renew.

Future minimum rental payments under noncancelable operating leases with initial or remaining lease terms of over one year at June 30, 2018 are as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

Year ending June 30:	Operating Leases				
The sharing owned over					
2019	\$	17,261			
2020		17,167			
2021		16,899			
2022		4,182			
2023		3,273			
2024-2028		15,430			
2029-2033		12,500			
2034-2038		12,500			
2039-2043		12,500			
2044-2048		12,500			
2049-2053		12,292			
Total minimum rental payments	\$	136,504			

### 15. Commitments and Contingencies (Continued)

Rent expenses under all operating leases were \$12,279,000 and \$13,680,000 for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

#### Fruitvale Development Corp.

On October 1, 2001, the District entered into a ground lease agreement with Fruitvale Development Corporation (FDC) pertaining to 1.8 acres of land for the purpose of constructing thereon portions of a mixed-use development project commonly known as the Fruitvale Transit Village, which consists of approximately 250,000 square feet of commercial, community service and residential improvements. The lease agreement became effective December 9, 2003 and continues through January 31, 2077.

The terms of the lease require FDC to pay the District a Base Rent and a Percentage Rent. The Base Rent is a fixed amount determined at the inception of the lease subject to periodic CPI adjustments. Percentage Rent is calculated equal to 15% of annual net revenues, as defined in the ground lease agreement.

The District provided FDC a Rent Credit with an initial amount of \$7,247,000, to acknowledge its assistance in obtaining grants for the construction of a Replacement BART Commuter Parking Garage near the Fruitvale Transit Village. The initial Rent Credit earned interest on the outstanding balance at simple interest based on the prime rate and can only be applied to satisfy the Base Rent.

In October 2010, there was a second amendment to the ground lease agreement, which recalculated the initial Rent Credit available to FDC as it relates to the replacement parking. The amount of the Replacement Parking Rent Credit was revised to \$4,642,000, after a payment of \$5,500,000 coming from the proceeds of the sale of land at the Fruitvale BART Station to the City of Oakland Redevelopment Agency. The second amendment also stated that no interest shall accrue on the revised Replacement Parking Rent Credit and that beginning on December 1, 2003 and continuing throughout the term of the ground lease, base rent and percentage rent shall be subtracted from the Replacement Parking Rent Credit balance, until there is no longer a positive Replacement Parking Rent Credit. The offset base rent for fiscal year 2018 and fiscal year 2017 amounted to \$169,000 each year. The percentage rent offset for fiscal year 2018 is \$24,000 (\$0 in fiscal year 2017). The remaining balance in the Replacement Parking Rent Credit was \$2,560,000 as of June 30, 2018 (\$2,753,000 as of June 30, 2017).

Based on the agreement, FDC shall not be under any obligation to make any cash payment to the District for base rent at any time that the Replacement Parking Rent Credit still has a positive balance.

# **DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN**

# Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios (dollar amounts in thousands) (Last 10 years\*)

Miscellaneous					
	2018	2017	2016		2015
Total pension liability					
Service cost	\$ 45,264	\$ 37,959	\$ 36,151	\$	36,182
Interest on total pension liability	157,621	152,757	146,226		139,931
Changes of assumptions	120,524	0	(32,773)		-
Differences between expected and actual experience	(1,484)	1,193	(4,807)		-
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee					
contributions	 (108,947)	 (102,543)	 (95,653)		(89,968)
Net change in total pension liability	212,978	89,366	49,144		86,145
Total pension liability - beginning	2,117,291	 2,027,925	 1,978,781		1,892,636
Total pension liability - ending	\$ 2,330,269	\$ 2,117,291	\$ 2,027,925	\$	1,978,781
Plan fiduciary net position					
Contributions - Employer	47,272	\$ 38,283	\$ 32,466	\$	28,276
Contributions - Employee	20,144	18,174	17,818		21,375
Plan to Plan resource movement	12	(1)	(36)		-
Net investment income	181,091	8,747	37,388		251,137
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee					
contributions	(108,947)	(102,543)	(95,653)		(89,968)
Administrative expense	 (2,389)	 (1,009)	 (1,865)		-
Net change in fiduciary net position	137,183	(38,349)	(9,882)		210,820
Plan fiduciary net position - beginning	1,618,177	 1,656,526	 1,666,408		1,455,588
Plan fiduciary net position - ending	 1,755,360	\$ 1,618,177	\$ 1,656,526	\$	1,666,408
Plan net pension liability - ending	\$ 574,909	\$ 499,114	\$ 371,399	\$	312,373
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the					
total pension liability	75.33%	76.43%	81.69%		84.21%
Covered payroll**	\$ 285,848	\$ 264,024	\$ 246,901	\$	240,171
Plan net pension liability as a percentage of					
covered payroll	201.12%	189.04%	150.42%		130.06%

\* Fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 was the first year of implementation of GASB 68, therefore only four years of information is shown.

\*\* Based on actuarial report

## SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Required Supplementary Information (Unaudited) June 30, 2018 and 2017

# Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios (dollar amounts in thousands) (Last 10 years\*) (Continued)

Safety				
·	2018	 2017	2016	 2015
Total pension liability				
Service cost	\$ 7,416	\$ 6,491	\$ 5,935	\$ 5,790
Interest on total pension liability	22,274	21,340	20,099	18,885
Changes of assumptions	18,632	-	(4,942)	-
Differences between expected and actual experience Benefit payments, including refunds of	745	4,387	4,794	-
employee contributions	 (15,408)	 (14,803)	 (14,140)	 (13,199)
Net change in total pension liability	33,659	17,415	11,746	11,476
Total pension liability - beginning	 296,142	 278,727	266,981	255,505
Total pension liability - ending	\$ 329,801	\$ 296,142	\$ 278,727	\$ 266,981
Plan fiduciary net position				
Contributions - Employer	\$ 11,742	\$ 10,038	\$ 9,428	\$ 7,442
Contributions - Employee	2,165	1,854	1,917	2,817
Plan to Plan resource movement	(14)	1	1	-
Net investment income	20,183	924	4,015	27,150
Benefit payments, including refunds of				
employee contributions	(15,408)	(14,803)	(14,140)	(13,199)
Administrative expense	 (267)	 (112)	 (206)	 -
Net change in fiduciary net position	18,401	(2,098)	1,015	24,210
Plan fiduciary net position - beginning	180,806	182,904	181,889	157,679
Plan fiduciary net position - ending	\$ 199,207	\$ 180,806	\$ 182,904	\$ 181,889
Plan net pension liability - ending	\$ 130,594	\$ 115,336	\$ 95,823	\$ 85,092
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the				
total pension liability	60.40%	61.05%	65.62%	68.13%
Covered-employee payroll**	\$ 20,420	\$ 19,738	\$ 17,941	\$ 17,377
Plan net pension liability as a percentage of				
covered-employee payroll	639.54%	584.33%	534.10%	489.68%

\* Fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 was the first year of implementation of GASB 68, therefore only four years of information is shown.

\*\* Based on actuarial report

#### Notes to Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios:

**Benefit changes -** The figures above do not include any liability impact that may have resulted from plan changes which occurred after the June 30, 2016 valuation date. This applies to voluntary benefit changes as well as any offers of Two Years Additional Service Credit (a.k.a. Golden Handshakes).

**Changes in assumptions** – In 2017, the accounting discount rate was reduced from 7.65% to 7.15%. In 2016, there were no changes in assumptions. In 2015, amounts reported reflect an adjustment of the discount rate from 7.5% (net of administrative expense) to 7.65% (without a reduction for pension plan administrative expense. In 2014, amounts reported were based on the 7.5% discount rate.

# Schedule of Employer Pension Contributions (dollar amounts in thousands) (Last 10 years\*)

				I	Mis	cellaneous	5					Safety		
	_	2018		2017		2016		2015	2014	2018	2017	2016	 2015	2014
Actuarially determined contribution	\$	56,040	\$	46,709	\$	39,768	\$	32,756	\$ 28,213	\$ 12,162 \$	11,677	\$ 10,658	\$ 9,512	\$ 7,423
Contributions in relation to the actuarially determined contribution		(56,040)		(46,709)		(39,768)		(32,756)	(28,213)	 (12,162)	(11,677)	(10,658)	(9,512)	(7,423)
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$ -	\$ - \$	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Covered-employee payroll **	\$	315,184	\$	288,637	\$	265,778	\$	245,593	\$ 226,893	\$ 21,946 \$	20,953	\$ 20,410	\$ 19,741	\$ 17,077
Contribution as a percentage of covered-employee payroll		17.78%	,	16.18%		14.96%		13.34%	12.43%	55.42%	55.73%	52.22%	48.18%	43.47%
Net of administrative expenses														

\* Fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 was the first year of implementation of GASB 68; therefore, only five years of information is shown.

\*\* Based on actual payroll

## Notes to Schedule of Pension Contributions

The actuarial methods and assumptions used to set the actuarially determined contributions for fiscal years 2018 and 2017 were derived from the June 30, 2015 and 2014 funding valuation reports, as presented below:

	Miscellaneous	Safety
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age Normal Cost	Entry Age Normal Cost
Amortization method/period	Level percentage of payroll	Level percentage of payroll
Asset valuation method	Market Value of Assets	Market Value of Assets
Inflation	2.75%	2.75%
Projected salary increase	3.20% to 12.20% depending on Age, Service and Type of Employment	3.70% to 15.00% depending on Age, Service and Type of Employment
Payroll growth	3%	3%
Investment rate of return <sup>1</sup>	7.50%, net of Pension Plan Investment & Administrative Expenses; includes inflation	7.50%, net of Pension Plan Investment & Administrative Expenses; includes inflation
	Derived using CalPERS' Membership	Derived using CalPERS' Membership
Retirement age	Based on the 2014 CalPERS Experience Study for the period from 1997 to 2011	Based on the 2014 CalPERS Experience Study for the period from 1997 to 2011
Mortality 1	Based on the 2014 CalPERS Experience Study for the period from 1997 to 2011	Based on the 2014 CalPERS Experience Study for the period from 1997 to 2011

<sup>1</sup> Pre-retirement and Post-retirement mortality rates include 20 years of projected mortality improvement using Scale BB published by the Society of Actuaries.

# **OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

Schedule of Changes in Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios (dollar amounts in thousands): (Last 10 years \*)

## **Retiree Medical Benefits**

Total OPEB liability	F	Y 2018	FY 2017		
Service cost	\$	21,777	\$	21,143	
Interest		39,409		36,977	
Difference beween expected and actual experience		(35,022)		-	
Change of assumptions		35,015		-	
Benefit payments, including refunds **		(23,095)		(22,396)	
Net changes in total OPEB liability		38,084		35,724	
Total OPEB liability- beginning		573,597		537,873	
Total OPEB liability- ending	\$	611,681	\$	573,597	
Fiduciary net position					
Contributions from the employer	\$	35,569	\$	28,912	
Net investment income		23,448		26,497	
Benefit payments, including refunds **		(23,095)		(22,396)	
Administrative expense		(223)		(266)	
Net changes in total fiduciary net position		35,699		32,747	
Total fiduciary net position- beginning		270,151		237,404	
Total fiduciary net position- ending	\$	305,850	\$	270,151	
Net OPEB liability	\$	305,831	\$	303,446	
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability		50.00%		47.10%	
Covered employee payroll		\$418,573		\$372,887	
Net OPEB liability as a percentage of covered employ payroll	ee	73.07%		81.38%	

\* This schedule is intended to show information for the past ten years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available.

\*\* Includes implied subsidy benefit payments of \$4,196,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$3,900,000 in fiscal year 2017.

## SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Required Supplementary Information (Unaudited) June 30, 2018 and 2017

# Schedule of Changes in Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios (dollar amounts in thousands): (Last 10 years \*)

# <u>Survivor Benefit Plan</u>

Total OPEB liability	F	Y 2018	F	Y 2017
Service cost	\$	2,071	\$	2,559
Interest		1,588		1,396
Difference beween expected and actual experience		(1,017)		-
Change of assumptions		(9,676)		(7,743)
Benefit payments, including refunds		(329)		(346)
Net changes in total OPEB liability		(7,363)		(4,134)
Total OPEB liability- beginning		42,456		46,590
Total OPEB liability- ending	\$	35,093	\$	42,456
Fiduciary net position	¢	220	¢	246
Contributions from the employer	\$	329	\$	346
Benefit payments, including refunds		(329)		(346)
Net changes in total fiduciary net position		-		-
Total fiduciary net position- beginning				
Total fiduciary net position- ending	\$	-	\$	-
Net OPEB liability	\$	35,093	\$	42,456
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the				
total OPEB liability		0.00%		0.00%
Covered employee payroll	\$	418,573	\$	372,887
Net OPEB liability as a percentage of covered-employ payroll	yee	8.38%		11.39%

\* This schedule is intended to show information for the past ten years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available

## SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Required Supplementary Information (Unaudited) June 30, 2018 and 2017

# Schedule of Changes in Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios (dollar amounts in thousands): (Last 10 years \*)

#### **Retiree Life Insurance**

Total OPEB liability	F	Y 2018	F	Y 2017
Service cost	\$	1,158	\$	1,401
Interest		1,264		1,101
Difference beween expected and actual experience		167		-
Change of assumptions		(891)		(4,915)
Benefit payments, including refunds **		(679)		(685)
Net changes in total OPEB liability		1,019		(3,098)
Total OPEB liability - beginning		34,490		37,588
Total OPEB liability - ending	\$	35,509	\$	34,490
Fiduciary net position				
Contributions from the employer **	\$	679	\$	685
Benefit payments, including refunds **		(679)		(685)
Net changes in total fiduciary net position		-		-
Total fiduciary net position - beginning		-		-
Total fiduciary net position - ending		-		-
Net OPEB liability	\$	35,509	\$	34,490
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability		0.00%		0.00%
Covered employee payroll	\$	418,573	\$	372,887
Net OPEB liability as a percentage of covered employ payroll	yee	8.48%		9.25%

\* This schedule is intended to show information for the past ten years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available.

\*\* Includes implied subsidy benefit payments \$547,000 in fiscal year 2018 and \$542,000 in fiscal year 2017

# Schedule of Employer OPEB Contributions (dollar amounts in thousands): (Last 10 years \*)

# **Retiree Medical Benefits**

	iscal year 017/2018	Fiscal year 2016/2017		
Actuarially determined contribution (ADC) Contributions in relation to the actuarially	\$ 35,569	\$	28,912	
determined contribution	 (35,569)		(28,912)	
Contribution deficiency /(excess)	\$ -	\$	-	
Covered payroll **	\$ 418,573	\$	372,887	
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	8.50%		7.75%	

# Survivor Benefit Plan

	iscal year 017/2018	Fiscal year 2016/2017		
Actuarially determined contribution (ADC)	\$ -	\$	3,138	
Contributions in relation to the actuarially				
determined contribution	(329)		(349)	
Contribution deficiency /(excess)	\$ (329)	\$	2,789	
Covered payroll **	\$ 418,573	\$	372,887	
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	0.08%		0.09%	

\* This schedule is intended to show information for the past ten years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available.

\*\* Based on actual payroll

# Schedule of Employer OPEB Contributions (dollar amounts in thousands): (Last 10 years \*)

# **Retiree Life Insurance**

	iscal year 017/2018	Fiscal year 2016/2017		
Actuarially determined contribution (ADC) Contributions in relation to the actuarially	\$ 3,071	\$	2,450	
determined contribution	(679)		(685)	
Contribution deficiency /(excess)	\$ 2,392	\$	1,765	
Covered payroll **	\$ 418,573	\$	372,887	
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	0.16%		0.18%	

\* This schedule is intended to show information for the past ten years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available. \*\* Based on actual payroll

# Notes to Schedule of Employer Contribution

Methods and Assumptions for Actuarially Determined Contribution for fiscal years 2018 and 2017 follows:

## **Retiree Medical Benefits**

Valuation date	June 30, 2016						
Actuary	Bartel Associates, LLC						
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age, level percentage of payroll						
Amortization Method	Level percent of payroll						
Amortization Period	17- year fixe	d period for fiscal year	2018				
Asset Valuation Method	Market value of asset						
Discount Rate	6.75%						
General Inflation	3.00%						
Medical Trend		Increase from Pr	rior Year				
	Year	Non-Medicare	Medicare				
	2016	Actual Pre	miums				
	2017	Actual Pre	miums				
	2018	6.5%	6.7%				
	2019	6.0%	6.1%				
	2020	5.5%	5.6%				
	2021	5.0%	5.0%				
Mortality	CalPERS 19	97-2011 Experience S	tudy				
Mortality Improvement	51	ojected fully generational o converge to ultimate i					

## SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Required Supplementary Information (Unaudited) June 30, 2018 and 2017

# Notes to Schedule of Employer Contribution

Methods and Assumptions for Actuarially Determined Contribution for fiscal year 2017 follows:

#### **Retiree Medical Benefits**

Valuation date	June 30, 2015
Actuary	Keenan/TCS Associates
Actuarial cost method	Entry Age, level percentage of payroll
Amortization Period	Level percent of payroll over closed 18 year period
Asset Valuation Method	Market value, no smoothing
Discount Rate	6.75%
General Inflation	2.75%
Other Assumptions	Same as for determining total OPEB liability, except for rates of retirement, medical trend, future retiree participation, and assumed spouse coverage percent.
Other	The implied subsidy was not included in this valuation

# Notes to Schedule of Employer Contribution

Methods and Assumptions for Actuarially Determined Contribution for fiscal year 2018 follows:

### **Survivor Benefits**

Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Actuary	Bartel Associates, LLC
Cost method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level percent of payroll
Amortization Period	21-year fixed (closed) period beginning June 30, 2016
Future New entrants	Closed group, no new hires
Valuation Assets	Equal to Ditrict's reserves
Discount Rate	4.0% - for Present Value of Benefits
General Inflation	3.0%
Mortality, withdrawal, disability	CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study Mortality projected fully generational Scale MP-2014 modified to converge to ultimate rates in 2022
Medical Trend	Increase from Prior YearYearNon- MedicareMedicare2016Actual Premiums2017Actual Premiums2018 $6.5\%$ $6.7\%$ 2019 $6.0\%$ $6.1\%$ 2020 $5.5\%$ $5.6\%$ 2021+ $5.0\%$ $5.0\%$
Aggregate salary increases	3.25%. Used for level percent of payroll amortization only
Dental and Vision Trend	4.0% annual increases
Retiree Contribution Increase	\$75/month contribution: 3% annually \$37/month contribution: no future increase
Basis for Assumptions	No experience study performed for this plan CalPERS experience studies used, since covered employees are also in CalPERS plans Mortality improvement based on slightly modified Society of Actuaries table Participation and coverage based on plan experience

# Notes to Schedule of Employer Contribution

Methods and Assumptions for Actuarially Determined Contribution for the fiscal year 2018 follows:

### **Retiree Life Insurance**

Valuation date	June 30, 2016
Actuary	Bartel Associates, LLC
Funding Policy	No current pre-funding Benefit paid from BART funds
General Inflation	3.0%
Discount Rate	4.0%
Payroll Increase	Aggregate Increases - 3.25% Merit Increases - CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study
Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level percent of payroll
Amortization Period	30-year fixed (closed) period beginning July 1, 2004 17- years remaining in July 1, 2017
Mortality, Disability, Withdrawal	CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study Mortality projected fully generational Scale MP-2014 modified to converge to ultimate rates in 2022
Service Retirement	CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study Safety: Expected Retirement Age: 54 Miscellaneous: Expected Retirement Age: 60.2
Benefits Valued	Valuation based on death benefits payable. No administrative expense included
Basis for Assumptions	No experience study performed for this plan CalPERS experience studies used since covered employees are also in CalPERS plans. Mortality improvement based on slightly modified Society of Actuaries table Inflation based the Plan's very long time horizon

# SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT Required Supplementary Information (Unaudited) June 30, 2018 and 2017

# Notes to Schedule of Employer Contribution

Methods and Assumptions for Actuarially Determined Contribution for fiscal year 2017 follows:

### **Retiree Life Insurance**

Valuation date	June 30, 2015
Actuary	Keenan/TCS Associates
Funding Policy	No current pre-funding Benefit paid from BART funds
General Inflation	2.8%
Discount Rate	4.25%
Payroll Increase	Aggregate Increases - 3.0%
Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level percent of payroll
Amortization Period	30-year fixed (closed) period beginning July 1, 2004 18- years remaining in July 1, 2016
Mortality, Disability, Withdrawal	CalPERS 1997-2011 Experience Study Post-retirement mortality projected with 20 years Scale BB Miscellaneous withdrawal: "Milliman 2012"
Service Retirement	Safety: 150% of CalPERS 1997-2007 Experience Study Expected Retirement Age: 52.7
	Miscellaneous: Milliman 2012 Table Expected retirement Age: 62.2 Non-represented employees hired after December 31, 2012 have 0% probability for retirement prior to age 52
Benefits Valued	Valuation based on death benefits payable.

#### **APPENDIX C**

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT STATEMENT OF INVESTMENT POLICY

(This page intentionally left blank)

### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT STATEMENT OF INVESTMENT POLICY

#### SECTION I: INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, SCOPE & SUITABILITY

The Controller-Treasurer of the District shall invest District funds in a manner that the Controller-Treasurer deems prudent, suitable, and advantageous under existing circumstances and in accordance with the following objectives, in order of priority:

- Preservation of Capital The investment portfolio should be structured to minimize the probability of a loss of principal value through adequate diversification of investments across a variety of security offerings, maturities, and financial institutions.
- Liquidity- funds shall be invested only until date of anticipated need or for a lesser period. The investment portfolio shall remain sufficiently liquid to meet all operating requirements that may be reasonably anticipated. Furthermore, since all possible cash demands cannot be anticipated, the portfolio should consist largely of securities with active secondary or resale markets
- Yield- generation of the best available return on investment without compromise of the first two objectives.

The priorities evidenced above are consistent with California Government Code Sections 53600.3 and 53600.5.

The District's investment policy shall also discourage the investment of funds in any institution or business which conducts operations or invests funds in any country whose laws discriminate against individuals based upon race, color, or creed.

To the extent that District funds are invested pursuant to a Trust Agreement or other Security Agreement, the provisions of such document will control the investment of the funds held hereunder.

#### SECTION II: GOVERNING AUTHORITY

The Controller-Treasurer may invest in Securities authorized by the California Public Utilities Code Sections 29100 through 29103; California Government Code Sections 53601, 53601.1 and 53635 and Board Resolution 2697 with the following exceptions: the Controller-Treasurer will not invest in financial or commodity futures, options contracts, medium-term corporate notes, or mutual funds unless specifically authorized by the Board. Should the provisions of respective Codes become more restrictive than those contained herein, such provisions will be considered as immediately incorporated into this investment policy.

#### SECTION III: AUTHORIZED INVESTMENTS

The Controller-Treasurer may invest in United States treasury notes, bonds, or bills for which the full faith and credit of the United States are pledged for the payment of principal and interest; Bonds, notes, bills, warrants or obligations issued by an agency of the United States; and Municipal Obligations issued by State or Local agencies, as authorized by California Government Code Section 53601. The term remaining to maturity of the investments may not exceed five years.

The Controller-Treasurer may invest in repurchase agreements and will accept as collateral only securities of the U.S. government and U.S. governmental agencies which have a market value, including accrued interest, equal to the amount of the repurchase agreement, as authorized by California Government Code Section 53601(j). The maturity date of the collateral may, however, be later than that required by Objective 2 above.

The Controller-Treasurer may invest in reverse repurchase agreements with a maturity of 90 days or less, as authorized by California Government Code Section 53601(j).

The Controller-Treasurer may invest in "swaps" defined as, the simultaneous buying and selling of a security of approximately the same maturity to increase yield, cash flow or to improve quality.

In addition to the securities authorized above, the Controller-Treasurer may invest in public time deposits in financial institutions having at least one branch within the District boundaries.

The Controller-Treasurer will accept as collateral securities authorized by the California Government Code Section 53651 (a) through (p) excluding subsection (m) promissory notes secured by first mortgages and first trust deeds. The Controller-Treasurer will require 110% collateralization, less the portion authorized by California Government Code Section 53653 on public time deposits, except for San Francisco Federal Home Loan Bank Letters of Credit, in which case the required collateralization will be 105%.

The Controller-Treasurer has the authority to waive the required collateralization and substitute Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) for the first \$250,000 of the investment.

The Controller-Treasurer will continue to seek minority depository institutions, as defined by the Federal Government, for the placement of a portion of the District's funds.

The Controller-Treasurer may invest in money market mutual funds up to 20% of District funds eligible to be invested under California Government Code Section 53601. The money market mutual funds must carry a credit rating equal to or higher than U.S. Treasury securities and their portfolio must consist entirely of direct obligations of the U.S. Government, its agencies, or instrumentalities eligible, and repurchase agreements backed by such obligations.

The Controller-Treasurer may invest in the State of California Local Agency Investment Fund as authorized by California Government Code Sections 16429.1, 2, 3 & 4. up to 20% of District funds eligible to be invested under California Government Code 53601.

The Controller-Treasurer may invest in United States dollar denominated senior unsecured unsubordinated obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, or Inter-American

Development Bank as authorized by California Government Code Section 53601 (q). These obligations may have a maximum remaining maturity of five years or less, and eligible for purchase and sale within the United States. Investments under this subdivision shall be rated in a rating category of "AA" or its equivalent or better by an NRSRO. The Controller-Treasurer may use up to 30% of District funds eligible to be invested under California Government Code Section 53601.

#### SECTION IV: REPORTING & ANNUAL REVIEW

The Controller-Treasurer shall report on the investments covered under this policy at least quarterly to the Board.

The foregoing defines the District's investment policies for calendar year 2017 and thereafter unless and until the policies are modified by the Controller-Treasurer and approved by the Board. The Controller-Treasurer shall review this policy annually and submit modifications to the Board when needed.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **APPENDIX D**

#### THE ECONOMY OF THE THREE BART COUNTIES

#### General

The San Francisco Bay Area (the "Bay Area") encompasses the nine counties which border San Francisco Bay. The Three BART Counties (the City and County of San Francisco, Alameda County and Contra Costa County) comprise a 1,512-square-mile central core of the nearly 7,000 square miles of land in the Bay Area. The City and County of San Francisco occupies approximately 49 square miles, while Alameda County and Contra Costa County are approximately 733 and 734 square miles in size, respectively. The San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "District" or "BART") service area also includes northern San Mateo County, adjacent to the southern border of San Francisco. The surrounding non-member six counties, Marin, Sonoma, Napa and Solano to the north and San Mateo and Santa Clara to the south, provide reciprocal economic support, potential users and expansion area for the District's centrally located system. All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined in this Appendix D shall have the meanings set forth in the front portion of this Official Statement.

The City and County of San Francisco occupies the tip of a peninsula situated between the Pacific Ocean and San Francisco Bay (the "Bay") and is separated from Marin County and other northerly counties by the Golden Gate, which forms the entrance to the Bay and is spanned by the Golden Gate Bridge. Alameda and Contra Costa Counties, bordering the east side of the Bay across from San Francisco, stretch eastward up to 40 miles beyond the series of hills between the Bay and the Central Valley (the Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys) of California. Contra Costa County is bordered on the northwest by San Pablo Bay and the north by the Carquinez Strait and the extensive delta area of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers, which empty into the Bay. Alameda County adjoins Santa Clara County at the southern end of the Bay. Linking the Bay Area are eight major toll bridges.

Sales taxes levied in the Three BART Counties are a principal source of District revenues. Sales tax revenues depend on economic activity and trends as well as the demographic characteristics of the Three BART Counties. Historical trends are summarized below and forecasts are presented for the population and employment of the Three BART Counties.

#### **Historical Population and Employment Trends**

Table 1 shows historical population for cities within the Three BART Counties for the selected years between 2000 and 2019. Population in the Three BART Counties increased approximately 17.0% between 2000 and 2019 and approximately 0.6% between 2018 and 2019.

#### Table 1 HISTORICAL POPULATION Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and City and County of San Francisco 2000, 2010 and 2016 through 2019

	<b>2000</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>2010</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>2017</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>2018</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>2019</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	% Change 2018-2019
Alameda County							
Alameda	72,259	73,812	78,750	78,945	78,980	79,316	0.4%
Albany	16,444	18,539	18,749	18,861	19,216	19,393	0.9
Berkeley	102,743	112,580	120,012	121,328	122,369	123,328	0.8
Dublin	30,023	46,036	57,879	59,500	61,874	64,577	4.4
Emeryville	6,882	10,080	11,738	11,883	11,871	11,885	0.1
Fremont	203,413	214,089	229,687	230,525	231,252	232,532	0.6
Hayward	140,030	144,186	156,114	158,290	158,693	159,433	0.5
Livermore	73,464	80,968	87,976	89,517	90,359	91,039	0.8
Newark	42,471	42,573	44,882	45,479	47,178	48,712	3.3
Oakland	399,566	390,724	426,850	430,482	431,373	432,897	0.4
Piedmont	10,952	10,667	11,292	11,368	11,368	11,420	0.5
Pleasanton	63,654	70,285	76,073	77,097	79,483	80,492	1.3
San Leandro	79,452	84,950	89,605	89,630	89,552	89,825	0.3
Union City	66,869	69,516	73,430	74,100	74,058	74,916	1.2
Other Areas	135,717	141,266	148,051	149,151	149,258	149,536	0.2
	1,443,939	1,510,271	1,631,088	1,646,156	1,656,884	1,669,301	0.7%
Contra Costa County			, ,	,,	, <u>,</u>	,,.	
Antioch	90,532	102,372	111,382	112,674	113,266	113,901	0.6%
Brentwood	23,302	51,481	59,063	60,583	62,140	63,662	2.4
Clayton	10,762	10,897	11,389	11,558	11,631	11,653	0.2
Concord	121,872	122,067	129,171	129,288	129,493	129,889	0.3
Danville	41,715	42,039	44,318	44,823	45,103	45,270	0.4
El Cerrito	23,171	23,549	24,711	24,971	25,192	25,459	1.1
Hercules	19,488	24,060	25,299	25,833	25,964	26,224	1.0
Lafayette	23,908	23,893	25,486	25,835	26,077	26,327	1.0
Martinez	35,866	35,824	37,840	38,233	38,406	38,490	0.2
Moraga	16,290	16,016	16,748	16,783	16,886	16,939	0.3
Oakley <sup>(3)</sup>	25,619	35,432	40,127	40,355	40,949	41,759	2.0
Orinda	17,599	17,643	18,911	19,158	19,331	19,475	0.7
Pinole	19,039	18,390	19,176	19,371	19,458	19,498	0.2
Pittsburg	56,769	63,264	69,256	70,334	72,006	72,541	0.7
Pleasant Hill	32,837	33,152	34,609	34,850	34,969	35,055	0.2
Richmond	99,216	103,701	109,646	109,863	110,128	110,436	0.3
San Pablo	30,256	29,139	31,250	31,577	31,737	31,817	0.3
San Ramon	44,722	72,148	79,899	81,947	83,179	83,957	0.9
Walnut Creek	64,296	64,173	68,920	69,243	69,498	70,121	0.9
Other Areas	151,557	159,785	171,373	172,467	172,466	173,406	0.5
	948,816	1,049,025	1,128,574	1,139,746	1,147,879	1,155,879	0.7%
City and County of San			- /				
Francisco	776,733	805,235	865,992	873,352	880,980	883,869	0.3%
Three BART Counties	3,169,488	3,364,531	3,625,654	3,659,254	3,685,743	3,709,049	0.6%

 (i) As of April 1 of that year.
 (i) As of January 1 of that year.
 (i) The City of Oakley was incorporated in 1999.
 (ii) Source: For 2000-2010: State of California, Department of Finance, E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties, and the State, 2001-2010, with 2000 & 2010 Census Counts. Sacramento, California, November 2012; For 2016-2017: State of California, Department of Finance, E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties, and the State, 2011-2019, with 2010 Census Benchmark. Sacramento, California, May 2019; For 2018-2019: State of California, Department of Finance, E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties, and the State, 2011-2019, with 2010 Census Benchmark. Sacramento, California, May 2019; For 2018-2019: State of California, Department of Finance, E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties, and the State, 2011-2019, with 2010 Census Benchmark. Sacramento, California, May 2019; For 2018-2019: State of California, Counties, and the State, 2011-2019, with 2010 Census Benchmark. Sacramento, California, May 2019; For 2018-2019: State of California, Counties, C Department of Finance, E-1 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties and the State with Annual Percent Change — January 1, 2018 and 2019. Sacramento, California, May 2019.

Table 2-A shows historical nonagricultural employment for Alameda and Contra Costa Counties, and the City and County of San Francisco and San Mateo County by industry sector in calendar year 2017 and Table 2-B shows total nonagricultural employment for those counties by industry sector in calendar years 2007 and 2017.

#### Table 2-A

#### NONAGRICULTURAL EMPLOYMENT BY INDUSTRY SECTOR

#### Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and City and County of San Francisco and San Mateo County

Calendar Year 2017

(Not Seasonally Adjusted)

**City and County** 

	Alameda a Costa C		of San Francisco and San Mateo County		
	Number	Percent <sup>(2)</sup>	Number	Percent <sup>(2)</sup>	
Total Nonagricultural Employment <sup>(1)</sup> Major Classifications	1,159,200	-	1,111,100	_	
Manufacturing Transportation, Warehousing and Public	95,500	8.2%	39,300	3.5%	
Utilities	40,500	3.5	43,900	4.0	
Wholesale Trade	48,700	4.2	26,700	2.4	
Retail Trade	114,400	9.9	81,200	7.3	
Finance and Insurance	38,700	3.3	57,100	5.1	
Real Estate, Rental and Leasing	17,400	1.5	21,600	1.9	
Information	26,800	2.3	77,800	7.0	
Professional & Business Services	184,700	15.9	275,900	24.8	
Educational & Health Services	191,500	16.5	136,000	12.2	
Leisure & Hospitality	114,900	9.9	140,500	12.6	
Other Services	40,200	3.5	41,100	3.7	
Government	174,600	15.1	129,900	11.7	

(1) Totals may reflect rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents percentage of total nonagricultural employment; reflects rounding.

Source: California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division with March 2018 Benchmark.

#### Table 2-B

#### NONAGRICULTURAL EMPLOYMENT BY INDUSTRY SECTOR Alameda and Contra Costa Counties and City and County of San Francisco and San Mateo County Calendar Years 2007 and 2017

(Not Seasonally Adjusted)

	2007		201	7
-	Number	Percent <sup>(2)</sup>	Number	Percent <sup>(2)</sup>
Total Nonagricultural Employment <sup>(1)</sup>	1,961,300	-	2,270,300	-
Major Classifications				
Manufacturing	134,900	6.9%	134,800	5.9%
Transportation, Warehousing and Public				
Utilities	70,600	3.6	84,400	3.7
Wholesale Trade	71,800	3.7	75,400	3.3
Retail Trade	193,800	9.9	195,600	8.6
Finance and Insurance	99,600	5.1	95,800	4.2
Real Estate, Rental, and Leasing	35,500	1.8	39,000	1.7
Information	66,600	3.4	104,600	4.6
Professional & Business Services	350,700	17.9	460,600	20.3
Educational & Health Services	251,500	12.8	327,500	14.4
Leisure & Hospitality	199,800	10.2	255,400	11.2
Other Services	69,800	3.6	81,300	3.6
Government	305,900	15.6	304,500	13.4

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may reflect rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents percentage of total nonagricultural employment; reflects rounding.

Source: California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division with March 2018 Benchmark.

Total nonagricultural employment in the Alameda, Contra Costa and San Mateo Counties, and the City and County of San Francisco increased approximately 15.8% between 2007 and 2017.

As shown in Table 2-A and Table 2-B, the economy of Alameda, Contra Costa and San Mateo Counties, and the City and County of San Francisco is well diversified, with emphasis on educational and health services, professional and business services, and government.

Alameda and Contra Costa Counties. Alameda County has a diverse economic base. A large number of new jobs have been, and are expected to be, created by firms classified in the services industry, many of which will be highly skilled professional, technical, and managerial positions. Contra Costa County has one of the fastest-growing work forces among Bay Area counties, with growth in its employment base being driven primarily by the need to provide services to an increasing local population. Contra Costa County has also experienced an influx of white-collar jobs due to the relocation of companies from more expensive locations in the Bay Area.

The two largest employment sectors are professional and business services and educational and health services, which account for approximately 32.4% of total nonagricultural employment. The transportation, warehousing and public utilities sector, accompanied by both retail trade and wholesale trade categories, accounted for approximately 203,600 jobs in 2017, comprising approximately 17.6% of total nonagricultural employment. The professional and business services industry accounted for approximately 184,700 jobs for 2017, comprising approximately 15.9% of total nonagricultural employment.

San Mateo County and the City and County of San Francisco. San Mateo County and the City and County of San Francisco (the "City") constitute a major employment center of the San Francisco Bay Area. San Mateo County and the City have the benefit of a highly skilled, professional labor force. Key industries include tourism, real estate, banking and finance, technology, retailing, apparel design, manufacturing, multimedia and bioscience.

The two largest employment sectors are professional and business services and leisure and hospitality, which account for approximately 37.4% of total nonagricultural employment. The transportation, warehousing and public utilities sector, accompanied by both retail trade and wholesale trade categories, accounted for approximately 151,800 jobs in 2017, comprising approximately 13.7% of total nonagricultural employment. The professional and business services industry accounted for approximately 275,900 jobs for 2017, comprising approximately 24.8% of total nonagricultural employment.

Table 3 shows the average annual unemployment rates for the Three BART Counties and the State of California and the United States for the calendar years 2012 through 2019.

### Table 3 AVERAGE ANNUAL UNEMPLOYMENT RATES

#### Alameda County, Contra Costa County, City and County of San Francisco, State of California and the United States Calendar Years 2012 Through 2019

Calendar Year	Alameda County	Contra Costa County	City and County of San Francisco	State of California	United States
2012	9.0%	9.0%	7.2%	10.4%	8.1%
2013	7.4	7.4	5.7	8.9	7.4
2014	5.9	6.1	4.4	7.5	6.2
2015	4.7	5.0	3.6	6.2	5.3
2016	4.2	4.4	3.3	5.4	4.9
2017	3.9	4.1	3.0	5.2	4.7
2018	3.0	3.2	2.4	4.2	3.9
2019	3.3	3.5	2.6	4.6	3.9

Sources: California Employment Development Department and U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Table 4 identifies the major employers of the San Francisco Bay Area.

Table 4
MAJOR PRIVATE SECTOR EMPLOYERS
San Francisco Bay Area
As of 2019

Employer	Number of Bay Area Employees
Kaiser Permanente	
	46,044
Sutter Health	25,435
Stanford University	14,727
Safeway Northern California Division	14,274
Wells Fargo & Co.	14,119
Facebook Inc.	14,000
United Airlines	13,000
Genentech	11,000
Tesla Inc.	10,000
PG&E Corp.	9,680
Oracle Corp.	8,161
Salesforce	7,000
UPS	6,700
Amazon	6,600
John Muir Health	6,484
Stanford Health Care	6,250
Allied Universal	5,890
Starbucks Coffee Co.	5,692
Uber Technologies Inc.	5,500
Chevron Corp.	5,261
Bank of America	4,773
VMware Inc.	4,434
Stanford Children's Health/Lucile Packard Children's	
Hospital Stanford	4,300
Gap Inc.	4,050
Gilead Sciences Inc.	3,942

Source: San Francisco Business Times, 2019 Book of Lists.

#### **Population and Employment Forecasts**

Table 5 presents population and employment projections for the Three BART Counties prepared by the Association of Bay Area Governments ("ABAG"). ABAG projects the population of the Three BART Counties to increase to approximately 4,258,200 people by 2035, as compared with the actual population of 3,709,049 in January 2019, with most of the growth occurring in Contra Costa and Alameda counties. Employment in the Three BART Counties is projected by ABAG to increase to 2,402,160 in 2035, as compared with the actual 1,951,700 employment level as of March 2019 (the most recent data available). Most of the growth in employment is projected by ABAG to occur in the professional and managerial services and health and educational services sectors in each of the Three BART Counties. ABAG also projects the largest growth in employment will occur in San Francisco County.

### Table 5PROJECTED POPULATION AND EMPLOYMENTAlameda and Contra Costa Counties and City and County of San FranciscoPopulation

County	2019 <sup>(1)</sup> (Actual)	2035 (Projected)	% Change 2019-2035 (Projected)
Alameda	1,669,301	1,966,300	17.8%
Contra Costa	1,155,879	1,322,900	14.4
San Francisco	883,869	969,000	9.6
Three BART Counties	3,709,049	4,258,200	14.8%

#### Employment

County	<b>2019</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	2035 (Projected)	% Change 2019-2035 (Projected)
Alameda	829,100	1,039,680	25.4%
Contra Costa	550,600	555,650	0.9
San Francisco	572,000	806,830	41.1
Three BART Counties	1,951,700	2,402,160	23.1%

<sup>(1)</sup> As of January 1, 2019.

<sup>(2)</sup> Preliminary data for March 2019; not seasonally adjusted.

Sources: State of California Department of Finance; State of California Employment Development Department; Association of Bay Area Governments, *Jobs-Housing Connections Strategy*.

#### **Personal Income**

The United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis (the "BEA") produces economic accounts statistics that enable government and business decision-makers, researchers, and the public to follow and understand the performance of the national economy.

The BEA defines "personal income" as income received by persons from all sources, including income received from participation in production as well as from government and business transfer payments. Personal income represents the sum of compensation of employees (received), supplements to wages and salaries, proprietors' income with inventory valuation adjustment and capital consumption adjustment (CCAdj), rental income of persons with CCAdj, personal income receipts on assets, and personal current transfer receipts, less contributions for government social insurance. Per capita personal income is calculated as the personal income divided by the resident population based upon the Census Bureau's annual midyear population estimates.

Table 6 below presents the latest available total income and per capita personal income for the Three BART Counties, the State and the nation for the calendar years 2012 through 2017 (the most recent annual data available). The Three BART Counties have traditionally had per capita income levels significantly higher than those of the State and the nation.

#### Table 6 PERSONAL INCOME Alameda County, Contra Costa County, City and County of San Francisco, State of California and United States Calendar Years 2012 through 2017

	Personal Income	Per Capita Personal Income
Year and Area	(millions of dollars) <sup>(1)</sup>	(dollars)
2012	(minions of donars)	(donaib)
Alameda County	\$80,530	\$51,746
Contra Costa County	66,154	61,290
San Francisco County	70,574	85,061
State of California	1,812,315	47,614
United States	13,904,485	44,266
2013	- ) )	)
Alameda County	85,174	53,798
Contra Costa County	66,729	60,885
San Francisco County	72,858	86,619
State of California	1,849,505	48,125
United States	14,064,468	44,438
2014		,
Alameda County	90,631	56,261
Contra Costa County	70,850	63,752
San Francisco County	77,233	90,600
State of California	1,939,528	49,985
United States	14,683,147	46,049
2015		
Alameda County	104,465	63,809
Contra Costa County	77,915	69,195
San Francisco County	93,448	107,868
State of California	2,173,300	55,679
United States	15,711,634	48,940
2016		
Alameda County	111,355	67,356
Contra Costa County	82,204	72,195
San Francisco County	99,810	113,925
State of California	2,259,414	57,497
United States	16,115,630	49,831
2017		
Alameda County	118,555	71,282
Contra Costa County	87,810	76,527
San Francisco County	106,007	119,868
State of California	2,364,129	59,796
United States	16,820,250	51,640

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis.

<sup>(1)</sup> Numbers reflect rounding.

Table 7 shows the total dollar volume of sales and other taxable transactions (which correlate with sales tax receipts) in the Three BART Counties for calendar years 2011 through 2017 (the most recent data available).

## Table 7HISTORICAL TAXABLE TRANSACTIONSAlameda and Contra Costa Counties and City and County of San FranciscoCalendar Years 2011 Through 2017(\$ in thousands)

Fiscal Year	Alameda County	Contra Costa County	San Francisco County	Total Three BART Counties	Percentage Change
2011	\$23,430,799	\$12,799,857	\$14,890,527	\$51,121,183	8.9%
2012	25,181,571	13,997,249	15,953,605	55,132,425	7.8
2013	26,624,571	14,471,988	17,094,163	58,190,722	5.5
2014	28,377,714	15,030,047	18,469,729	61,877,490	6.3
2015	29,770,157	15,670,053	18,871,834	64,312,044	3.9
2016	30,958,479	15,924,591	19,397,302	66,280,372	3.0
2017	32,476,173	16,558,840	19,432,757	68,467,770	3.3

Sources: California State Board of Equalization, 2011-2016 Annual Reports; California Department of Tax and Fee Administration, 2017 Annual Report.

Table 8 shows taxable transactions by type of business for the Three BART Counties for the year ended December 31, 2017 (the most recent annual data available).

# Table 8TAXABLE TRANSACTIONS BY TYPE OF BUSINESSAlameda and Contra Costa Counties and the City and County of San FranciscoFor Calendar Year 2017(\$ in thousands)

Type of Business	Alameda County	Contra Costa County	City and County of San Francisco	
<b>Retail and Food Services</b>				
Motor Vehicle and Parts Dealers	4,565,390	2,466,061	628,666	
Home Furnishings and Appliance Stores	1,318,289	710,526	916,777	
Building Material and Garden Equipment and Supplies Dealers	1,810,222	1,159,632	605,711	
Food and Beverage Stores	1,243,767	894,222	863,215	
Gasoline Stations	1,853,251	1,409,204	490,255	
Clothing and Clothing Accessories Stores	1,723,977	956,380	2,056,070	
General Merchandise Stores	1,747,607	1,820,986	1,453,078	
Food Services and Drinking Places	3,212,759	3,382,621	1,786,381	
Other Retail Group	2,842,747	1,467,380	2,373,519	
Total Retail and Food Services <sup>(1)</sup>	20,561,252	12,302,863	13,451,392	
All Other Outlets <sup>(1)</sup>	11,914,922	4,255,978	5,981,365	
Total All Outlets <sup>(1)</sup>	32,476,174	16,558,840	19,432,757	

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may reflect rounding.

Source: California Department of Tax and Fee Administration.

Table 9 shows a comparison of taxable transactions among several large northern and southern California counties (including the Three BART Counties) and state-wide over the calendar years 2012 through 2017 (the most recent annual data available).

# Table 9COMPARISON OF TAXABLE TRANSACTIONS TRENDSFOR MAJOR CALIFORNIA COUNTIESCalendar Years 2012 Through 2017(\$ in thousands)

(5 in thousands)							
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	% Change (2012-2017)
Three BART Northern							
Counties							
Alameda	\$25,181,571	\$26,624,571	\$28,377,714	\$29,770,157	\$30,958,479	\$32,476,173	29.0%
Contra Costa	13,997,249	14,471,988	15,030,047	15,670,053	15,924,591	16,558,840	18.3
San Francisco	14,890,527	17,094,163	18,469,729	18,871,834	19,397,302	19,432,757	30.5
<b>Total Three BART Counties</b>	\$54,069,347	\$58,190,722	\$61,877,490	\$64,312,044	\$66,280,372	\$68,467,770	26.6
Other Northern Counties							
Sacramento	\$19,089,848	\$20,097,095	\$21,061,901	\$22,043,196	\$23,184,499	\$24,405,148	21.4%
San Mateo	13,906,978	14,611,618	15,298,434	15,487,010	15,658,573	16,552,583	12.6
Santa Clara	36,220,445	37,621,606	39,628,655	41,231,759	41,831,668	42,805,399	15.5
Southern Counties							
Los Angeles	\$135,295,582	\$140,079,708	\$147,446,927	\$151,033,781	\$154,208,333	\$159,259,356	17.7%
Orange	55,230,612	57,591,217	60,097,128	61,358,087	62,511,421	64,551,423	16.9
Riverside	28,096,009	30,065,467	32,035,687	32,910,910	34,231,143	36,132,813	28.6
San Bernardino	29,531,921	31,177,823	33,055,967	35,338,556	36,981,693	38,137,915	29.1
San Diego	47,947,035	50,297,331	52,711,639	54,185,588	55,407,866	56,993,548	18.9
Ventura	11,958,260	12,824,296	13,366,628	13,784,346	13,745,950	13,901,215	16.3
Statewide	\$558,387,250	\$586,839,618	\$615,821,874	\$633,941,952	\$649,079,371	\$672,486,581	20.4%

Sources: California State Board of Equalization, 2011-2016 Annual Reports; California Department of Tax and Fee Administration, 2017 Annual Report.

(This page intentionally left blank)

#### **APPENDIX E**

#### DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The information in this Appendix E concerning The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") and DTC's book-entry-only system has been obtained from sources that the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "District") believes to be reliable, but neither the District nor the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof. The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurances that DTC, Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners (all as defined below): (a) payments of principal of, premium if any, and interest on ("Debt Service") the 2019 Bonds; (b) confirmations of ownership interest in the 2019 Bonds; or (c) notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its nominee, as the registered owner of the 2019 Bonds, or that they will so do on a timely basis or that DTC, Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current "Rules" applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission and the current "Procedures" of DTC.

None of the District, the Underwriters nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or obligations to DTC, the Direct Participants, the Indirect Participants of DTC or the Beneficial Owners with respect to: (1) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct Participants or Indirect Participants of DTC; (2) the payment by DTC or any Direct Participants or Indirect Participants of DTC of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the Debt Service on the 2019 Bonds; (3) the delivery by DTC or any Direct Participants or Indirect Participants of DTC of any notice to any Beneficial Owner that is required or permitted to be given to owners under the terms of the applicable Trust Agreement; or (4) any consent given or other action taken by DTC as registered owner of the 2019 Bonds.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the 2019 Bonds. The 2019 Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the 2019 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's

rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of 2019 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the 2019 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (each a "Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the 2019 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in 2019 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the 2019 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all 2019 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of 2019 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the 2019 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such 2019 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of 2019 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the 2019 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of 2019 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the 2019 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the 2019 Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to 2019 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District or to the Trustee as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts 2019 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the 2019 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Trustee, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing

instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the 2019 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

#### Discontinuation of Book-Entry-Only System; Payment to Beneficial Owners

In the event that the book-entry system described above is no longer used with respect to the 2019 Bonds, the provisions of the applicable Trust Agreement relating to place of payment, transfer and exchange of the 2019 Bonds, regulations with respect to exchanges and transfers, bond register, 2019 Bonds mutilated, destroyed or stolen, and evidence of signatures of Bond Owners and ownership of 2019 Bonds will govern the payment, registration, transfer, exchange and replacement of the 2019 Bonds. Interested persons should contact the District for further information regarding such provisions of the applicable Trust Agreement. (This page intentionally left blank)

#### **APPENDIX F**

#### **PROPOSED FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT**

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement (this "Disclosure Agreement") is executed and delivered by the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "Issuer") and U.S. Bank National Association, as dissemination agent (the "Dissemination Agent"), in connection with the issuance of \$ aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-1 (Green Bonds) and 2019 Series B-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (together, the "2019B Bonds"), \$ aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-1 (Green Bonds) and 2019 Series F-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (together, the "2019F Bonds") and aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General \$ Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Refunding Series G (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019G Bonds and, together with the 2019B Bonds and the 2019F Bonds, the "2019 Bonds"). The 2019B Bonds are being issued pursuant to Resolution No. 5404, adopted by the Board of Directors of the Issuer on June 13, 2019, and according to the terms and in the manner set forth in the Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2017, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2019 (as supplemented, the "Measure RR Trust Agreement"). The 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds are being issued pursuant to Resolution No. 5403, adopted by the Board of Directors of the Issuer on June 13, 2019, and according to the terms and in the manner set forth in the Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2017, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2019 (as supplemented, the "Measure AA Trust Agreement" and, together with the Measure RR Trust Agreement, the "Trust Agreement"), each between the Issuer and the Trustee. The Issuer and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement</u>. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Issuer and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Holders and the Beneficial Owners (as hereinafter defined) of the 2019 Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriters (as hereinafter defined) in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5).

SECTION 2. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the definitions set forth in the applicable Trust Agreement, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement and not otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Annual Report" shall mean any Annual Report provided by the Issuer pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Beneficial Owner" shall mean any person which has or shares the power, directly or indirectly, to make investment decisions concerning ownership of any 2019 Bonds (including persons holding 2019 Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries).

"Disclosure Representative" shall mean the Controller/Treasurer of the Issuer or his designee, or such other officer or employee of the Issuer as the Controller/Treasurer of the Issuer shall designate in writing to the Trustee and the Dissemination Agent from time to time.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean U.S. Bank National Association, acting in its capacity as Dissemination Agent hereunder, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer and which has filed with the Trustee a written acceptance of such designation.

"Financial Obligation" shall mean, for purposes of the Listed Events set out in Section 5(a)(10) and 5(b)(8), a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

"Holder" shall mean the person in whose name any 2019 Bond shall be registered.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) or (b) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or any other entity designated or authorized by the SEC to receive reports pursuant to the Rule. Until otherwise designated by the MSRB or the SEC, filings with the MSRB are to be made through the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) website of the MSRB, currently located at http://emma.msrb.org.

"Participating Underwriter" shall mean any of the original underwriters of the 2019 Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the 2019 Bonds.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"SEC" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission or any successor agency thereto.

"State" shall mean the State of California.

SECTION 3. <u>Provision of Annual Reports</u>.

(a) The Issuer shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than eight (8) months after the end of the Issuer's fiscal year (presently June 30), commencing with the Annual Report for the fiscal year of the Issuer ending June 30, 2019, provide to the MSRB an Annual Report which is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. Each Annual Report must be submitted in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB, and may include by reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement; provided that the audited financial statements of the Issuer may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Report and later than the date required above for the filing of the Annual Report if they are not available by that date. Neither the Trustee nor the Dissemination Agent shall have any duties or responsibilities with respect to the contents of the Annual Report. If the Issuer's fiscal year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e).

(b) Not later than fifteen (15) Business Days prior to the date specified in subsection (a) for providing the Annual Report to the MSRB, the Issuer shall provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent. If by such date, the Dissemination Agent has not received a copy of the Annual Report, the Dissemination Agent shall contact the Issuer to determine if the Issuer is in compliance with the first sentence of this subsection (b).

(c) If the Dissemination Agent is unable to verify that an Annual Report has been provided to the MSRB by the date required in subsection (a), the Dissemination Agent shall send a notice, in electronic format, to the MSRB, such notice to be in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A.

(d) If the Annual Report is delivered to the Dissemination Agent for filing, the Dissemination Agent shall file a report with the Issuer certifying that the Annual Report has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement and stating the date it was provided.

SECTION 4. <u>Content of Annual Reports</u>. The Annual Report shall contain or include by reference the following:

(a) The audited financial statements of the Issuer for the prior fiscal year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated to apply to governmental entities from time to time by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. If the Issuer's audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Report is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3(a), the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements in a format similar to the financial statements contained in the Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2019, relating to the 2019 Bonds (the "Official Statement"), and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Report when such audited financial statements become available.

(b) An update (as of the most recently ended fiscal year of the Issuer) for the table set forth in the Official Statement under the caption "Debt Service Schedules" and an update for the tables entitled "San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Assessed Valuation" and "San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Secured Tax Charges and Delinquencies," each set forth in the Official Statement under the caption "Security and Source of Payment for the 2019 Bonds."

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the Issuer or related public entities, which have been filed with the MSRB or the SEC. If the document included by reference is a final official statement, it must be available from the MSRB. The Issuer shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

#### SECTION 5. <u>Reporting of Significant Events</u>.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, the Issuer shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the 2019 Bonds not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

- 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- 2. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- 3. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- 4. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- 5. Adverse tax opinions or issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determination of taxability or of a Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 TEB);
- 6. Tender offers;
- 7. Defeasances;
- 8. Rating changes;

- 9. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the obligated person;
- 10. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

<u>Note</u>: for the purposes of the event identified in subparagraph (9), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an obligated person in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the obligated person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governmental body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the obligated person.

(b) The Issuer shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the 2019 Bonds, if material, not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

- 1. Unless described in paragraph 5(a)(5), other material notices or determinations by the Internal Revenue Service with respect to the tax status of the 2019 Bonds or other material events affecting the tax status of the 2019 Bonds;
- 2. Modifications to rights of bond holders;
- 3. Optional, unscheduled or contingent bond calls;
- 4. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the 2019 Bonds;
- 5. Non-payment related defaults;
- 6. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms;
- 7. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee; or
- 8. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders.

(c) The Issuer shall give, or cause to be given, in a timely manner, notice of a failure to provide the annual financial information on or before the date specified in Section 3, as provided in Section 3(b).

(d) Whenever the Issuer obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b), the Issuer shall determine if such event would be material under applicable federal securities laws.

(e) If the Issuer learns of the occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(a), or determines that knowledge of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b) would be material under applicable federal securities laws, the Issuer shall within ten business days of the occurrence file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of the Listed Event described in subsection (b)(3) need not be given under this subsection any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to Holders of affected 2019 Bonds pursuant to the Resolution.

(f) The District intends to comply with the Listed Events described in Section 5(a)(10) and Section 5(b)(8), and the definition of "Financial Obligation" in Section 1, with reference to the Rule, any other applicable federal securities laws and the guidance provided by the Commission in its Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018 (the "2018 Release"), and any further amendments or written guidance provided by the Commission or its staff with respect to the amendments to the Rule effected by the 2018 Release.

SECTION 6. <u>Format for Filings with MSRB</u>. Any report or filing with the MSRB pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement must be submitted in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB.

SECTION 7. <u>Termination of Reporting Obligation</u>. The obligations of the Issuer and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the 2019 Bonds. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the 2019 Bonds, the Issuer shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e).

SECTION 8. <u>Dissemination Agent</u>. The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent may resign by providing thirty (30) days written notice to the Issuer. The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the form or content of any notice or report prepared by the Issuer pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 9. <u>Amendment; Waiver</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer and the Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement (and the Dissemination Agent shall agree to any amendment so requested by the Issuer, provided the Dissemination Agent shall not be obligated to enter into any such amendment that modifies or increases its duties or obligations hereunder), and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4, 5(a) or 5(b), it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of an obligated person with respect to the 2019 Bonds, or the type of business conducted;

(b) This Disclosure Agreement, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the

time of the original issuance of the 2019 Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(c) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Owners of the 2019 Bonds in the same manner as provided in the applicable Trust Agreement for amendments to the Trust Agreement with the consent of Owners, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Owners or Beneficial Owners of the 2019 Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall describe such amendment in the next Annual Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or, in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the Issuer. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e), and (ii) the Annual Report for the year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles.

SECTION 10. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Issuer from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer chooses to include any information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

SECTION 11. <u>Default</u>. In the event of a failure of the Issuer or the Dissemination Agent to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Trustee, at the written request of any Participating Underwriter or the Owners of at least 25% aggregate principal amount of Outstanding 2019 Bonds, shall, but only to the extent funds in an amount satisfactory to the Trustee have been provided to it or it has been otherwise indemnified to its satisfaction from any cost, liability, expense or additional charges and fees of the Trustee whatsoever, including, without limitation, fees and expenses of its attorneys, or any Owner or Beneficial Owner of the 2019 Bonds, may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Issuer or the Dissemination Agent, as the case may be, to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the applicable Trust Agreement, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Issuer or the Dissemination Agent to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to compel performance.

SECTION 12. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Trustee and Dissemination Agent. Article VII of the applicable Trust Agreement is hereby made applicable to this Disclosure Agreement as if this Disclosure Agreement were (solely for this purpose) contained in the applicable Trust Agreement and the Trustee and the Dissemination Agent shall be entitled to the protections, limitations from liability and indemnities afforded the Trustee thereunder. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and the Issuer agrees to indemnify and save the Dissemination Agent and the Trustee and their officers, directors, employees and agents, harmless against any loss, expense and liabilities which they may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of their powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of

defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Trustee's or the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The Dissemination Agent shall be paid compensation by the Issuer for its services provided hereunder in accordance with its schedule of fees as amended from time to time and all expenses, legal fees and advances made or incurred by the Dissemination Agent in the performance of its duties hereunder. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Dissemination Agent and payment of the 2019 Bonds. The Dissemination Agent has no power to enforce performance on the part of the Issuer under this Disclosure Agreement.

The Dissemination Agent agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods, provided, however, that, the Dissemination Agent shall have received an incumbency certificate listing persons designated to give such instructions or directions and containing specimen signatures of such designated persons, which such incumbency certificate shall be amended and replaced whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Issuer elects to give the Dissemination Agent e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Dissemination Agent acts upon such instructions, the Dissemination Agent's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Dissemination Agent shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Dissemination Agent's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Issuer agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Dissemination Agent, including without limitation the risk of the Dissemination Agent acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting instructions to the Dissemination Agent and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting instructions than the method(s) selected by the Issuer; and (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances.

SECTION 13. <u>Notices</u>. Any notices or communications to or among any of the parties to this Disclosure Agreement may be given as follows:

- (i) If to the Issuer: San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District 300 Lakeside Drive Oakland, California 94612-3534 Attention: Controller/Treasurer Telephone: (510) 464-6070 Fax: (510) 464-6011
- (ii) If to the Dissemination Agent: U.S. Bank National Association One California Street, Suite 1000 San Francisco, California 94111 Attention: Global Corporate Trust Services Telephone: (415) 677-3596 Fax: (415) 677-3769

Any person may, by written notice to the other persons listed above, designate a different address or telephone number(s) to which subsequent notices or communications should be sent. Notices may also be given by electronic means.

SECTION 14. <u>Beneficiaries</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Issuer, the Trustee, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriters and Holders and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the 2019 Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

SECTION 15. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed under the laws of the State of California.

SECTION 16. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.

#### SAN FRANCISCO BAY AREA RAPID TRANSIT DISTRICT

By\_\_\_\_\_ Controller/Treasurer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Dissemination Agent

By\_\_\_\_

Authorized Officer

#### Exhibit A

NOTICE TO MUNICIPAL SECURITIES RULEMAKING BOARD OF
FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer:	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District
Name of Bond Issue:	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-1 (Green Bonds)
	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds)
	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-1 (Green Bonds)
	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds)
	San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Refunding Series G (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds)
Dete of laws of Dender	2010

Date of Issuance of Bonds:

\_\_\_\_\_, 2019

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "Issuer") has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-named Bonds as required by Section 3(a) of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2019, between the Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, as dissemination agent. [The Issuer anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by \_\_\_\_\_\_.]

Dated:\_\_\_\_\_

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Dissemination Agent on behalf of the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District

cc: Issuer

#### **APPENDIX G**

#### **PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**

[Closing Date]

San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Oakland, California

San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-1 (Green Bonds)

San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-1 (Green Bonds)

San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds)

San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Refunding Series G (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (Final Opinion)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "District") in connection with the issuance of \$ aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-1 (Green Bonds) (the "2019B-1 Bonds"), \$ aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019B-2 Bonds" and, together with the 2019B-1 Bonds, the "2019B Bonds"), authorized at an election held in the District on November 8, 2016, \$ aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-1 (Green Bonds) (the "2019F-1 Bonds"), \$ aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019F-2 Bonds" and, together with the 2019F-1 Bonds, the "2019F Bonds"), and \$ aggregate principal amount of San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Refunding Series G (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds) (the "2019G Bonds" and, together with the 2019B Bonds and the 2019F Bonds, the "2019 Bonds"), authorized at an election held in the District on November 2, 2004. The 2019B Bonds are issued under and pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors of the District, adopted on June 13, 2019 (the "2019B Resolution"), and in accordance with the terms of a Trust Agreement (Measure RR), dated as of June 1, 2017, as supplemented by a First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR), dated as of August 1, 2019 (together, the "Measure RR Trust Agreement"), between the District and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). The 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds are issued under and pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors of the District, adopted on June 13, 2019 (the "2019F/G Resolution" and, together with the 2019B Resolution, the "Resolutions"), and in accordance with the terms of a Trust Agreement (Measure AA), dated as of June 1, 2017, as supplemented by a First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA), dated as of August 1, 2019 (together, the "Measure AA Trust Agreement" and, together with the Measure RR Trust Agreement, the "Trust Agreements"),

between the District and the Trustee. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the respective Trust Agreements.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Resolutions, the Trust Agreements, the Tax Certificate of the District, dated the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate"), opinions of counsel to the District and others, certificates of the District, the Trustee, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the 2019 Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents and of the legal conclusions contained in the opinions, referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Resolutions, the Trust Agreements and the Tax Certificate, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the 2019B-1 Bonds and the 2019F-1 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the 2019 Bonds, the Resolutions, the Trust Agreements and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to the limitations on legal remedies against public transit districts in the State of California. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, judicial reference, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents, nor do we express any opinion with respect to the state or quality of title to or interest in any of the assets described in or as subject to the lien of the Trust Agreements or the accuracy or sufficiency of the description contained therein of, or the remedies available to enforce liens on, any such assets. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the 2019 Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The 2019 Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.

2. The Resolutions have been duly and legally adopted and constitute valid and binding obligations of the District.

3. The Trust Agreements have been duly executed and delivered by the District, and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other party thereto, constitute valid and binding agreements of the District.

4. The District has the power and is obligated to cause the levy of *ad valorem* taxes without limitation as to rate or amount upon all property within the District's boundaries subject to taxation by the District (except certain personal property which is taxable at limited rates) for the payment of the principal of the 2019 Bonds and the interest thereon.

5. Interest on the 2019B-1 Bonds and the 2019F-1 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the 2019B-1 Bonds and the 2019F-1 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Interest on the 2019B-2 Bonds, the 2019F-2 Bonds and the 2019G Bonds is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the 2019 Bonds is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the 2019 Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

#### ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

per

(This page intentionally left blank)

#### **APPENDIX H**

#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENTS

(This page intentionally left blank)

#### **APPENDIX H**

#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENTS

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Trust Agreement (Measure AA) and the Trust Agreement (Measure RR), each dated as of June 1, 2017, each as supplemented by a First Supplemental Trust Agreement, each dated as of August 1, 2019, and each between the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (the "District") and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee") (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Trust Agreement"). The Trust Agreements contain parallel provisions other than the differences required by the separate voter authorizations and the issuances thereunder. The Trust Agreements are summarized together for convenience; however, they are separate trusts and the Trustee will maintain separate Interest and Sinking Funds in which the separate levies for the Measure AA Bonds and the Measure RR Bonds will be held. This summary is not intended to be complete or definitive and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full terms of the Trust Agreement. All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined in this Official Statement shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the respective Trust Agreement.

## Definitions

Accreted Value means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bonds or Convertible Capital Appreciation Bonds, the principal amount thereof plus the interest accrued thereon at and prior to the maturity or earlier redemption thereof, in the case of a Capital Appreciation Bond, or at and prior to the date of conversion of such Bond to a Current Interest Bond, in the case of a Convertible Capital Appreciation Bond, compounded on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months at the approximate interest rate thereon on each compounding date specified therein. The Accreted Value of a Bond at any date of computation shall be an amount equal to the principal amount of such Bond plus interest accrued thereon from the date of issuance, such interest to accrue at the rate per annum established as provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement and be compounded periodically, plus, if such date of computation shall not be a compounding date (or the date of issuance thereof if the date of computed as of the immediately preceding compounding date, calculated based on the assumption that the Accreted Value computed as of the immediately succeeding compounding date, calculated based on the assumption that the Accreted Value computed as of the immediately succeeding compounding date, calculated based on the assumption that the Accreted Value increases during any period in equal daily amounts (with straight-line interpolation between compounding dates).

Accreted Value Table means the table denominated as such which appears as an exhibit to, and to which reference is made in, a Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for a Series of Capital Appreciation Bonds issued pursuant to such Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Act shall mean the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District Act, being Part 2 (Section 28500 and following) of Division 10 of the Public Utilities Code of the State of California, and Articles 4.5, 9 and 11 of Chapter 3 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code, commencing with 53506 and other applicable law as now in effect and as it may from time to time hereafter be amended, modified or supplemented.

Authorized District Representative shall mean the Controller/Treasurer of the District, any designee of the Controller/Treasurer of the District, the General Manager of the District, the President of the Board or any other officer of the District designated by the Board.

**BART Counties** means the County of Alameda, the County of Contra Costa and the City and County of San Francisco.

**Beneficial Owner** means any Person who has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of any Bond, including, without limitation, any Person holding Bonds through nominees or depositories, including the Securities Depository.

**Board** shall mean the Board of Directors of the District.

**Bond Counsel** means a firm of nationally-recognized attorneys-at-law experienced in legal work relating to the issuance of municipal bonds selected by the District.

**Bondholder or Owner**, whenever used herein with respect to a Bond, means the person in whose name such Bond is registered.

**Bond Obligation** means, as of any given date of calculation, (1) with respect to any Outstanding Current Interest Bond, the principal amount of such Bond, and (2) with respect to any Outstanding Capital Appreciation Bond or Convertible Capital Appreciation Bond, the Accreted Value thereof.

**Bonds** shall mean all general obligation bonds of the District authorized by and issued pursuant to Measure AA at the election conducted in the District on November 2, 2004 and Measure RR at the election conducted in the District on November 8, 2016 and all general obligation bonds issued to refund any such bonds that are issued pursuant to and are Outstanding under the Trust Agreement.

**Book-Entry Obligations** means Obligations issued under a book-entry only depository system as provided in the Trust Agreement.

**Business Day** shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, or other day on which banking institutions in the State, or the State of New York, or any state in which the Principal Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located, are authorized or required by law to close, or any day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

**Capital Appreciation Bonds** means the Bonds of any Series designated as Capital Appreciation Bonds in the Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for the issuance of such Series of Bonds and on which interested is compounded and paid at maturity or on prior redemption.

**Certificate, Statement, Request, Requisition and Order of the District** mean, respectively, a written certificate, statement, request, requisition or order signed in the name of the District by an Authorized District Representative.

**Continuing Disclosure Agreement** shall mean the Continuing Disclosure Agreement and any other continuing disclosure agreement entered into in connection with a Series of Bonds, including the Continuing Disclosure Agreements executed with respect to the 2007B Bonds, the 2013C Bonds, the 2015D Bonds and the 2017E Bonds of Measure AA and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement executed with respect to the 2017A Bonds of Measure RR, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

**Code** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as the same shall be hereafter amended, and any regulations heretofore issued or which shall be hereafter issued by the United States Department of the Treasury thereunder.

**Controller/Treasurer** shall mean the Controller/Treasurer of the District.

**Convertible Capital Appreciation Bonds** means Bonds that initially are issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, but later convert to Bonds on which interest is paid periodically. Convertible Capital Appreciation Bonds shall be Capital Appreciation Bonds until the conversion date and from and after such conversion date shall no longer be Capital Appreciation Bonds, but shall be treated as Current Interest Bonds having a principal amount equal to their Accreted Value on the conversion date.

**Corporate Trust Office** means the corporate trust office of the Trustee at One California Street, Suite 1000, San Francisco, California 94111, Attention: Global Corporate Trust Services, or such other or additional offices as may be designated by the Trustee, including for purposes of transfer, exchange or payment of Bonds, such office initially in St. Paul, Minnesota.

**Costs of Issuance** shall mean all items of expense directly or indirectly payable by or reimbursable to District and related to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of a Series of Bonds, including but not limited to costs of preparation and reproduction of documents, printing expenses, filing and recording fees, initial fees and charges of the Trustee, underwriting fees, legal fees and charges, fees and disbursements of consultants and professionals, rating agency fees, fees and expenses related to any credit enhancement (including without limitation bond insurance) for the Bonds, fees and expenses with respect to the conduct of the election and other proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, fees and charges for preparation, execution and safekeeping of the Bonds and any other cost, charge or fee in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds.

**Current Interest Bonds** means the Bonds of any Series designated as Current Interest Bonds in the Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for the issuance of such Series of Bonds and that pay interest to the Owners thereof on a periodic basis prior to maturity.

**District** shall mean the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District, a public transit district duly organized and existing under and pursuant to the laws of the State of California.

DTC means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor thereto.

**Electronic Means** means facsimile transmission, email transmission or other similar electronic means of communication providing evidence of transmission, including a telephone communication confirmed by any other method set forth in this definition.

EMMA means Electronic Municipal Market Access.

**Event of Default** means any of the events of default described below under the caption "Events of Default and Remedies."

**First Supplemental Trust Agreement** shall mean the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA), dated as of August 1, 2019, supplementing the Trust Agreement (Measure AA), dated as of June 1, 2017, and the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR), dated as of August 1, 2019, supplementing the Trust Agreement (Measure RR), dated as of June 1, 2017, each between the Trustee and the District.

**General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues** shall mean the taxes required to be levied and collected on account of interest, principal, and sinking fund of the Bonds pursuant to California Public Utilities Code Sections 29121 and 29122.

Interest and Sinking Fund shall mean the "Election of 2004 General Obligation Bond Interest and Sinking Fund" and the "Election of 2016 General Obligation Bond Interest and Sinking Fund" each created pursuant to their respective Trust Agreement for the payment of the Bonds authorized in the election conducted in the District on November 2, 2004 and November 8, 2016, respectively, including the 2019F Bonds, the 2019G Bonds and the 2019B Bonds.

**Interest Payment Date**, with respect to the 2019B-1 Bonds, the 2019F-1 Bonds and the 2019G Bonds, shall mean February 1 or August 1 of each year, as specified in the First Supplemental Trust Agreement relating to the 2019B Bonds, and as specified in the First Supplemental Trust Agreement relating to the 2019F Bonds and the 2019G Bonds, and with respect to each other Series of Bonds as specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement establishing the terms of such Series of Bonds.

## **Investment Securities** shall mean:

- (i) any bonds or other obligations which as to principal and interest constitute direct obligations of, or are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, including obligations of any of the federal agencies and federally sponsored entities set forth in clause (iii) below to the extent unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America and including interest strips of bonds issued by the Resolution Funding Corporation and held in book-entry form by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York;
- (ii) any certificates, receipts, securities or other obligations evidencing ownership of, or the right to receive, a specified portion of one or more interest payments or principal payments, or any combination thereof, to be made on any bond, note, or other obligation described above in clause (i);
- (iii) obligations of the Fannie Mae Corporation, the Government National Mortgage Association, Farm Credit System Financial Corporation, Federal Home Loan Banks and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation;
- (iv) housing authority bonds issued by public agencies or municipalities and fully secured as to the payment of both principal and interest by a pledge of annual contributions under an annual contributions contract or contracts with the United States of America; or project notes issued by public agencies or municipalities and fully secured as to the payment of both principal and interest by a requisition or payment agreement with the United States of America;
- (v) obligations of any state, territory or commonwealth of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency or department of the foregoing; provided that such obligations are rated in the highest Rating Category by Moody's and S&P Global Ratings;
- (vi) any bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof (a) which are not callable prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the Trustee of such bonds or other obligations by the obligor to give due notice of redemption and to call such bonds for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions, (b) which are secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or bonds or other obligations of the character described above in clause (i) or (ii) which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bonds or other obligations on the interest payment dates and the maturity date or dates thereof or

the specified redemption date or dates pursuant to such irrevocable instructions, as appropriate, (c) as to which the principal of and interest on the bonds and obligations of the character described above in clause (i) or (ii) which have been deposited in such fund along with any cash on deposit in such fund are sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the bonds or other obligations described in this clause (vi) on the interest payment dates and the maturity date or dates thereof or on the redemption date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (vi), as appropriate, and (d) which are rated in the highest long-term Rating Category by Moody's and S&P Global Ratings;

- (vii) demand or time deposits or certificates of deposit, whether negotiable or nonnegotiable, issued by any bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association (including the Trustee or any of its affiliates) or by a state licensed branch of any foreign bank, provided that such certificates of deposit shall be purchased directly from such a bank, trust company, national banking association or branch and shall be either (1) continuously and fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or (2) continuously and fully secured by such securities and obligations as are described above in clauses (i) through (v), inclusive, which shall have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) at all times at least equal to the principal amount of such certificates of deposit and shall be lodged with the Trustee or third-party agent, as custodian, by the bank, trust company, national banking association or branch issuing such certificates of deposit, and the bank, trust company, national banking association or branch issuing each such certificate of deposit required to be so secured shall furnish the Trustee with an undertaking satisfactory to it that the aggregate market value of all such obligations securing each such certificate of deposit will at all times be an amount equal to the principal amount of each such certificate of deposit and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on each such undertaking;
- (viii) taxable commercial paper or tax-exempt commercial paper rated in the highest short-term Rating Category by Moody's and S&P Global Ratings which matures not more than 270 calendar days after the date of purchase;
- (ix) variable rate obligations required to be redeemed or purchased by the obligor or its agent or designee upon demand of the holder thereof secured as to such redemption or purchase requirement by a liquidity agreement with a corporation and as to the payment of interest and principal either upon maturity or redemption (other than upon demand by the holder thereof) thereof by an unconditional credit facility of a corporation, provided that the variable rate obligations themselves are rated in the highest short-term Rating Category, if any, and in the highest long-term Rating Category, if any, by Moody's and S&P Global Ratings, and that the corporation of the variable rate obligations by the Trustee, an outstanding issue of unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt obligations rated in the highest long-term Rating Category by Moody's and S&P Global Ratings;
- (x) any repurchase agreement approved by the Board which does not cause the rating on the Bonds to be reduced or withdrawn, or entered into with a financial institution or insurance company which has at the date of execution thereof an

outstanding issue of unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt obligations or a claims paying ability rated (or the parent company of which is rated) in the highest long-term Rating Category by Moody's and S&P Global Ratings, which agreement is secured by any one or more of the securities and obligations described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above, which shall have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest and valued at least weekly) at least equal to one hundred three percent (103%) of the principal amount of such investment and shall be lodged with the Trustee or other fiduciary, as custodian, by the provider executing such repurchase agreement, and the provider executing each such repurchase agreement required to be so secured shall furnish the Trustee with an undertaking satisfactory to the Trustee that the aggregate market value of all such obligations securing each such repurchase agreement (as valued at least weekly) will be an amount equal to one hundred three percent (103%) of the principal amount of each such repurchase agreement and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on each such undertaking;

- (xi) any cash sweep or similar account arrangement of or available to the Trustee, the investments of which are limited to investments described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (x) of this definition of Investment Securities and any money market fund including money market funds from which the Trustee or its affiliates derive a fee for investment advisory or other services to the fund, the entire investments of which are limited to investments described in clauses (i), (ii), (iv), (v) and (x) of this definition of Investment Securities; provided that as used in this clause (xi) and clause (xii) investments will be deemed to satisfy the requirements of clause (x) if they meet the requirements set forth in clause (x) ending with the words clauses (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above and without regard to the remainder of such clause (x);
- (xii) any investment agreement with, or the obligations under which are guaranteed by, a financial institution or insurance company or domestic or foreign bank which has at the date of execution thereof an outstanding issue of unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt obligations or a claims paying ability rated (or the parent company of which is rated) in the highest long-term Rating Category by Moody's and S&P Global Ratings, approved by the Board and which does not cause the rating on the Bonds to be reduced or withdrawn;
- (xiii) the Local Agency Investment Fund or similar pooled fund operated by or on behalf of the State of California and which is authorized to accept investments of moneys held in any of the funds or accounts established pursuant to the Trust Agreement; and
- (xiv) any other investment approved by the Board which does not cause the rating on the Bonds to be reduced or withdrawn.

Maximum Interest Rate means twelve percent (12%) per annum.

**Measure AA** means the measure approved by the voters of the District at the November 2, 2004 election authorizing not to exceed \$980 million dollars in bonds for the Earthquake Safety Program as more fully defined in the recitals in the Trust Agreement (Measure AA).

**Measure RR** means the measure approved by the voters of the District at the November 8, 2016 election authorizing \$3.5 billion dollars in bonds for the System Renewal Program as more fully defined in the recitals in the Trust Agreement (Measure RR).

**Moody's** shall mean Moody's Investors Service, a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Delaware, and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term Moody's shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the District.

**Opinion of Bond Counsel** shall mean a written Opinion of Bond Counsel of recognized national standing in the field of law relating to municipal bonds, appointed and paid by the District.

**Outstanding**, when used as of any particular time with reference to Bonds, means all Bonds theretofore, or thereupon being, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under the Trust Agreement except (1) Bonds theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation; (2) Bonds deemed to be paid in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Agreement described below under the caption "Discharge of Liability on Bonds" and (3) Bonds for the transfer or exchange of or in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee pursuant to the Trust Agreement.

Owner shall mean the person in whose name any Bond shall be registered.

**Principal Payment Date** shall mean August 1 of each year in which principal of a Series of Bonds is scheduled to be paid.

**Project** shall mean the improvements to District facilities authorized by Measure AA and Measure RR, respectively, to be funded with the proceeds of the Bonds.

**Project Account** shall mean an account established in the Project Fund to hold the proceeds of a Series of Bonds or a portion thereof prior to expenditure on the Project to which such Project Account relates.

**Project Fund** shall mean the fund by that name established pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Agreement described below under the caption "Project Fund."

**Proportionate Basis**, when used with respect to the redemption of Bonds, means that the amount of Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed shall be determined as nearly as practicable by multiplying the total amount of funds available for redemption by the ratio which the amount of Bond Obligation of Bonds of such maturity bears to the amount of all Bond Obligation of Bonds to be redeemed; provided, however that, any Bond may only be redeemed in an authorized denomination. For purposes of the foregoing, Term Bonds shall be deemed to mature in the years and in the amounts of the mandatory sinking account payments, and Capital Appreciation Bonds and Current Interest Bonds maturities. When used with respect to the payment or purchase of a portion of Bonds, Proportionate Basis shall have the same meaning set forth above except that pay or purchase shall be substituted for redeem or redemption and paid or purchased shall be substituted for redeemed.

**Rating Agency** means, as and to the extent applicable to a Series of Bonds, each of Moody's and S&P Global Ratings then maintaining a rating on such Series of Bonds at the request of the District.

**Rating Category** shall mean: (i) with respect to any long-term rating category, all ratings designated by a particular letter or combination of letters, without regard to any numerical modifier, plus or minus sign or other modifier, and (ii) with respect to any short-term or commercial paper rating category, all ratings designated by a particular letter or combination of letters and taking into account any numerical modifier, but not any plus or minus sign or other modifier.

**Rebate Fund** shall mean the fund by that name established pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Agreement.

**Rebate Requirement** shall mean the Rebate Requirement for a Series of Bonds defined in the Tax Certificate related to such Series of Bonds.

**Record Date** shall mean, with respect to the 2019B-1 Bonds, the 2019F-1 Bonds and the 2019G Bonds, the fifteenth day of the month prior to an Interest Payment Date, whether or not such day is a Business Day.

**Redemption Date** shall mean the date on which the Bonds or any of them are called for redemption, as provided in the Trust Agreement and as provided in the respective Supplemental Trust Agreement with respect to other Series of Bonds.

**Refunding Bonds** shall be any Bonds issued thereunder for the purpose of refunding Bonds authorized by and issued under Measure AA or Measure RR and issued thereunder.

**Resolution 2019B** shall mean Resolution No. 5404, adopted by the Board of Directors of the District on June 13, 2019, authorizing the issuance of the 2019B Bonds.

**Resolution 2019F/2019G** shall mean Resolution No. 5403, adopted by the Board of Directors of the District on June 13, 2019, authorizing the issuance of the 2019F Bonds and 2019G Bonds.

**Securities Depository** means DTC, or, in accordance with then-current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, to such other securities depositories, or no such depositories, as the District may designate in a Certificate of the District delivered to the Trustee.

**Series** shall mean, whenever used herein with respect to Bonds, all of the Bonds designated as being of the same series, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate and other provisions.

**S&P Global Ratings** shall mean S&P Global Ratings, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business, a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term S&P Global Ratings shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the District.

State means the State of California.

**Supplemental Trust Agreement** shall mean any Supplemental Trust Agreement hereafter duly executed and delivered, supplementing, modifying or amending the Trust Agreement, but only if and to the extent that such Supplemental Trust Agreement is specifically authorized thereunder.

Tax Certificate shall mean a tax certificate concerning certain matters pertaining to the use of proceeds of a Series of Bonds, executed and delivered by the District on the date of issuance of such Series

of Bonds, including all exhibits attached thereto, as such certificate may from time to time be modified or supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof.

**Term Bond** shall mean a Bond subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to its stated maturity date, without a redemption premium, in part by lot, from mandatory sinking fund payments in the amounts and years specified herein or in the Supplemental Trust Agreement relating to such Bond, as applicable.

**Trustee** shall mean U.S. Bank National Association, acting as Trustee, registrar, and transfer agent with respect to the Bonds, its successors and assigns and any other corporation or association which may at any time be substituted in its place as provided in the Trust Agreement.

**Trust Agreement** shall mean the Trust Agreement (Measure AA) and the Trust Agreement (Measure RR), each dated as of June 1, 2017, each between the Trustee and the District, as the same may be supplemented, modified or amended in accordance with their respective terms.

**2019B** Account means the account of such name established in the Interest and Sinking Fund pursuant to First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR) to hold proceeds to be used to pay debt service on the 2019B Bonds.

**2019B Bonds** means collectively the 2019B-1 Bonds and the 2019B-2 Bonds.

**2019B Costs of Issuance Fund** means the fund designated as the 2019B Costs of Issuance Fund created pursuant to the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR).

**2019B-1 Bonds** shall mean the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-1 (Green Bonds), issued under the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR).

**2019B-1 Project Account** shall mean the account of such name created within the Project Fund pursuant to the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR).

**2019B-2 Bonds** shall mean the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2016), 2019 Series B-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds), issued under the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR).

**2019B-2 Project Account** shall mean the account of such name created within the Project Fund pursuant to the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR).

**2019F Account** means the account of such name established in the Interest and Sinking Fund pursuant to First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA) to hold proceeds to be used to pay debt service on the 2019F Bonds.

**2019F Bonds** means collectively the 2019F-1 Bonds and the 2019F-2 Bonds.

**2019F-1 Bonds** shall mean the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-1 (Green Bonds), issued under the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA).

**2019F-1 Project Account** shall mean the account of such name created within the Project Fund pursuant to the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA).

**2019F-2 Bonds** shall mean the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Series F-2 (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds), issued under the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA).

**2019F-2 Project Account** shall mean the account of such name created within the Project Fund pursuant to the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA).

**2019F/G Costs of Issuance Fund** means the fund designated as the "2019F/G Costs of Issuance Fund" created pursuant to the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA).

**2019G Bonds** shall mean the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District General Obligation Bonds (Election of 2004), 2019 Refunding Series G (Federally Taxable) (Green Bonds), issued under the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA).

## **Pledge of Taxes**

The Bonds are general obligation bonds of the District issued pursuant to the Act, including Section 53506 of the Government Code of the State and are payable as to both principal and interest, and any premium upon redemption thereof, exclusively from the General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues. All General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues are thereby pledged pursuant to California Government Code Section 5451 to secure the payment of the principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, subject only to the provisions of the Trust Agreement permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth herein. Said pledge will constitute a lien on the General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues and will be valid and binding from and after delivery by the Trustee of the Bonds, without any physical delivery thereof or further act. The General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues constitute a trust fund for the security and payment of the Bonds. In addition, the Bonds are general obligation bonds within the meaning of Section 53515 of the Government Code of the State and pursuant to such law are secured by a statutory lien applicable to the General Obligation Tax Revenues.

Out of the General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues there will be applied as thereinafter set forth all sums required for the payment of the principal of (including any premium thereon) and interest on the Bonds, together with any sinking fund payments of Bonds. The pledge of General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues therein made will be irrevocable until all of the Bonds are no longer Outstanding.

### **Establishment and Application of Funds and Accounts**

Each of the funds and accounts described below is established pursuant to the Trust Agreement.

**Project Fund**. The Trustee will establish, maintain and hold in trust for the District a fund designated as the "Project Fund." For each Series of Bonds, the Trustee will establish within the Project Fund a separate account for such Series of Bonds, designated as the "\_\_\_\_\_\_ Project Account," inserting therein the Series designation of such Bonds. Upon receipt by the Trustee of the proceeds of the sale of a Series of Bonds, the Trustee will deposit in the applicable Project Account the amount specified in the Request of the District delivered in connection with the issuance of such Series of Bonds to be deposited in such Project Account. The moneys in each Project Account will be used and withdrawn by the District to pay the costs of the Project or the Costs of Issuance of the Series of Bonds to which such Project Account relates.

Before any payment from a Project Account will be made by the Trustee, the District will file or cause to be filed with the Trustee a Requisition of the District in substantially the form specified in the respective Trust Agreement.

Upon issuance of each such Requisition, the Trustee will pay the amount set forth in such Requisition as directed by the terms thereof out of the Project Account. The Trustee need not make any such payment if it has received notice of any lien, right to lien or attachment upon, or claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the moneys to be so paid, which has not been released or will not be released simultaneously with such payment.

When the District determines that all payments with respect to the portion of the Project to which a Project Account relates have been made, the District will deliver to the Trustee a Certificate of the District stating: (i) the fact and date of such completion, (ii) that all of the costs with respect to the applicable portion of the Project have been determined and paid (or that all of such costs have been paid less specified claims which are subject to dispute and for which a retention in the Project Fund for such Series of Bonds is to be maintained in the full amount of such claims until such dispute is resolved), and (iii) instructing the Trustee to transfer the remaining balance in the Project Account for such Series of Bonds, less the amount of any such retention, to another Project Account, or, if no other Project Account then exists, to the Interest and Sinking Fund for application to the payment of debt service on the Bonds.

Under the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure RR), the Trustee will establish the 2019B-1 Project Account and the 2019B-2 Project Account. Under the First Supplemental Trust Agreement (Measure AA), the Trustee will establish the 2019F-1 Project Account and the 2019F-2 Project Account.

**Costs of Issuance Fund**. The monies set aside and placed in the 2019B Costs of Issuance Fund and the 2019F/G Costs of Issuance Fund will be expended for the purpose of paying the Costs of Issuance of the 2019B Bonds, 2019F Bonds and 2019G Bonds. Before any payment from the 2019B Costs of Issuance Fund and the 2019F/G Costs of Issuance Fund will be made by the Trustee, the District will file or cause to be filed with the Trustee a requisition of the District in the form attached to the Trust Agreement to be signed by an Authorized Representative.

**Interest and Sinking Fund.** All amounts in the Interest and Sinking Fund will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purposes of paying principal of, interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds as it will become due and payable. The District will direct the General Obligation Tax Revenues to be deposited by the respective Counties collecting such revenues directly with the Trustee. On or prior to the date any payment is due in respect of the Bonds, such monies as will be lawfully available for the payment of the Bonds will be deposited with the Trustee sufficient to pay the principal of, interest and premium, if any, on all Bonds outstanding coming due on such payment date. In the event that the Trustee will fail to receive an amount sufficient to make such payment by the close of business on the Record Date preceding a scheduled Interest Payment Date or Principal Payment Date, the Trustee will promptly notify the District in writing of the amount of such insufficiency by fax or other electronic means of communication acceptable to the District, receipt of which by the District will be confirmed by the Trustee.

**Rebate Fund**. Upon receipt of money to be applied to the Rebate Requirement for a Series of Bonds, the Trustee will establish and maintain a fund separate from any other fund established and maintained under the Trust Agreement designated as the Rebate Fund. Within the Rebate Fund, the Trustee will maintain such accounts as will be necessary in order to comply with the terms and requirements of the applicable Tax Certificate as directed in writing by the District. Subject to the transfer provisions provided in the Trust Agreement, all money at any time deposited in the Rebate Fund will be held by the Trustee in trust to the extent required to satisfy the Rebate Requirement, for payment to the federal government of the United States of America, and neither the Trustee nor the District nor the Owner of any Bonds will have any rights in or claim to such money. All amounts deposited into or on deposit in the Rebate Fund will be governed by the Trust Agreement and by the applicable Tax Certificate and the Trustee thereby covenants to comply with all written instructions of the District delivered to the Trustee pursuant to such Tax Certificate

(which instructions will state the actual amounts to be deposited in or withdrawn from the Rebate Fund and will not require the Trustee to make any calculations with respect thereto).

**Investment of Moneys in Funds and Accounts**. All moneys in any of the funds and accounts held by the Trustee and established pursuant to the Trust Agreement will be invested, as directed by the District, solely in Investment Securities; provided that any amounts in the Project Fund may be investment in any security permitted by the Investment Policy of the District. All Investment Securities will, as directed by the District in writing or by telephone, promptly confirmed in writing, be acquired subject to the limitations set forth in the provisions of the Trust Agreement described below under the caption "Tax Covenants," the limitations as to maturities hereinafter in this caption set forth and such additional limitations or requirements consistent with the foregoing as may be established by Request of the District. If and to the extent the Trustee does not receive investment instructions from the District with respect to the moneys in the funds and accounts held by the Trustee pursuant to the Trust Agreement, such moneys will be invested in Investment Securities described in clause (xi) of the definition thereof and the Trustee will thereupon request investment instructions from the District for such moneys.

Moneys will be invested in Investment Securities maturing or available on demand not later than the date on which it is estimated that such moneys will be required by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement, all interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in any fund or account, other than the Rebate Fund or the Interest and Sinking Fund, will be transferred to the Project Fund when received. All interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in the Rebate Fund will be deposited in the Rebate Fund, except as provided above under the caption "Rebate Fund." All interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in the Interest and Sinking funds will be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this paragraph, an amount of interest received with respect to any Investment Security equal to the amount of accrued interest, if any, paid as part of the purchase price of such Investment Security will be credited to the fund or account from which such accrued interest was paid.

The Trustee may at its sole discretion commingle any of the funds or accounts established pursuant to the Trust Agreement into a separate fund or funds for investment purposes only, provided that all funds or accounts held by the Trustee under the Trust Agreement will be accounted for separately as required by the Trust Agreement. The Trustee may act as principal or agent in the making or disposing of any investment and, with the prior written consent of the District may impose its customary charge therefor. The Trustee may sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption, any Investment Securities so purchased whenever it will be necessary to provide moneys to meet any required payment, transfer, withdrawal or disbursement from the fund or account to which such Investment Security is credited, and the Trustee will not be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from such investment.

### **Issuance of Additional Series of Bonds**

The District may from time to time issue one or more additional Series of Bonds or Refunding Bonds pursuant to the Act, Measure AA and Measure RR. Whenever the District shall determine to issue an additional Series of Bonds, the District will authorize the execution of a Supplemental Trust Agreement specifying the principal amount, and prescribing the forms of Bonds of such Series and providing the Series designation, terms, conditions, distinctive designation, denominations, methods of numbering, date, maturity date or dates, interest rate or rates (or the manner of determining the same), redemption provisions and place or places of payment of principal or redemption premium, if any, of and interest on such Bonds, and any other provisions respecting the Bonds of such Series. Before such additional Series of Bonds will be issued and delivered, the District will file the following documents with the Trustee (upon which documents the Trustee may conclusively rely in determining whether the conditions precedent to the issuance of such Series of Bonds have been satisfied): (i) an executed copy of the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Series, and (ii) an Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the execution of the Supplemental Trust Agreement and that such Series of Bonds, when duly executed by the District and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, will be valid and binding obligations of the District; and (iii) except in the case of Refunding Bonds, a Certificate of the District to the effect that upon the delivery of such Series the aggregate principal amount of Bonds then issued and outstanding will not exceed the amounts permitted by the Act or by Measure AA or Measure RR, respectively.

Proceeds of each Series of Bonds will be applied as specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which such Series of Bonds is created.

### **Certain Covenants of the District**

**Obligation to Levy Taxes For Payment of Bonds**. The Board will, at the time of fixing the general tax levy and in the manner provided for the general tax levy, levy and collect annually until the Bonds are paid, or until there is a sum on deposit with the Trustee set apart for that purpose to meet all sums coming due for principal and interest on the Bonds as they become due and payable, a tax sufficient to pay the annual interest on the Bonds and such part of the principal thereof, including any sinking fund installments required hereby, as becomes due before the proceeds of a tax levied at the next general tax levy will be available for such purposes.

The money for the payment of principal and interest on the Bonds will be raised by the levy and collection of ad valorem taxation upon all property in the District subject to taxation by the District without limitation as to rate or amount. The Board will, on or before the first weekday in September in each year any Bonds are Outstanding, fix the rate of taxes, designating the number of cents upon each hundred dollars, using as a basis the value of property transmitted to the Board by the respective county auditors of the BART Counties, which rate of taxation will be sufficient to raise the amount fixed by the Board.

The District will have the County of Alameda, the County of Contra Costa and the City and County of San Francisco to each remit taxes collected for payment of the Bonds directly to the Trustee for deposit in the respective Interest and Sinking Fund.

Validity of Bonds. The recital contained in the Bonds that the same are regularly issued pursuant to all applicable laws will be conclusive evidence of their validity and of compliance with the provisions of the law in their issuance.

**Tax Covenants**. The District covenants that it will not take any action, or fail to take any action, if such action or failure to take such action would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest payable on the Bonds under Section 103 of the Code; provided that, prior to the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the District may exclude the application of the covenants described under this caption and pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Agreement described above under the caption "Rebate Fund" to such Series of Bonds that are not intended to be tax-exempt. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the District covenants that it will comply with the requirements of each Tax Certificate. This covenant will survive payment in full or defeasance of the Bonds.

In the event that at any time the District is of the opinion that for purposes of these covenants it is necessary or helpful to restrict or limit the yield on the investment of any monies held by the Trustee or other custodian on behalf of the District, the District will so instruct the Trustee or other custodian in writing.

Notwithstanding any provision of this section, if the District will obtain and provide to the Trustee or other custodian, as appropriate, an Opinion of Bond Counsel that any specified action required under this section is no longer required or that some further or different action is required to maintain the exclusion from federal income tax of interest on the Bonds, said party may conclusively rely on such Opinion of Bond Counsel in complying with the requirements of these covenants and of the Tax Certificate, and the covenants thereunder will be deemed to be modified to that extent.

**Continuing Disclosure Covenant**. Upon the issuance of any Series of Bonds requiring an undertaking regarding continuing disclosure under Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12, the District and the Trustee thereby covenant and agree that they will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement executed and delivered in connection with such Series of Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Trust Agreement, failure of the District to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement will not be considered an event of default hereunder; provided that any Owner or Beneficial Owner (as defined below) may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the District to comply with its obligations under this section. For purposes of this section, "Beneficial Owner" means any person which has or shares the power, directly or indirectly, to make investment decisions concerning ownership of any Bonds (including persons holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries).

**Against Encumbrances**. The District will not create any pledge, lien or charge upon any of the General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues having priority over or having parity with the lien of the Bonds.

## **Events of Default and Remedies of Bondholders**

**Events of Default**. The following are Events of Default:

(i) default in the due and punctual payment of any installment of interest on any Bond when and as such interest installment will become due and payable; or

(ii) default in the due and punctual payment of the principal or redemption price of any Bond when and as the same will become due and payable, whether at maturity as therein expressed, by proceedings for redemption, or otherwise, or default in the redemption from any sinking account of any Bonds in the amounts and at the times provided therefor.

Application of General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues and Other Funds After Default. If and for so long as an Event of Default will occur and be continuing, the District will immediately transfer to the Trustee all General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues held by it, if any, and request that each of the BART Counties transfer any General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues held by such county to the Trustee and the Trustee will apply all General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues and any other funds then held or thereafter received by the Trustee under any of the provisions of the Trust Agreement (except as otherwise provided in the Trust Agreement) to the payment of the whole amount of Bond Obligation then due on the Bonds (upon presentation of the Bonds to be paid, and stamping thereon of the payment if only partially paid, or surrender thereof if fully paid) subject to the provisions of the Trust Agreement, with interest on such Bond Obligation, at the rate or rates of interest borne by the respective Bonds, to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due and the unpaid principal or Redemption Price of any Bonds which will have become due, whether at maturity, by call for redemption or otherwise, in the order of their due dates, with interest on the overdue Bond Obligation at the rate borne by the respective Bonds, and, if the amount available will not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, together with such interest, then to the payment thereof on a Proportionate Basis, according to the amounts of principal (plus accrued interest) or Accreted Value due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Notwithstanding anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary, in no event are the Bonds subject to acceleration if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing.

Trustee to Represent Bondholders. The Trustee is thereby irrevocably appointed (and the successive respective Owners of the Bonds, by taking and holding the same, will be conclusively deemed to have so appointed the Trustee) as trustee and true and lawful attorney-in-fact of the Owners of the Bonds for the purpose of exercising and prosecuting on their behalf such rights and remedies as may be available to such Owners under the provisions of the Bonds, the Trust Agreement, the Act and applicable provisions of any other law. Upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default or other occasion giving rise to a right in the Trustee to represent the Bondholders, the Trustee upon the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate amount of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction therefor, will, proceed to protect or enforce its rights or the rights of such Owners by such appropriate action, suit, mandamus or other proceedings as it will deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such right, at law or in equity, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained, herein, or in aid of the execution of any power therein granted, or for the enforcement of any other appropriate legal or equitable right or remedy vested in the Trustee or in such Owners under the Trust Agreement, the Act or any other law; and upon instituting such proceeding, the Trustee will be entitled, as a matter of right, to the appointment of a receiver of the General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues, pending such proceedings. All rights of action under the Trust Agreement or the Bonds or otherwise may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee will be brought in the name of the Trustee for the benefit and protection of all the Owners of such Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Trust Agreement.

**Bondholders' Direction of Proceedings.** Anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, the Owners of a majority in aggregate amount of Bond Obligation then Outstanding will have the right, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee and upon furnishing the Trustee with indemnification satisfactory to it, to direct the method of conducting all remedial proceedings taken by the Trustee hereunder, provided that such direction will not be otherwise than in accordance with law and the provisions of the Trust Agreement, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and that the Trustee will have the right to decline to follow any such direction which in the opinion of the Trustee would be unjustly prejudicial to Bondholders not parties to such direction.

Limitation on Bondholders' Right to Sue. No Owner of any Bond will have the right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity, for the protection or enforcement of any right or remedy under the Trust Agreement, the Act or any other applicable law with respect to such Bond, unless (1) such Owner will have given to the Trustee written notice of the occurrence of an Event of Default; (2) the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate amount of Bond Obligation of the Bonds then Outstanding will have made written request upon the Trustee to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such suit, action or proceeding in its own name; (3) such Owner or said Owners will have tendered to the Trustee reasonable, indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request; (4) the Trustee will have refused or omitted to comply with such request for a period of sixty (60) days after such written request will have been received by, and said tender of indemnity will have been made to, the Trustee; and (5) the Trustee will not have received contrary directions from the Owners of a majority in aggregate amount of Bond Obligation of the Bonds then Outstanding.

Such notification, request, tender of indemnity and refusal or omission are thereby declared, in every case, to be conditions precedent to the exercise by any Owner of Bonds of any remedy hereunder or under law; it being understood and intended that no one or more Owners of Bonds will have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Trust Agreement or the rights of any other Owners of Bonds, or to enforce any right under the Trust Agreement, the Act or other applicable law with respect to the Bonds, except in the manner therein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any such right will be instituted, had and maintained in the manner therein provided and for the benefit and protection of all Owners of the Outstanding Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Trust Agreement.

**Remedies Not Exclusive**. No remedy therein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Owners of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy or remedies, and each and every such remedy, to the extent permitted by law, will be cumulative and in addition to any other remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise.

## Liability of Trustee

The recitals of facts in the Trust Agreement and in the Bonds contained will be taken as statements of the District, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same (other than the certificate of authentication of the Trustee on each Bond), and makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the Trust Agreement or of the Bonds or of any Investment Security, as to the sufficiency of the General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues or the priority of the lien of the Trust Agreement thereon, or as to the financial or technical feasibility of any Project and will not incur any responsibility in respect of any such matter, other than in connection with the duties or obligations expressly herein or in the Bonds assigned to or imposed upon it. The Trustee will, however, be responsible for its representations contained in its certificate of authentication on the Bonds. The Trustee will not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder, except for its own negligence, willful misconduct or breach of the express terms and conditions hereof. The Trustee and its directors, officers, employees or agents may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in any of the Bonds and may join in any action which any Owner of a Bond may be entitled to take, with like effect as if the Trustee was not the Trustee under the Trust Agreement. The Trustee may in good faith hold any other form of indebtedness of the District, own, accept or negotiate any drafts, bills of exchange, acceptances or obligations of the District and make disbursements for the District and enter into any commercial or business arrangement therewith, without limitation.

The Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a responsible officer unless it will be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts. The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereof and perform the duties required of it under the Trust Agreement by or through attorneys, agents, or receivers, and will be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters of trust and its duty under the Trust Agreement, but the Trustee will be answerable for the negligence or misconduct of any such attorney, agent, or receiver selected by it; provided that the Trustee will not be answerable for the negligence or misconduct of any attorney or certified public accountant selected by it with due care.

The Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate amount of the Bond Obligation of the Bonds at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under the Trust Agreement.

The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by the Trust Agreement at the request, order or direction of any of the Bondholders pursuant to the provisions of

the Trust Agreement, including, without limitation, the provisions stated above under the caption "Events of Default and Remedies of Bondholders," unless such Bondholders will have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby.

No provision of the Trust Agreement will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance or exercise of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of its rights or powers.

## Modification or Amendment of the Trust Agreement

Amendments Permitted. The Trust Agreement and the rights and obligations of the District, the Owners of the Bonds and the Trustee may be modified or amended from time to time and at any time by a Supplemental Trust Agreement, which the District and the Trustee may enter into with the written consent of the Owners of a majority in aggregate amount of the Bond Obligation of the Bonds (or, if such Supplemental Trust Agreement is only applicable to a Series of Bonds, such Series of Bonds) then Outstanding will have been filed with the Trustee; provided that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any particular maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Owners of such Bonds will not be required and such Bonds will not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of, any calculation of Bonds Outstanding under the Trust Agreement.

The Trust Agreement and the rights and obligations of the District, of the Trustee and of the Owners of the Bonds may also be modified or amended from time to time and at any time by a Supplemental Trust Agreement, which the District and Trustee may execute without the consent of any Bondholders but only to the extent permitted by law and only for any one or more of the purposes set forth in the Trust Agreement or for any other purpose that does not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Owners of the Bonds.

**Prohibited Amendments**. No such modification or amendment will (a) extend the fixed maturity of any Bond, or reduce the amount of principal thereof, or extend the time of payment or reduce the amount of any mandatory sinking account payment provided for the payment of any Bond, or reduce the rate of interest thereon, or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, without the consent of the Owner of each Bond so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of amount of Bond Obligation of the Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or permit the creation of any lien on the General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues and other assets pledged under the Trust Agreement prior to or on a parity with the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, without the consent of the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds of the lien created by the Trust Agreement, or deprive the Owners of the Bonds then Outstanding.

**Approval of Form; Springing Amendment**. It will not be necessary for the consent of the Bondholders to approve the particular form of any Supplemental Trust Agreement, but it will be sufficient if such consent will approve the substance thereof. The District may evidence Owner consent to an amendment to the Trust Agreement by providing that the effectiveness thereof will occur when the Bonds Outstanding evidenced by a majority of the Bond Obligation were issued after the amendment was proposed, acquisition of the Bonds by the Owners thereof evidencing consent to the amendment. Promptly after the execution and delivery by the Trustee and the District of any Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Trustee will mail a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such Supplemental Trust Agreement to the Owners of the Bonds at the addresses shown on the registration books of the Trustee. Any failure to give such notice, or, any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such Supplemental Trust Agreement.

**Effect of Supplemental Trust Agreement**. From and after the time any Supplemental Trust Agreement becomes effective pursuant to this Article, the Trust Agreement will be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under the Trust Agreement of the District, the Trustee and all Owners of Bonds Outstanding will thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modification and amendment, and all the terms and conditions of any such Supplemental Trust Agreement will be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of the Trust Agreement for any and all purposes.

## Defeasance

**Discharge of Liability on Bonds**. Bonds of any Series or a portion thereof may be paid by the District in any of the following ways:

(A) by paying or causing to be paid the principal amount of and interest on such Outstanding Bonds, as and when the same become due and payable;

(B) by depositing with the Trustee, an escrow agent or other fiduciary, in trust, at or before maturity, money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided below in Discharge by Deposit) to pay or redeem such Outstanding Bonds; or

(C) by delivering to the Trustee, for cancellation by it, such Outstanding Bonds.

**Discharge of Trust Agreement**. If the District will pay all Outstanding Bonds and also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the District, then and in that case, at the election of the District (evidenced by a Certificate of the District, filed with the Trustee, signifying the intention of the District to discharge all such indebtedness and the Trust Agreement), and notwithstanding that any Bonds will not have been surrendered for payment, the Trust Agreement and the pledge of General Obligation Bond Tax Revenues and other assets made under the Trust Agreement and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the District under the Trust Agreement will cease, terminate, become void and be completely discharged and satisfied. In such event, upon Request of the District, the Trustee will cause an accounting for such period or periods as may be requested by the District to be prepared and filed with the District and will execute and deliver to the District all such instruments as may be necessary or desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee will pay over, transfer, assign or deliver to the District all moneys or securities or other property held by it pursuant to the Trust Agreement which, as evidenced by a verification report, upon which the Trustee may conclusively rely, from a firm of certified public accountants or other verification entity, are not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption.

**Discharge by Deposit**. Upon the deposit with the Trustee, escrow agent or other fiduciary, in trust, at or before maturity, of money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Agreement described under the caption "Deposit of Money or Securities with Trustee") to pay or redeem any Outstanding Bond (whether upon or prior to its maturity or the redemption date of such Bond), provided that, if such Bond is to be redeemed prior to maturity, notice of such redemption will have been given as provided pursuant to the provisions of the Trust Agreement under the caption "Redemption of Bonds" or provision satisfactory to the Trustee will have been made for the giving of such notice, then all liability of the District in respect of such Bond will cease, terminate and be completely discharged, provided that the Owner thereof will thereafter be entitled to the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and the District will remain liable for such payment, but only out of such money or securities deposited with the Trustee as aforesaid for their payment, subject, however, to the provisions of the Trust Agreement described under the caption "Payment of Bonds After Discharge of Trust Agreement" and the continuing duties of the Trustee under the Trust Agreement.

**Deposit of Money or Securities with Trustee**. Whenever in the Trust Agreement it is provided or permitted that there be deposited with or held in trust by the Trustee, escrow agent or other fiduciary money or securities in the necessary amount to pay or redeem any Bonds, the money or securities so to be deposited or held may include money or securities held by the Trustee in the funds and accounts established pursuant to the Trust Agreement and will be:

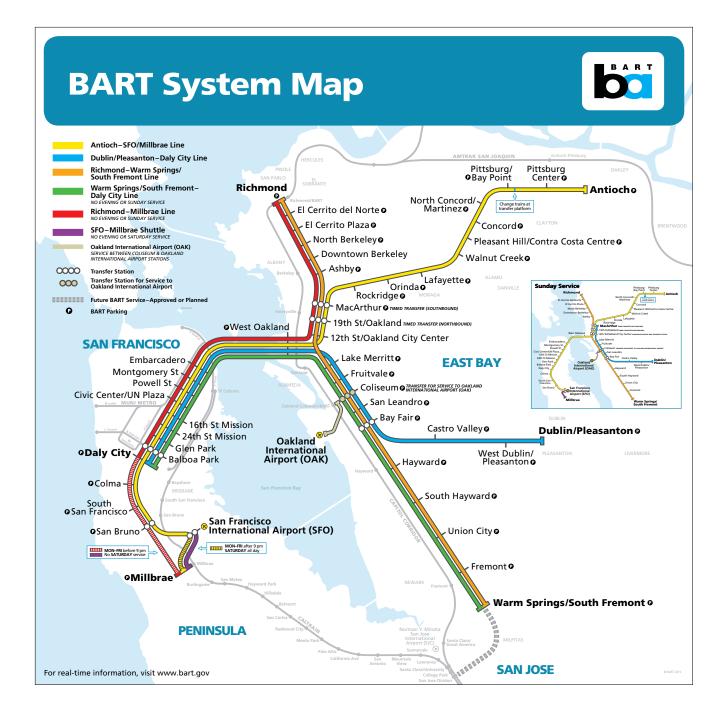
(A) lawful money of the United States of America in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Bonds and all unpaid interest thereon to maturity, except that, in the case of Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to maturity and in respect of which notice of such redemption will have been given as in Article IV provided or provision satisfactory to the Trustee will have been made for the giving of such notice, the amount to be deposited or held will be the principal amount or Redemption Price of such Bonds and all unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date; or

(B) Non-callable Investment Securities described in clauses (i), (ii) or (vi) of the definition thereof the principal of and interest on which when due will, in the opinion of an independent certified public accountant or other verification entity delivered to the Trustee (upon which opinion the Trustee may conclusively rely), provide money sufficient to pay the principal or Redemption Price of and all unpaid interest to maturity, or to the redemption date, as the case may be, on the Bonds to be paid or redeemed, as such principal or Redemption Price and interest become due, provided that, in the case of Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption will have been given as required or provision satisfactory to the Trustee will have been made for the giving of such notice; provided, in each case, that the Trustee will have been irrevocably instructed (by the terms of the Trust Agreement or by Request of the District) to apply such money to the payment of such principal or Redemption Price and interest with respect to such Bonds.

If the escrow agent is other than the Trustee, the Trustee shall be provided written certification from the escrow agent, upon which certification the Trustee may conclusively rely, that the escrow agent is in receipt of funds in the necessary amount for the defeasance.

Payment of Bonds After Discharge of Trust Agreement. Any moneys held by the Trustee in trust for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of, or interest on, any Bonds and remaining unclaimed for two years after the principal of all of the Bonds has become due and payable (whether at maturity or upon call for redemption as provided in the Trust Agreement), if such moneys were so held at such date, or two years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited after said date when all of the Bonds became due and payable, will, upon Request of the District, be repaid to the District free from the trusts created by the Trust Agreement, and all liability of the Trustee with respect to such moneys will thereupon cease; provided, however, that before the repayment of such moneys to the District as aforesaid, the Trustee may (at the cost of the District) first mail to the Owners of any Bonds remaining unpaid at the addresses shown on the registration books maintained by the Trustee a notice, in such form as may be deemed appropriate by the Trustee, with respect to the Bonds so payable and not presented and with respect to the provisions relating to the repayment to the District of the moneys held for the payment thereof. All moneys held by or on behalf of the Trustee for the payment of principal or interest or premium on Bonds, whether at redemption or maturity, will be held in trust for the account of the Owners thereof and the Trustee will not be required to pay Owners any interest on, or be liable to the Owners or any other person (other than the District) for any interest earned on, moneys so held. Any interest earned thereon will belong to the District and will be deposited monthly by the Trustee into the Revenue Fund.

(This page intentionally left blank)



# **Enjoy The View**



How Do You BART?





Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC www.imagemaster.com